

# AUGUSTANA COLLEGE

UNDERGRADUATE GENERAL CATALOG  
2012-2014

### **RESERVATION OF AUTHORITY**

**Augustana College reserves the right to modify or change the curriculum, admission and degree requirements, tuition or fees, and other policies without prior notice. The information in this catalog is not regarded as creating a binding contract between the student and Augustana College. The most recent changes to these policies can be found at [www.augie.edu](http://www.augie.edu).**

### **PRIVACY POLICY**

Augustana College strives to ensure the privacy and accuracy of confidential information. View our online privacy policy at [www.augie.edu/privacy](http://www.augie.edu/privacy).

### **NOTICE OF NONDISCRIMINATION**

Augustana College is committed to providing equal opportunities for access to and participation in employment opportunities and in programs and services, without regard to race, color, religion, creed, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, ancestry, age or disability. The College complies with Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Rehabilitation Act, and other applicable laws providing for nondiscrimination against all individuals. The College will provide reasonable accommodations for known disabilities to the extent required by law.

Student inquiries or concerns may be directed to the Vice President for Student Services at 605.274.4124, or email [sservice@augie.edu](mailto:sservice@augie.edu). Other inquiries or concerns may be directed to the Vice President for Human Resources at 605.274.4110, or email [humanresources@augie.edu](mailto:humanresources@augie.edu).

# TABLE OF CONTENTS



Mission of Augustana College .....	3
Admission .....	5
Registration .....	8
General Education .....	10
Academic Programs/Courses of Instruction .....	18
Academic Policies .....	172
Financial Information .....	187
Directories/Faculty .....	189
Index .....	206
Campus Map .....	208

# UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Augustana College is located at 2001 South Summit Avenue in the south-central part of Sioux Falls, South Dakota. College administrative offices observe regular working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday except for major holidays. The Office of Admission is also open by appointment on Saturday mornings from September through May.

After 5:00 p.m. general information is available at the Morrison Commons Information Desk which is open until 12:00 midnight, every evening.

Visitors are always welcome. Arrangements for campus tours or appointments may be made through the Office of Admission.

Address: Augustana College, 2001 South Summit Avenue, Sioux Falls, SD, 57197  
Telephone: 605.274.0770, 1.800.727.2844  
FAX: 605.274.5518  
info@augie.edu www.augie.edu

**Academic Affairs:** 605.274.5417

Academic Policies, Curriculum, Summer College, Interim, Graduate Division

**Admission:** 605.274.5516

Application Information and Procedures, Catalogs, Brochures

**Alumni Relations, Development:** 605.274.5521

**Business Office:** 605.274.4109

Business and Financial Matters

**Campus Scheduling:** 605.274.4546

**Career Center:** 605.274.4127

**Financial Aid:** 605.274.5216

**Human Resources:** 605.274.4110

**International Student Programs:** 605.274.4498

Off-Campus Study, Foreign Students Attending Augustana

**Library:** 605.274.4921

**Marketing and Communications:** 605.274.4404

**Registrar:** 605.274.4121

Transcripts, Schedules, Registration

**Dean of Students:** 605.274.4124

**Student Services:** 605.274.5215

General Student Information, Housing, Food Service, Student Organizations, Adult Learner Services

---

**Send inquiries to:** Augustana College, Office of Admission,  
2001 South Summit Avenue, Sioux Falls, SD 57197  
FAX: 605.274.5518  
admission@augie.edu  
www.augie.edu

# THE SEAL/THE MISSION/EDUCATIONAL OUTCOMES



The Augustana Seal is composed of a circle representing eternity, a triangle representing the Trinity, and a book which is the Bible. The “cross” running through the book is the Chi Rho (the monogram and symbol formed from the first two letters “X” and “P” of the Greek word for Christ). The letters VDMA are symbolic of the College motto “VERBUM DEI MANET IN AETERNUM” or “The Word of God endures forever.” The letters on either side of the Bible are the Alpha and Omega of the Greek alphabet symbolizing the beginning and the end. The lamp is the Lamp of Knowledge. The three dates represent the founding dates of the College: 1860, the founding of the College in Illinois; 1889, the founding of the Lutheran Normal School in Sioux Falls; 1918, the merger of the two schools to become Augustana College. The name Augustana is drawn from the origin of the Lutheran Church in the Augsburg Confession in 1530 during the time of the Reformation. The Latin designation of this document was the Confessio Augustana. This seal was designed by Ogden Dalrymple, Professor of Art from 1946-1991.

---

## THE MISSION OF AUGUSTANA

Inspired by Lutheran scholarly tradition and the liberal arts, Augustana provides an education of enduring worth that challenges the intellect, fosters integrity, and integrates faith with learning and service in a diverse world. The mission of Augustana is reflected by the following five core values:

### CHRISTIAN

Augustana, as a college of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, centers on worship, welcomes all faiths, nurtures the search for a mature religious faith, and relates Christian faith and ethics to learning and service.

### LIBERAL ARTS

Augustana provides an education of enduring worth by affirming that teaching and learning are central and life-long, by providing a broad understanding of humans and their interactions, and by enriching the lives of students by exposure to enduring forms of aesthetic and creative expressions. An education of enduring worth is created by the development of broad knowledge and skills crucial in a changing world, by the creation of an awareness of one’s own religious and ethical beliefs as well as those of others, and through the cultivation of health and wellness.

### EXCELLENCE

Augustana commits to high standards and integrity by practicing faithfulness in teaching, learning, supporting and administrating, nurturing potential, challenging the intellect, acting ethically, and by recognizing achievement.

### COMMUNITY

Augustana fosters caring for one another and our environments by responding to needs, respecting human differences, empowering one another, and by tending to the ecology of place.

### SERVICE

Augustana affirms that wholeness includes reaching out to others by accepting the call to servanthood, promoting justice, integrating career and service, and by serving church and society.

---

## AUGUSTANA EDUCATIONAL OUTCOMES

Augustana provides students with a liberal arts education within a Christian context that is meant to inform their lives, further studies, and professions. This education assists students to value learning, service, and character. An Augustana graduate will demonstrate the following learning outcomes:

- Augustana students will be able to think critically.
- Augustana students will be effective communicators.
- Augustana students will acquire knowledge to inform their vocations of faith, life, and service in family, work, and community.
- Augustana students will be able to recognize, evaluate, and apply moral values grounded in faith.

# AUGUSTANA AT A GLANCE

## HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE

Higher education in the early days of this country was dominated by private colleges originated by religious groups who saw in them a means to provide leadership for their churches, schools, and communities. Scandinavian immigrants to this country were no exception.

The institution which was to become Augustana College began with the foundation of Hillsboro Academy in Hillsboro, Illinois, in 1835. By 1846, a Scandinavian Lutheran group had changed the name to “The Literary and Theological Institute of The Lutheran Church of the Far West.”

The ambitious new name set the pace for the institution as it moved with the tide of immigration into America’s West. The school was moved to Springfield, Illinois, where it became Illinois State University and numbered among its students John Hay, who later became the nation’s Secretary of State, and Robert Todd Lincoln, son of Abraham Lincoln.

In 1860, due to differences over matters of doctrine, Professor Lars Paul Esbjorn and a group of followers moved to Chicago and established The Augustana Seminary with Esbjorn as the first president. The College has chosen to mark this as its founding date.

The name Augustana is drawn from the origin of the Lutheran Church in the Augsburg Confession in 1530 during the time of the Reformation. The Latin designation of this document was the *Confessio Augustana*.

During and after the Civil War, the fledgling college was caught up in the westward movement of pioneers. The school moved with its constituents to Paxton, Illinois, in 1863; and then in succession to Marshall, Wisconsin, in 1869; to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881; and to Canton, Dakota Territory, in 1884.

In 1918, following the union of three Lutheran synods, the College was moved to Sioux Falls where it merged with the Lutheran Normal School to form the present institution.

Twenty-three presidents have served Augustana since its founding: Lars Esbjorn (1860-1863); T. N. Hasselquist (1863-1869); August Weenas (1869-1870); J. Anderson (1870-1876); David Lysnes (1876-1884); M. D. Miller (1884-1889); C. S. Salveson (1889-1890); Anthony G. Tuve (1890-1916); P. M. Glasoe (1916-1918); H. S. Hilleboe (1918-1920); C. O. Solberg (1920-1928); H. J. Glenn (1928-1929); O.J.H. Preus (1929-1932); C.M. Granskou (1932-1943); Lawrence M. Stavig (1943-1965); Charles L. Balcer (1965-1980); William C. Nelsen (1980-1986); Sidney A. Rand (1986-1987); Lloyd Svendsbye (1987-1992); Sidney A. Rand (1992-1993); Ralph H. Wagoner (1993-2000); Bruce R. Halverson (2000-2006); Robert C. Oliver (2006-).

## MANAGEMENT

The immediate management and control of the College is vested in the Augustana College Association composed of the South Dakota, Southwestern Minnesota, Nebraska, and Western Iowa Synods of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. The association is incorporated under the laws of South Dakota, and functions through a Board of Trustees.

## ACCREDITATION

Augustana is accredited as a four-year institution by the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools (NCA). The teacher education programs, including the graduate programs, are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), and the South Dakota Department of Education and Cultural Affairs (DECA) approved the undergraduate and graduate programs. The Education of the Deaf undergraduate and graduate programs are nationally certified by the Council on Education of the Deaf (CED). Accreditation and approval by the aforementioned agencies permit Augustana graduates to obtain teaching certificates in the 50 states. All graduate degree programs are also approved by the Veterans Administration under Title 38, U.S. Code in accordance with VAR 14253 and 14273.

The baccalaureate program in nursing is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and is fully approved by the South Dakota Board of Nursing. The College is also approved by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE), the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Science (NAACLS), the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society, and the National Association of Schools of Music.

The College is on the approved list of the American Association of University Women. It is authorized under Federal Law to enroll non-immigrant alien students.

---

## ADMISSION PROCEDURES

### First-Year Applicants

Candidates for admission are considered on the basis of course selection and academic achievement in high school, academic aptitude as demonstrated through the results of the ACT or SAT exam, an application essay or writing sample, and an academic reference. Consideration will also be given to personal qualifications and demonstrated leadership and involvement in school, church, and community. To be considered for regular admission as a First-Year Student, a high school graduating senior must present the following:

1. A completed Application for Admission and Scholarships. A writing sample will be required of all applicants. Students may apply to Augustana at [www.augie.edu/application](http://www.augie.edu/application), through The Common Application ([www.commonapp.org](http://www.commonapp.org)), or by submitting a paper application.
2. One recommendation completed by a teacher or counselor who can address the candidate's academic preparedness and character.
3. An official transcript of grades that shows evidence of a college preparatory program of study that includes a recommended curriculum of four years of English, three years of mathematics, three years of science, two years of foreign language, and two years of social science and a high school grade point average of at least 2.70 (4.00 scale). The applicant should also rank in the top half of the graduating class. Send an official transcript to the Office of Admission, 2001 South Summit Avenue, Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57197.
4. An ACT composite score of 20 (or SAT of 950). Augustana's ACT code is 3902; the SAT code is 6015. Students who have completed the General Educational Development exam (GED) must submit their official score report, presenting scores at or above the fiftieth percentile, as well as the results of one of the following standardized tests: PSAT, ACT, or SAT.

### Information for Homeschool Students

Homeschool students applying for admission to Augustana must submit the following in order to be considered for admission to the College:

1. Application for Admission and Scholarships and a writing sample.
2. Results of either the ACT or SAT, with minimum composite scores of 20 and 950 respectively.
3. An official transcript from the local Homeschool guild, association, school, or detailed course descriptions, proficiency levels, and textbooks used.
4. A letter of academic recommendation from the primary educator. If the primary educator is a relative, Augustana requires a recommendation from someone other than a friend or relative who can comment on the applicant's academic preparation and character.

### National Candidate Reply Date

Augustana subscribes to the National Candidate Reply Day of May 1.

1. Students offered admission to the College are required to reply by May 1. To accept the offer of admission and secure enrollment, students are required to submit a **non-refundable** enrollment deposit which will be applied to the student's comprehensive fee.
2. Information relative to course registration and college housing will be sent to those who have submitted an enrollment deposit.

### Transfer Applicants

Students wishing to transfer to Augustana will be considered for admission upon the receipt of the following:

1. A completed Application for Admission and Scholarships. A writing sample will be required of all applicants.
2. Official transcripts of all high school and post-secondary work.
3. One recommendation submitted by a teacher, professor, or advisor who can comment on the applicant's academic preparation and character.

# ADMISSION

Generally, to be admitted, a student must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.25 (on a 4.0 scale) at the institution from which the student is transferring. Only courses in which the student has earned a C- or better are eligible for transfer credit. A maximum of 65 credit hours will be accepted from two year institutions. The cumulative grade point average of the transfer student will include only the grades earned at Augustana.

Augustana will accept credit for courses corresponding to courses offered at Augustana from institutions which meet the following criteria:

1. The institution must be accredited by a regional accrediting association of schools and colleges.
2. The institution must offer an Associate of Arts, Associate of Science, Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree. Augustana will consider for credit only courses which satisfy the requirements for these degrees.
3. The institution must be classified AG or AP in the Transfer Credit Practices of Designated Educational Institutions published by American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers.

*Augustana will consider select courses taken as part of an AAS program. Individual departments will evaluate whether or not course content is equivalent to that of an Augustana course and eligible for transfer credit. For additional information contact the Office of Admission or Registrar.*

To earn graduation honors, students must have a minimum of 65 credit hours at Augustana with a minimum of 51 credit hours having an A-F grade. For further information, see the Academic Honors section of the catalog.

## **Adult Learner Applicants**

Students who are applying for admission who are at least 24 years of age must present the following:

1. A completed Application for Admission and Scholarships. A writing sample will be required of all applicants.
2. Final high school transcript, complete with graduation date, or official GED score report (scores at or above the fiftieth percentile are required).
3. One recommendation submitted by an educator, employer, pastor or someone other than a friend or relative who can comment on the applicant's academic preparation and character.

## **Admission Decisions**

The Office of Admission reviews completed applications on a rolling basis. An offer of admission that is given to an applicant prior to the completion of the final term carries with it the understanding that the student will complete successfully that term of study. The College reserves the right to withdraw its offer of admission if the final report of the student is unsatisfactory.

## **College Courses for High School Students**

The College encourages high school students who have demonstrated outstanding academic performance to supplement their school curriculum by taking course work at Augustana. Contact the Office of Admission for more information.

## **Former Augustana Students**

Students previously enrolled at Augustana must submit a Returning Student Application. This will allow the College to confirm your eligibility to return. Students who have not attended another institution prior to their return should contact the Dean of Students Office. Students who have attended another institution(s) should contact the Office of Admission. An official transcript(s) of any coursework completed at another institution since you last attended Augustana is required.

## **Part-Time Students**

Students enrolled for fewer than 12 credit hours in a regular semester are classified as part-time. Students interested in attending Augustana on a full-time basis (12 credit hours or more) are required to submit an application for admission. Degree-seeking students, attending on a part-time basis should also apply for admission to the college. Students may attempt up to 12 semester hours of credit as a part-time student before applying for admission. After which, students must be offered admission or be granted waiver status before enrolling in additional classes.



# ADMISSION/COURSE CREDIT

## International Students

Application forms for international students are available at [www.augie.edu/admission/intlapp](http://www.augie.edu/admission/intlapp) and should be submitted by June 15 for the Fall Semester and by November 1 for the Spring Semester.

Following are directions for making an application for admission:

1. Submit an application for admission ([www.augie.edu/admission/intlapp](http://www.augie.edu/admission/intlapp)) and a personal statement.
2. Submit the results of the TOEFL test (Test of English as a Foreign Language) or STEP Eiken.
3. Submit all transcripts or mark sheets of secondary and post-secondary education to the Office of Admission.
4. Submit one letter of recommendation. Recommendation forms may be downloaded at [www.augie.edu/admission/recommendation](http://www.augie.edu/admission/recommendation).
5. Submit a document of financial support (in U.S. dollars) to the Office of Admission. After a student has been offered admission to the College, a deposit is required before a student may begin classes.

Students offered admission will be required to submit an enrollment deposit prior to registering for classes.

## Veterans

Veterans should request that their transcript(s) of high school and/or college credits be sent to the Office of Admission. G.I. Bill or other veteran educational benefits can be applied toward college expenses. Graduate degree programs are also approved by The Veterans Administration under Title 38, U.S. Code in accordance with CFR 21.4253 and 21.4254. If you need additional financial assistance, contact the Office of Financial Aid, Augustana College (*NOTE: There is a Veterans Administration Center located in Sioux Falls.*)

---

## POLICIES FOR COURSE CREDITS AND EXEMPTION EXAMINATIONS

Augustana recognizes that students may have gained knowledge and skills through prior studies or experience which is equivalent to one or more college courses. Therefore, Augustana provides a variety of ways in which students may demonstrate knowledge and skills and receive credit or an exemption from a requirement. Students may earn up to 32 credit hours through one or more of the prior learning evaluations listed below.

### Advanced Placement

The College Entrance Examination Board's Advanced Placement Examinations (AP) are used by the College in awarding academic credit to students who achieve a score of 4 or 5 on an AP examination. Students interested in obtaining credit on the basis of such examinations should consult with the Office of Admission. Details of course equivalencies may be found on the Academic Advising website.

### Automatic Placement for ACT or SAT Exams

Students who have achieved an average of 29 or higher for the scores on the English and Reading sections of the ACT (must be from the same test date), or a score of 600 or higher on the verbal section of the SAT, are automatically excused from the first-year composition course. This achievement will be without credit toward graduation.

Students who have achieved a score of 30 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT, or a score of 650 or higher on the SAT, are automatically excused from taking a math course. This achievement will be without credit toward graduation.

### College Level Examination Program (CLEP)

Augustana will grant credit based upon successful completion of most College Level Examination Program Subject Matter Examinations. The College does not grant credit for CLEP General Examinations.

1. Augustana uses the recommended score for awarding credit as contained in the CLEP Subject Examination Policy.

## **COURSE CREDIT/REGISTRATION**

2. Students may take these examinations either prior to or after enrolling at Augustana. Students who achieve the minimum passing score or higher will have the equivalent Augustana course noted on their transcript, with credit granted towards graduation requirements. When appropriate, they will also be excused from the corresponding course in the general education requirements.
3. Augustana is an “open” CLEP testing center making CLEP testing available to our students, high school students, and the general public.

### **Department Proficiency Exams**

Currently the College offers three departmental examinations. These are ENGL 110, COMM 110, and PHIL 120. Upon successful completion of any of these examinations and the payment of a processing fee, a student receives credit for the course. For more information about the CLEP or departmental proficiency exams, contact Academic Development and Support Services.

### **International Baccalaureate Exams**

Academic credit is granted on a course-by-course basis for International Baccalaureate Higher Level examinations in which the student has received a score of 4 or higher.

### **Life Experience Credit**

Augustana is eager to assist adult-learners pursue baccalaureate degrees through the evaluation of college-level learning gained from life experiences. By following suggested guidelines, adults may receive up to twenty-six semester hours of credit toward their degree through this option. Course credit is given for academic learning related to experience, not for work experience alone. Contact the Office of the Registrar for more information.

### **Transfer Credit**

Students who successfully complete an academic course offered by an accredited college or university meet the requirements for transfer credit. Contact the Office of Admission, or the Registrar’s Office for more information.

---

## **REGISTRATION**

Current students register for the first semester in the late spring preceding the fall term and register for Interim and the second semester around Thanksgiving-time. Incoming freshmen and transfers will register during the summer (or in January for those beginning the spring semester) prior to their entry to the College. The typical academic load for a semester is 14 to 16 credit hours.

1. All students must be registered by the end of the third day after the published beginning date of classes.
2. No student may attend classes until satisfactory arrangements have been made with the Business Office for the payment of tuition and fees.
3. No student may register and receive credit for course work at another college while enrolled at Augustana unless prior approval has been given by the Registrar.
4. The administration of the College reserves the right to discontinue any class at the beginning of the semester if the registration for that class is deemed insufficient.

### **Changes in Registration**

The specific courses and sections recorded in the Registrar’s Office are considered the student’s official registration. A student who discovers a conflict or other evidence of error in registration should go to the Registrar’s Office for the necessary changes. No classes may be added after the beginning of the second week in the semester without the instructor’s written permission. Students may withdraw from a course up to the end of the first week after mid-semester. A grade of “W” will be recorded for any class dropped between the beginning of the third week in the semester and the end of the first week after mid-semester. The necessary forms to accomplish changes in registration can be obtained at the Registrar’s Office or online. No change in registration takes effect until it has been recorded in the Registrar’s Office. A grade of “F” will be recorded if a student stops attending, but fails to withdraw.

# REGISTRATION/ACADEMIC PROGRAM/DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

## Payment of Fees

A statement of account detailing classes for which students have registered, tuition and other applicable charges, and the anticipated financial aid for the semester will be mailed to the student's permanent address on file approximately four weeks prior to the start of each semester. Payment in full is due the College by the start of each semester/session.

---

## ACADEMIC PROGRAM

The goal of the College is to provide an education of enduring worth by blending the broad learning experiences of the liberal arts with the student's individual professional goals and in relating Christian faith to learning. This means providing students of varying backgrounds, interests, and ages a unique opportunity to achieve academic excellence and individual development in a Christian context in order to prepare them for a life of career, service and continuing achievement. The following pages describe the basic components of the curriculum, the graduation requirements, and the departmental offerings that the Augustana faculty has designed to achieve these goals.

## CURRICULUM

The following are the basic components of the curriculum:

- A. *Calendar*: The academic year at Augustana is divided into two semesters of 14 academic weeks each, separated by a January term of four weeks and a summer term of eight weeks. Participation in the Interim is usually necessary to complete graduation requirements in four academic years.
- B. *Bachelor of Arts Degree*: On the undergraduate level, Augustana offers one degree, the Bachelor of Arts. All students who successfully complete any approved course of study at the College will receive this degree.
- C. *Unit of Instruction*: The semester credit hour is the unit of instruction. The graduation requirement is 130 credit hours.
- D. *Academic Load*: A student taking between 12 and 16 credit hours is considered to be full-time. Students who take more than 16 credit hours in one semester will be charged an overload fee for each additional credit hour. A student who is enrolled full-time during the Fall or Spring semester may take 4 credit hours during the January term without paying an additional fee. The maximum course load for any semester is 17 credit hours with the exception of those students who have completed a minimum of 18 credit hours and have a 3.5 grade point average. They are allowed to take 18 credit hours. All others who want more than 17 credit hours of work must have the approval of the Registrar and their academic advisor. Petition forms are available at the Registrar's Office or online.
- E. *General Education Requirements*: The general education curriculum is an important component of an Augustana education. The general education plan is designed to provide all Augustana students with a basic core of skills and knowledge. The number of credit hours may vary based on credit for prior learning.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS: BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

The graduation requirements leading to the baccalaureate degree are designed to provide a broad and liberal education, a mastery of at least one field of knowledge through concentration in a major, and a general course of study that will be in harmony with the program and ideals of Augustana.

Students may graduate under the requirements of the current catalog during the session in which they first enrolled (provided they graduate within six years from the end of that session), or they may graduate under the requirements of a more recent catalog in which they meet graduation requirements. The student's academic advisor and other personnel of the College will help in every way possible to avoid errors, but **the student has the final responsibility for satisfying all degree requirements according to the catalog chosen.**

# DEGREE REQUIREMENTS/GENERAL EDUCATION

In order to graduate, a student must file a Graduation and Diploma Application Form for Degree Candidates with the Registrar's Office. All regularly enrolled undergraduate students are eligible for the Bachelor of Arts degree. The completion of this degree requires the following:

## A. General Degree Requirements

To graduate from Augustana, a student must meet the following requirements:

1. Complete 130 credit hours with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.0 (The quality points assigned each grade are found under Grading System.)
  - A. The last 30 credit hours must be taken at Augustana.
  - B. No more than 3 workshop credit hours may count toward the 130 credit hour requirement.
2. Complete the requirements for one major.
3. Complete the general education requirements.
4. Complete two religion courses.

*NOTE:* A student may not have more than 43 credit hours from one prefix (BIOL, BSAD, PSYC, etc.) count toward the 130 credit hour graduation requirement. The following programs are exceptions and may count the number of credit hours listed below toward the 130 credit hour graduation requirement:

Art - 60, ACS Chemistry - 44, Liberal Arts Music - 45, Music Education - 57, Nursing - 52

## B. General Education Requirements

The aim of Augustana is to provide an education of enduring worth by blending the broad learning experiences of the liberal arts with the student's individual professional goals, and to integrate Christian faith and learning.

Graduation requires satisfactory completion of the General Education Plan. The number of credit hours may vary based on advanced placement exams and department test-outs.

Each student may be exempted from (or "Wild Card") one requirement in the General Education Plan. This exemption may NOT be applied to the laboratory science course (in Area 3.2) or to the Capstone course (Area 4.3).

No more than 10 credit hours from any one prefix (e.g. BIOL, ENGL, MDL, etc.) may count toward meeting the general education requirement.

### Area 1 - Exploring Self and Relationships (6 credit hours)

This area will introduce the student to the aims of education at Augustana, courses in understanding of self in relationship to others, and activities emphasizing the importance of health and wellness.

#### Area 1.1 Meeting the Challenge of College (1 credit)

A series of activities during the first seven weeks of each semester designed to facilitate the new student's successful transition to college.

GENL 097                      New Student Seminar

#### Area 1.2 Understanding the Self in Interpersonal Relations (1 course, 3 credits)

Courses in this area will focus upon a broad understanding of human beings and important ways in which they interact with one another.

BSAD 120	Personal Financial Stewardship
COMM 250	Interpersonal Communication
EDUC 345	Adolescent Development (Only for students seeking teacher certification)
GENL 118	City Arts Program (HECUA)
GENS 115	Introduction to Gender Studies
GENS 140	Human Sexuality
GERO 120	Aging and Society
GOVT 190	Humans in Conflict: Individual Conscience and Legal Responsibility
PHIL 110	Dimensions of the Self
PHIL/RELI 310	Death, Dying and Beyond
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development
PSYC 335	Human Relations

# GENERAL EDUCATION

## **Area 1.3 Developing Personal Well-Being Through Physical Activities (2 courses, 2 credits)**

Two different activities courses emphasizing the development of recreational skills and/or conditioning the body as part of experiencing health and wholeness.

100-level PE courses    Physical Activities  
PE 095                      Intercollegiate Athletic Participation

## **Area 2 - Strengthening Skills for Living and Working in a Changing World (0-10 credit hours)**

This area is designed to develop and strengthen skills that are crucial in a changing world. In this “information society,” the skills of communication (reading, writing, listening, and speaking), and of mathematical and analytical reasoning are absolutely vital.

### **2.1A Written Communication (0-1 course, 0-4 credits)**

The student who is growing educationally finds it essential to understand the written expressions of others and to write with clarity, precision, and power.

ENGL 110                      First-Year Composition

Exceptions:

- a) Students who have achieved an average of 29 or higher for the scores on the English and Reading sections of the ACT exam (Must be from the same exam, not combined from two ACT tests.), or a score of 600 or higher on the Verbal section of the SAT exam, have placed out of ENGL 110. This achievement shall be noted on the transcript, but without credit.
- b) Students may also elect to take a CLEP or proficiency examination to gain credit for their English composition skills and be excused from the required course. More information is provided on CLEP examinations elsewhere in this catalog.

*NOTE:* A grade of C- or better in ENGL 110 is a prerequisite for ENGL 200 (Area 3.5A), and is required to satisfy Area 2.1A.

### **Area 2.1B “W” Component (2 courses)**

Two courses with an integrated writing component, designated by a “W”.

### **Area 2.2 Oral Communication or Analytical Reasoning (0-1 course, 0-3 credits)**

The educated person needs skills in critical thinking, listening, and the ability to speak effectively in a variety of settings. Furthermore, the skills of analytical reasoning are the underpinning of effective thinking.

COMM 110                      Introduction to Communication  
COMM 270                      Advocacy and Argumentation  
PHIL 120                        Critical Thinking

Test-out: Oral Communication

The test-out examination will consist of written and oral sections. Only those students who perform satisfactorily on the written part may take the oral part of the examination. Students who pass both parts of this exam will receive credit for COMM 110.

Students may apply to the Chair of the Communication Studies Department for exemption to COMM 110 if they meet any of the following criteria:

- a) Two years of high school *varsity* forensic participation (debate, extemporaneous speaking, oratory, or interpretation).
- b) Two high school courses in oral communication with a grade of B or better.
- c) One year of *varsity* forensic participation and one high school course in oral communication with a grade of B or better.

Criteria not included on high school transcripts must be verified in writing by the appropriate high school teacher/coach.

Test-out: Critical Thinking

Entering students are eligible to take an exam designed to measure proficiency in certain areas of critical thinking and logical reasoning. Students who pass the examination will receive credit for PHIL 120.

# GENERAL EDUCATION

## Area 2.3 Mathematical Reasoning (0-1 course, 0-3 credits)

The logic, form, and operations of mathematics have intrigued philosophers, artists, and scientists from earliest times and are essential foundations in today's professional careers.

MATH 140                      Quantitative Reasoning  
– OR –                         MATH course higher than MATH 140

Test-out:

- a) Students who have achieved a score of 30 or higher on the mathematics section of the ACT examination, or a score of 650 or higher on the mathematics section of the SAT examination, have placed out of Area 2.3. This achievement shall be noted on their transcript but without credit.
- b) Students may also elect to take a CLEP examination to gain credit for their mathematical skills and be excused from the required course.

## Area 3 - Developing Knowledge for a Changing World (28-35 credit hours)

The liberally educated person, in addition to possessing skills and self-understanding, should have pursued broad intellectual experiences in many fields of inquiry. To that end, the six parts of this area will acquaint the student with knowledge in many diverse fields.

### Area 3.1 The Western Heritage (2 courses, 6 credits)

This section is designed to provide students with knowledge of the ideas, people, events, human and physical forces, and artistic expressions that have contributed to the formation of the past and the ways in which the past has shaped the contemporary world.

#### *Early Period* (Area 3.1A) (1 course)

ART/HIST 112            Art History I: Prehistory to the Renaissance  
ENGL 225                World Literature I  
HIST 110                Western Civilization I  
HIST 114                Western Civilization I (Honors)  
MUSI 210                Music History and Literature to 1750  
PHIL/CLAS 220        Our Philosophical Heritage I  
THEA 215                Theatre History and Literature I

#### *Later Period* (Area 3.1B) (1 course)

ART/HIST 113            Art History II: Renaissance Through the 20th Century  
ENGL 226                World Literature II  
HIST 111                Western Civilization II  
HIST 115                Western Civilization II (Honors)  
HIST 120                The American Experience to 1877 (ELED majors only)  
HIST 121                The American Experience Since 1877 (ELED majors only)  
MUSI 212                Music History and Literature 1750 to Present  
PHIL 230                Our Philosophical Heritage II  
THEA 216                Theatre History and Literature II

### Area 3.2 Natural Science (2 courses, 7-8 credits)

This section is designed to provide students with knowledge of science as a way to understand the world of nature, and of technology as the application of scientific principles to useful ends.

*NOTE:* Students must take at least one lab course in Area 3.2. Students must take courses from different departments for Area 3.2 with the following exceptions: Students may combine BIOL 180 with another BIOL course; and students may combine CHEM/PHYS 115 with another CHEM or PHYS course.

BIOL 110                Biology and Human Concerns  
BIOL 120                Biological Principles I  
BIOL 180                Introduction to Environmental Science  
BIOL 200                Life Science (ELED majors only)  
CHEM/PHYS 115        Physical Science  
CHEM 120                Introduction to Chemistry  
PHYS 110                From Atoms to Stars (Non-Lab)  
PHYS 190                Astronomy (Non-Lab)  
PHYS 201                Physics for Life Sciences I (w/Calculus)  
PHYS 221/222         General Physics I or II

# GENERAL EDUCATION

## Area 3.3 Human Behavior and Social Institutions (2 courses, 6 credits)

This section is designed to provide students with fundamental knowledge of forces that shape human behavior and the large-scale social systems in which people live.

*NOTE:* No more than one course from any department may be counted in Area 3.3.

COSC 130	Social, Legal and Ethical Issues in Computing (W)
ECON 120	Principles of Economics I
EDUC 110	Foundations of American Education
GENL 119	Metro Urban Studies (HECUA)
GENS/SOCI 235	Gender, Work, and Family
GOVT 110	Introduction to Government
PSYC 110	Self and Others: Psychological Perspectives
– OR – PSYC 115	General Psychology
SOCI 110	Contemporary Society

## Area 3.4 Languages (0 to 2 courses, 0-6 credits)

This section is designed to provide students a basic ability in a language other than their own, an opportunity to explore their facility with languages, and an insight into a culture other than their own.

The language requirement can be completed in any of the following ways:

- Complete both introductory courses of the same language (i.e., FREN 110, 111).
- Complete the second semester of an introductory language course (i.e., FREN 111).
- Complete a language course numbered 210 or higher with a grade of C- or better.
- Demonstrate competence in a mother tongue other than English.
- Test-out: Students may fulfill all or part of the language requirement through a placement exam, a departmental test, CLEP test, or by presenting a satisfactory Advanced Placement test score.

CLAS 200 & 201	Elementary Greek I and II
CLAS 205 & 206	Elementary Latin I and II
EDHH 226 & 227	American Sign Language I and II
FREN 110 & 111	Introduction to French I and II
GERM 110 & 111	Introduction to German I and II
RELI 101 & 102	Introduction to Hebrew I and II
SPAN 110 & 111	Introduction to Spanish I and II

## Area 3.5 Literature and Fine Arts (2 courses, 6 credits)

This area is designed to provide students with a broad knowledge of and appreciation for the enduring forms of aesthetic and creative expressions and activities of human society in order to enrich their lives and encourage them to become lifelong patrons of the arts.

*Literature* (Area 3.5A) (1 course)

CLAS 230	Classical Mythology
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience: A Genre Approach (W)
FREN 360	History of the Literature of France I
FREN 361	History of the Literature of France II
GERM 360	History of German Literature I
GERM 361	History of German Literature II
SPAN 360	History of the Literature of Spain I
SPAN 361	History of the Literature of Spain II
SPAN 362	History of the Literature of Latin American

# GENERAL EDUCATION

***Fine Arts*** (Area 3.5B) (1-3 courses) (If taking MUSI 095 and/or THEA 097, must take 3 (1 credit) semesters)

ART 100	Introduction to Art
ART 101	Drawing I: Introduction to Drawing
ART 120	Design I: Two-Dimensional Design
ART 130	Ceramics I: Introduction to Ceramics
ART 140	Painting I: Introduction to Painting
ART 290	Art and Children
ENGL 150	American Cinema
MUSI 095	Major Ensembles
MUSI 110	The Understanding of Music
MUSI 111	The History of Jazz
MUSI 120 and 120L	Music Theory I: Basic Concepts and Skills and Aural Skills Lab
MUSI 281	Music and Worship I
THEA 097	Performance Practicum Lead Role
THEA 115	The Theatre Experience
THEA 220	Acting II

## **Area 3.6 Intercultural Studies (1 course, 3 credits)**

This area is designed to provide students with knowledge and appreciation of cultures different from the dominant culture of the United States or its principal antecedents.

ANTH 271	Cultural Anthropology
ENGL 340	Seminar in Non-Western Literature
GENL 157	Development and Community in Bangladesh (HECUA)
GOVT 120	Politics in a Diverse World
GOVT 215	Asian Politics
GOVT 345	Identity, Conflict and World Politics
HIST/NAST 180	Red, White and Black: The People of Early America
HIST/NAST 352	History of the Lakota/Dakota
MDFL 152	Central and West African Cinema
MUSI 214	Music History and Literature of the Non-Western World
NAST/SOCI 320	Native American Social Systems
RELI 341	World Religions: Hinduism and Buddhism

## **Area 4 - Developing Values, Perspectives, and Commitment (9 credit hours)**

This area is designed to make students aware of their own religious and ethical beliefs as well as the beliefs and values of others, which complements the goals of the College in all parts of the curriculum. Specifically, the purposes of this area are to encourage students to examine the Christian faith through a study of the Bible, institutions inspired by the Christian faith, and key theological concepts; to investigate historical, ethical, theological, and philosophical perspectives as they complement and contrast with the Biblical and Christian traditions; to consider faith and ethical commitments as a stimulus to integrate all learning and as a preparation for a life of responsible service in church and society.

### **Area 4.1 Exploring the Christian Tradition (1 course, 3 credits)**

One course in religion designed to introduce the student to the Biblical and Christian traditions.

RELI 110	Exploring the Christian Faith
----------	-------------------------------

### **Area 4.2 Faith and Meaning (1 course, 3 credits)**

One course in religion designed to encourage the student to investigate historical, ethical, theological, and philosophical questions as they are in dialogue with the Biblical and Christian traditions.

Any Religion 200-294 course.



# GENERAL EDUCATION/MAJOR/MINOR/CIVITAS

## **Area 4.3 Integrating Faith and Life (1 course, 3 credits)**

A Capstone course (GENL 492) in the senior year is designed to encourage students who are concluding their college experience to wrestle with issues of meaning and moral value. Capstone courses are taught by teams of faculty using various topics as a vehicle for interdisciplinary, thoughtful, and critical conversation with senior students. It is intended that this conversation will stimulate seniors to see the relationship of their college studies to central issues of human existence. Students enrolled in 3-1 or 3-2 programs are exempted from the Capstone requirement.

## **C. Requirements for the Major**

The requirements for each major are listed in the academic program section of this catalog.

A student must earn a C- or higher in the minimum number of credit hours required for the major. Courses which are listed as supportive courses need only to be passed. Some departments have requirements which are more restrictive than this requirement. In those departments, the departmental requirements must be met.

The total number of credit hours required for a major (including departmental courses and supportive courses) does not normally exceed 43. Majors that are larger than 43 credit hours have been approved by the full faculty of the College. Transfer students must take a minimum of 50% of the courses required for their major at Augustana. Some departments require a higher percentage.

## **D. Minor Requirements**

A minor is not required for graduation. A grade of C- or higher is required in all courses in the minor. See the listings under academic programs for the courses required for the minor. Transfer students must take a minimum of 50% of the courses required for their minor at Augustana.

## **E. Electives**

The courses remaining after general education and major requirements have been fulfilled are to be chosen by students in consultation with their advisor from any of the courses in the catalog for which they qualify. Students are encouraged to use electives to explore areas of study other than their majors.

---

## **AUGUSTANA CIVITAS PROGRAM**

*Director: J. Miller*

The Civitas Program is designed to complement existing departmental honors programs, not to replace them. Augustana students may graduate with Civitas Honors and/or Departmental Distinction.

### **The Civitas Student**

Civitas seeks to recruit academically gifted, creative, and intellectually curious scholars who wish to fully explore a liberal arts education and the responsibilities of citizenship in a global community. This program is seeking independent students who desire to analyze, synthesize, and engage academic material in depth and in breadth.

### **Admission to Civitas**

To encourage involvement of students not admitted in a Civitas cohort with the program, there are two tracks toward graduation with Civitas honors:

#### *The initial cohort track:*

The Civitas class is limited to 40 participants and is open to students from all disciplines. Priority will be given to entering students who possess a minimum ACT score of 27 and a 3.50 cumulative high school grade point average. Students meeting these requirements are invited to submit that which demonstrates their best work and provides insight into what they will contribute to the program. Submissions might include a piece of art, a written work (essay, poetry, etc), a science project, a musical composition, video, or any original work deemed appropriate.

The selection committee will work to ensure that students represent as broad a continuum of scholars as possible.

# CIVITAS

## *Later admission track to Civitas:*

In addition to the 40 students admitted annually to Civitas, a number of slots (dependent on the size of the freshman class) will be set aside for students who wish to join the program at a later date. Students who wish to enter after first semester(s) at Augustana or those that transfer in may apply to Civitas. Admission will be based on the following criteria:

- 1) An essay that may be accompanied by a portfolio;
- 2) A letter of recommendation from an Augustana faculty member (unless transfer student) addressing Civitas expectations in relation to the applicant's strengths and weaknesses;
- 3) Augustana (or other college) academic records including GPA, ACT/SAT or other quantitative measures

## **Graduation with Civitas Honors**

*Track 1 (cohort track):* Completion of all seven courses and the required individual learning experience with at least a 3.0 GPA in those courses.

*Track 2 (later admission track):* Completion of five courses, including Capstone, and the required individual learning experience with at least a 3.20 GPA in those courses.

A Civitas honor is separate from traditional honors categories at graduation (cum laude, etc.).

## **Academic Expectations**

Students must maintain a 3.00 average in their general coursework to remain in the program. Students will be allowed a one-semester probationary period should their GPA drop below 3.00. Failure to maintain a 3.00 average after that period will result in dismissal from Civitas.

## **CIVITAS COURSES:**

<b>CIVT 110/ CIVT 200</b>	<b>EXPLORING THE CHRISTIAN FAITH (Area 4.1)/ THE LITERARY EXPERIENCE (Area 2.1B and 3.5A)</b>	<b>(3 credits each, 6 credits total)</b>
	These Civitas sections of the required First-Year religion course and the core English literature course use as their common and core text Dietrich Bonhoeffer's essay "Structure of a Responsible Life." Each course, then, uses the Bonhoeffer essay to explore ideas and texts specific to its discipline. Though these courses are not formally linked or team-taught, they are closely related. Civitas students are advised to take these courses in the first year.	
<b>CIVT 201</b>	<b>DEPUTYSHIP/RELATIONSHIP: READING AUGUSTANA</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	Addressing Bonhoeffer's primary notion that responsible individuals are obliged to act on behalf of others, this course offers a semester-long study of the College as text. The course will examine the culture and environment of Augustana, with particular attention paid to how the expressed values of the institution come to be embodied in a physical, intellectual, and spiritual community. Readings and instructors for the course address those values from a number of disciplinary perspectives.	
<b>CIVT 202</b>	<b>PERTINENCE</b>	<b>(3-4 credits)</b>
	Consistent with Bonhoeffer's admonition that action be "in accordance with reality," courses under this heading emphasize the empirical and theoretical knowledge about the natural world necessary for living a responsible life in the twenty-first century.	
<b>CIVT 203</b>	<b>JUSTICE</b>	<b>(3-4 credits)</b>
	Courses under this heading consider the ways in which personal responsibility as understood by conscience, and social responsibility as understood by laws, both correspond with and challenge each other.	
<b>CIVT 204</b>	<b>FREEDOM</b>	<b>(3-4 credits)</b>
	Courses under this heading address Bonhoeffer's belief that "responsibility presupposes freedom and freedom can consist only in responsibility." Courses will also address the tension Bonhoeffer identifies between freedom and obedience, and real situations in which that tension may have a difficult resolution.	

# CIVITAS/COURSE INFORMATION

**CIVT 395**      **VOCATION (Individual Learning Experience)**      **( 0-4 credits)**

The place of responsibility, to use Bonhoeffer's phrase, is in vocation, the place where citizenship must extend from thought and reflection to action. CIVT 395 ensures that students acquire a practical understanding of the responsibilities of citizenship by working for a semester in a field of their choosing. Civitas students will conclude the work of their experience with two reports: One detailing the work of the experience itself, and a second dealing with how that work addresses central concepts of the honors program. CIVT 395 is discipline-specific, and guided by a project advisor under the approval of the Civitas director. Students will present results of their experience at the Augustana Symposium or some other professionally relevant venue. CIVT 395 could include an internship, service learning project, research project, international or other off-campus study program.

**GENL 492**      **CAPSTONE**      **(3 credits)**

Civitas students will take an existing Capstone course, but may not take Capstone graded S/U.

### **Wild Card**

Civitas students, in addition to requirements previously listed, will not be able to use a Wild Card to be exempted from other general education requirements. The four 200-level courses can be used to satisfy requirements of Augustana's general education program. For details on the relationship between Civitas and the general education program, please contact the Director.

---

## **COURSE INFORMATION**

### **COURSES OF INSTRUCTION**

The pages that follow present the range of educational opportunities which are available at Augustana under the curriculum. Some additional courses are offered during the January Interim which do not appear in this catalog. A bulletin describing Interim opportunities is issued in the fall.

The courses of instruction of the College are listed alphabetically by major and/or program. Courses numbered 095/6 are participation experiences for credit. Courses numbered from 100-199 are introductory to a field or discipline, and usually serve as prerequisites to more advanced courses. Courses numbered from 200-299 may require a 100 level course as a prerequisite or presume some previous knowledge of the subject matter and methodology of the course. Courses numbered 300-399 often have prerequisites. Normally juniors and seniors will be taking 300 level courses. Courses numbered 400-499 are typically open to seniors only, however some are open to juniors. Courses numbered 500-699 are limited to graduate students and are listed in the Graduate Catalog.

The administration reserves the right to discontinue classes in which the registration is deemed insufficient.

### **EXCHANGE AGREEMENT**

In order to diversify the academic possibilities at Augustana, the College has an agreement with the University of Sioux Falls which allows students to take courses there when the equivalent is not offered at Augustana. Information about available exchange opportunities and the procedures to follow to take a course at USF may be obtained at the Registrar's Office.

### **FREQUENCY OF COURSE OFFERINGS**

The listings on the following pages include information about when courses are going to be offered. This is intended to assist students and academic advisors in academic planning. The frequency of offerings is subject to change at any time. Consult the semester course offering bulletin for actual courses being offered in a given term. Actual frequency of course offerings is at departmental discretion.

# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## MAJORS:

ACCOUNTANCY, PROFESSIONAL  
ACCOUNTING  
ANTHROPOLOGY  
ART  
ATHLETIC TRAINING  
BIOCHEMISTRY (ACS)  
BIOLOGY  
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
CHEMICAL PHYSICS  
CHEMISTRY  
CHEMISTRY (ACS)  
CLASSICS  
COMMUNICATION DISORDERS  
COMMUNICATION STUDIES  
COMMUNICATION STUDIES/BUSINESS  
COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
COMPUTER SCIENCE  
ECONOMICS  
EDUCATION OF THE DEAF & HARD OF HEARING  
EDUCATION, ALL-GRADES  
EDUCATION, SECONDARY  
ELEMENTARY EDUCATION  
ENGINEERING PHYSICS  
ENGLISH  
EXERCISE SCIENCE  
FITNESS MANAGEMENT  
FRENCH  
GERMAN  
GOVERNMENT & INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS  
HISTORY  
INTERDEPARTMENTAL  
INTERNATIONAL STUDIES  
JOURNALISM  
MATHEMATICS  
MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE  
MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES  
MUSIC  
MUSIC EDUCATION  
NURSING  
PHILOSOPHY  
PHYSICAL EDUCATION  
PHYSICS  
PSYCHOLOGY  
RELIGION  
RELIGION/PHILOSOPHY  
SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING  
SOCIAL STUDIES TEACHING  
SOCIOLOGY  
SPANISH  
SPECIAL EDUCATION  
SPORT MANAGEMENT  
THEATRE

## MINORS:

ACCOUNTING  
ANCIENT LANGUAGES  
ANTHROPOLOGY  
ART  
BIOLOGY  
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION  
CHEMISTRY  
CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY  
CLASSICAL STUDIES  
COMMUNICATION STUDIES  
COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
COMPUTER SCIENCE  
ECONOMICS  
ENGLISH  
FITNESS MANAGEMENT  
FRENCH  
GENDER STUDIES  
GERMAN  
GERONTOLOGY  
GOVERNMENT & INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS  
HISTORY  
JOURNALISM  
MATHEMATICS  
MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES  
MUSIC  
NORTHERN PLAINS STUDIES  
PHILOSOPHY  
PHYSICS  
POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY  
PSYCHOLOGY  
RELIGION  
SIGN LANGUAGE STUDIES  
SOCIOLOGY  
SPANISH  
SPECIAL EDUCATION  
THEATRE

## ENDORSEMENTS:

CHEMISTRY SECONDARY EDUCATION  
COACHING  
ENGLISH AS A NEW LANGUAGE  
HEALTH EDUCATION  
KINDERGARTEN EDUCATION  
MIDDLE-SCHOOL EDUCATION

## PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS:

ARCHITECTURE  
CHIROPRACTIC  
DENTISTRY  
ENGINEERING  
LAW  
MEDICINE  
MORTUARY SCIENCE  
OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY  
OPTOMETRY  
PHARMACY  
PHYSICAL THERAPY  
PHYSICIANS ASSISTANT  
THEOLOGY  
VETERINARY MEDICINE

## ACCOUNTING

*Associate Professors: M. Entwistle (chair), A. Oppedard*

*Assistant Professors: D. Bolen, K. Buell, S. Gardner, J. Harris, L. Hybertson, J. Keltgen, R. Sougstad*

Accounting students traditionally place highly on graduate school admission tests and experience high pass rates on state Certified Public Accountant exams. Job placement rates are also excellent, supported by a regionally recognized internship program. The liberal arts experiences all students bring with them into the program make the Augustana Accounting degree unique. Our small class sizes give students the opportunity to interact with our faculty on a daily basis maximizing their individual learning experiences.

Two Accounting majors and one minor are offered as part of the program. The Bachelor of Arts in Professional Accountancy is designed to meet the 150-hour credit hour and course requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and prepares students to take the demanding CPA examination. This is a four-and-one-half year program taught by CPAs and other faculty with advanced business and accounting degrees, as well as extensive experience with accounting and business issues. It meets the requirements of the State Boards of Accountancy, including South Dakota, which have elected the 150-hour educational requirement to sit for their CPA exam. The four-year Accounting major and minor provide students with a sound foundation in accounting issues, allowing them to enter the world of private or corporate accounting or prepare for graduate work.

### **BACHELOR OF ARTS IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANCY: 82 credit hours**

*This 150 hour bachelor program suggests specific courses in the Core of Liberal Studies that should be discussed with your advisor.*

#### **Required Courses: 44 credit hours**

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
ACCT 211	Principles of Accounting II	4 cr
ACCT 322	Intermediate Accounting I	4 cr
ACCT 323	Intermediate Accounting II	4 cr
ACCT 344	Income Tax	3 cr
ACCT 345	Organizational Tax	3 cr
ACCT 347	Cost Accounting	3 cr
ACCT 348	Advanced Accounting	3 cr
ACCT 349	Auditing	3 cr

*4 courses (13 credit hours) from the following options:*

ACCT 300	Special Topics in Accounting	3 cr (Repeatable)
ACCT 310	Not for Profit Accounting	3 cr
ACCT 382	Business Ethics	3 cr
ACCT 495	Accounting Internship	4 cr

#### **Required Supportive Courses: 38 credit hours**

BSAD 270	Statistics	4 cr
BSAD 330	Principles of Finance	4 cr
BSAD 340	Business Law I	3 cr
BSAD 380	Business Law II	3 cr
ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
ECON 121	Principles of Economics II	3 cr

*18 credit hours from the following options:*

BSAD	Elective: at 300-level or higher	18 cr
ECON	Elective: at 300-level or higher	
COMM	Elective: at 200-level or higher	
COSC	Elective: at 200-level or higher	

*Achievement of a grade of C- or higher is required in all courses for the major, including supportive courses.*

*Two-thirds of departmental hours numbered 300 or higher and required for the major must be taken at Augustana.*

# ACCOUNTING

## ACCOUNTING MAJOR: 45 credit hours

### Required Courses: 31 credit hours

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
ACCT 211	Principles of Accounting II	4 cr
ACCT 322	Intermediate Accounting I	4 cr
ACCT 323	Intermediate Accounting II	4 cr
ACCT 344	Income Tax	3 cr
ACCT 347	Cost Accounting	3 cr

### Three courses (9 credit hours) from the following options:

ACCT 300	Special Topics in Accounting	3 cr (Repeatable)
ACCT 310	Not for Profit Accounting	3 cr
ACCT 345	Organizational Tax	3 cr
ACCT 348	Advanced Accounting	3 cr
ACCT 349	Auditing	3 cr
ACCT 382	Business Ethics	3 cr

### Required Supportive Courses: 14 credit hours

ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
ECON 121	Principles of Economics II	3 cr
BSAD 270	Statistics	4 cr
BSAD 330	Principles of Finance	4 cr

Achievement of a grade of C- or higher is required in all courses for the major, including supportive courses.

Two-thirds of departmental hours numbered 300 or higher and required for the major must be taken at Augustana.

Related Information: It is suggested that Accounting majors consider enrolling in BSAD 490 Senior Seminar.

## ACCOUNTING MINOR: 19 credit hours

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
ACCT 211	Principles of Accounting II	4 cr
ACCT 322	Intermediate Accounting I	4 cr
ACCT 323	Intermediate Accounting II	4 cr
*ACCT	Elective course	3 cr

\*Not to include ACCT 382 Business Ethics

## ACCOUNTING COURSES:

<b>ACCT 210</b>	<b>PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING I</b>	<b>(4 credits)</b>
	A first course in accounting procedures and principles used by sole proprietorships and partnerships with an emphasis on the balance sheet accounts. PREREQUISITE: SOPHOMORE STANDING; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	
<b>ACCT 211</b>	<b>PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING II</b>	<b>(4 credits)</b>
	Accounting procedure and statements used by partnerships and corporations. Accounting for corporate activities and accounting for managerial control of operations and business decisions. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 210; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER	
<b>ACCT 300</b>	<b>SPECIAL TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	A variety of topics courses from the Accounting discipline are offered occasionally. Topics examples include: Theory of Accounting, Managerial Accounting, and Accounting Information Systems. This course may be repeated with different topics. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY	
<b>ACCT 310</b>	<b>NOT FOR PROFIT ACCOUNTING</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	A study of the unique accounting standards applicable to non-profit entities, including state and local governments. Topics covered include fund accounting, the appropriation process, and program budgeting. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 211; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS	
<b>ACCT 322</b>	<b>INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING I</b>	<b>(4 credits)</b>
	A review of the basic financial statements, the development of accounting principles and procedures relating to cash, receivables, inventories, tangible assets and liabilities, and principles of annuities. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 211; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	

# ACCOUNTING

- ACCT 323**      **INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING II**      **(4 credits)**  
Corporation accounting and earnings per share, accounting for equity transactions, long term liabilities, pensions, and taxes. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 322; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ACCT 344**      **INCOME TAX**      **(3 credits)**  
A study of the federal tax system, tax accounting, taxable income and deductions, sales and exchanges, with an emphasis on the effects on an individual tax return. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 211; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ACCT 345**      **ORGANIZATIONAL TAX**      **(3 credits)**  
A study of tax accounting for partnerships, corporations, and trusts, with an emphasis on corporation tax accounting problems. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 344; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ACCT 347**      **COST ACCOUNTING**      **(3 credits)**  
Elements of production cost according to three recognized cost systems: 1) Job cost; 2) Process cost; and 3) Standard cost. Topics include activity based costing, cost allocations, and variance analysis. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 211; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ACCT 348**      **ADVANCED ACCOUNTING**      **(3 credits)**  
Partnership and corporate problems involving consignments, installments, liquidations, consolidations, estates, agencies, and branches. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 323; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ACCT 349**      **AUDITING**      **(3 credits)**  
Procedures and standards of public accountants. Emphasis on auditor's working papers and submission of audit statements. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 323; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ACCT 382**      **BUSINESS ETHICS**      **(3 credits)**  
See BSAD 382 for course description.
- ACCT 399**      **INDEPENDENT STUDY**      **(1-4 credits)**  
This course is intended to provide the student with the opportunity to pursue elective independent study. This course is not a "W" course and it may not be used to fulfill the departmental requirements for graduation. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM
- ACCT 495**      **ACCOUNTING INTERNSHIP (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(4 credits)**  
This internship program provides an opportunity for students to participate in a learning experience away from the traditional classroom. Students will be placed with local organizations so they may participate with the managerial and financial reporting processes. Students will observe and apply in practice the concepts and theories learned in the classroom. The student will be under the direct supervision of an officer of the cooperating organization and progress will be monitored by the department's internship coordinator. ADDITIONAL FEES MAY APPLY; PREREQUISITES: CONSENT OF THE INTERNSHIP COORDINATOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM
- ACCT 496**      **ELECTIVE ACCOUNTING INTERNSHIP**      **(1-4 credits)**  
This internship offering is intended to provide the student with the opportunity to pursue an elective internship. This internship is not a "W" course and it may not be used to fulfill the departmental requirements for graduation. ADDITIONAL FEES MAY APPLY; PREREQUISITES: CONSENT OF THE INTERNSHIP COORDINATOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM
- ACCT 499**      **INDEPENDENT STUDY (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(1-4 credits)**  
Independent Study projects are conducted in close relationship with an individual faculty member. This course requires: 1) An in-depth examination of an individually chosen topic area, utilizing recognized research methods; 2) A written analysis of the project, its results, and recommendations; and 3) An oral defense of the project to the Departmental Faculty. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM

# ALL-GRADES EDUCATION/ANTHROPOLOGY

---

## ALL-GRADES EDUCATION SEE EDUCATION FOR MAJOR REQUIREMENT DETAILS

---

### ANTHROPOLOGY

*Professor: A. Hannus*  
*Assistant Professor: L. Karr*

Anthropology is the comparative study of people and their lifeways across the full temporal and spatial range of human experience. Cultural, biological, archeological, and evolutionary ecological lines of evidence contribute to anthropological descriptions and explanations of human diversity. Anthropology provides a strong foundation for interacting with diverse human cultures, an important ingredient for living successfully in modern society with its global focus. Anthropology is divided into four areas: Archeology, Cultural Anthropology, Physical Anthropology, and Linguistics. The Anthropology Major requires a year-abroad at the University of Exeter, Exeter, England, in the Department of Archaeology. This provides the student with a major that is especially strong in ecologically oriented archeology. Most students will have an opportunity to work on archeological excavations or in the Archeology Laboratory. An emphasis in the area of museum techniques is also available.

#### **ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR: 43 credit hours**

##### **Required Courses:** 12 credit hours

ANTH 270	Introduction to Archeology	3 cr
ANTH 271	Cultural Anthropology	3 cr
ANTH 272	Introduction to Field Methods in Archaeology	3 cr
ANTH 273	Museum Methods I	3 cr

##### **Required Supportive Courses:** 4 credit hours

CHEM/PHYS 115	Physical Science	4 cr
---------------	------------------	------

##### **Elective Courses:** 27 credit hours

ANTH	Elective courses not listed above	3 cr (each)
ENGL 301	English Grammar	3 cr
ENGL 311	Advanced Composition	3 cr
ENGL 312	Writing for Magazines	3 cr
ENGL 370	History of the English Language	3 cr
NAST 320	Native American Social Systems	3 cr

##### **University of Exeter Courses:**

*Exeter JYA classes available begin with ARC prefix, to be taken during year at Exeter to count toward elective courses. Work with program director for specific courses. For a full listing go to [www.Exeter.com](http://www.Exeter.com)*

#### **ANTHROPOLOGY MINOR: 18 credit hours**

ANTH 270	Introduction to Archeology	3 cr
ANTH 271	Cultural Anthropology	3 cr
ANTH 273	Museum Methods I	3 cr

*Three courses (9 credit hours) of electives from the following:*

ANTH	Elective courses not listed above	3 cr (each)
NAST 320	Native American Social Systems	3 cr

#### **ANTHROPOLOGY COURSES:**

<b>ANTH 270</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO ARCHEOLOGY</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
The course is organized around the broadest possible definition of archeology: the study of artifacts in relation to human behavior at any time and place. Tracing the journey of humankind across two million years of evolution from crude chopping tools to high speed computers, archeology provides a framework for reading the stories of change from the material evidence. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS; CROSS-LISTED WITH SOCI 270		



# ANTHROPOLOGY

- ANTH 271**      **CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY (Area 3.6)**      **(3 credits)**  
An anthropological study of diverse cultures, past and present, focusing upon technologies and structure, kinship and family patterns, political relations, religious concepts, and artistic forms. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS; CROSS-LISTED WITH SOCI 271
- ANTH 272**      **INTRODUCTION TO FIELD METHODS IN ARCHEOLOGY**      **(3 credits)**  
The course will provide a practical, working experience in the study of past cultures. Special attention will be focused on methodology and techniques available to archeologists (field excavation, mapping, photography, and artifact preparation/analysis), and include the theoretical rationale leading to sound interpretations of the structure of extinct cultures. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- ANTH 273**      **MUSEUM METHODS I**      **(3 credits)**  
This is an introductory course in the field of museology. This is a techniques course in which the students will be provided instruction in curation, exhibit preparation, and display. The format will include lectures, museum visitation, and individual research methods. Students will proceed from the concept stage of artifact selection into the application of display techniques through the completion of a temporary exhibition in the Eide/Dalrymple Gallery on campus. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- ANTH 370**      **PRIMITIVE ART**      **(3 credits)**  
The course will primarily examine the “traditional” (Pre-European contact) pedestrian art produced in the three major areas: Black Africa, Oceania, and North America. The primary focus will emphasize the role of art in specific cultural contexts. The analysis of art products of these major cultural areas will discuss the formal properties and aesthetic qualities that characterize the numerous styles within the traditions of these regions. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- ANTH 371**      **HIGH CULTURES OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA**      **(3 credits)**  
A survey of the dynamics of cultural systems in prehistoric Mesoamerica. Initial consideration will be in the Tehuacan Valley of Central Mexico. This will provide the base for discussion of the higher energy transforming systems of the Olmec, Teotihuacan, Maya, and Aztec. Special attention will be focused upon causal models, including ecological/environmental; materialistic trade/exchange and religious/ideological, providing a theoretic framework within which the rise of civilization is considered. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- ANTH 372**      **MUSEUM METHODS II**      **(4 credits)**  
An advanced level of presentation in the technical detail and guiding philosophy for the installation of ethnographic exhibits. Detail will include specialized techniques in lighting and backdrop construction, as well as academic research for ethnographic detail needed for preparation of exhibit descriptions and catalog copy. OFFERED INFREQUENTLY
- ANTH 376**      **PREHISTORY OF THE NORTHERN PLAINS**      **(3 credits)**  
The Northern Plains of North America is a vast territory stretching from central Manitoba and Saskatchewan south to Nebraska, east to northern Iowa and west to the Rocky Mountains. It is a stark and harsh landscape but one with abundant streams, animals (particularly bison), and wild plants. These resources sustained Native American populations for over 12,000 years. The course will trace the earliest small nomadic mammoth and bison hunting groups, through the development of agricultural groups living in large permanent earthlodge villages to the ultimate dramatic collapse of Native culture in the 19th century through a combination of inter-tribal warfare, epidemic disease and the colonization of the area by Euroamericans. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- ANTH 378**      **FIELD SCHOOL IN ARCHEOLOGY**      **(4 credits)**  
A one month field school offering basic instruction in all aspects of excavation, recovery and initial processing of artifactual materials. The field school is conducted at the Mitchell Prehistoric Indian Village site, an Initial Middle Missouri Earth Lodge farming village. The Mitchell site dates to approximately A.D. 1000. Excavations are accomplished inside the Archeodome, a world-class facility that covers a portion of the archeological site deposits and provides Laboratory facilities for processing artifacts as they are recovered. Students will be instructed in all aspects of excavation, mapping, photography, plan view map drawing, as well as the initial processing of recovered artifacts. OFFERED EVERY SUMMER
- ANTH 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY**      **(1-4 credits)**
- ANTH 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY**      **(1-4 credits)**

# ART

---

## ART

*Professor: S. Thomas (chair)*  
*Associate Professors: S. Parsons, T. Shields*  
*Assistant Professors: G. Punt, L. Twa*  
*Instructor: J. Peters*

The Art Department works within the guidelines of the National Standards for Visual Art to develop the visual awareness of all people of the College community. The members of the Department believe that visual awareness increases human awareness which in turn contributes indispensably to the development of a reasoning and imaginative human being. Through studying the history of art and the art of other cultures, manipulating structures of design while working in the various studios and critically analyzing works of art, students become more aware of how art functions in the greater community. The program stresses foundations in drawing and design as a basis for all art-making processes. Students work with staff of the Eide/Dalrymple Gallery curating exhibits and working with the permanent collection. Graduates enter a wide variety of art related occupations.

### **ART MAJOR:** 36 credit hours (minimum)

**Required Courses:** (*Base Requirements for all three tracks*) 25 credit hours

ART 101	Drawing I: Introduction to Drawing	3 cr
ART 112	Art History I: Prehistory to the Renaissance	3 cr
ART 113	Art History II: Renaissance Through the 20th Century	3 cr
ART 120	Design I: Two-Dimensional Design	3 cr
ART 130	Ceramics I: Introduction to Ceramics	3 cr
-or- ART 150	Sculpture I: Introduction to Sculpture	
ART 201	Drawing II: Intermediate Drawing	3 cr
ART 220	Design II: Intermediate Design	3 cr
ART 490	Senior Seminar	1 cr
ART	Studio Electives	14 cr (minimum)

**Additional ART credits are required for all tracks.** *Students work with academic advisors in the Art Department to select the appropriate studio electives.*

*All Art majors must pass the Sophomore and Junior Reviews (15 and 24 credit hour studio review). All graduating Art majors are required to exhibit studio work in a juried senior show.*

**Art Education Track:** 36-43 credit hours. Designed to prepare the student for teaching in elementary or secondary schools. Secondary Art Education emphasizes discipline-based art education methodologies. Students must consult with the Education Department to meet teacher certification requirements.

**Required Courses:** ART 290 Art and Children  
EDUC 310K Secondary Methods - Art

**Liberal Arts Track:** 36-43 credit hours. For the student seeking personal satisfaction and not a career in art.

**Pre-professional Track:** 53-60 credit hours. Preparation for career options, graduate school, or continued personal artistic development.

### **ART MINOR:** 20 credit hours

ART 101	Drawing I: Introduction to Drawing	3 cr
ART 112	Art History I: Prehistory to the Renaissance	3 cr
ART 113	Art History II: Renaissance Through the 20th Century	3 cr
ART 120	Design I: Two-Dimensional Design	3 cr
ART 130	Ceramics I: Introduction to Ceramics	3 cr
-or- ART 150	Sculpture I: Introduction to Sculpture	3 cr
ART	Elective coursework	5 cr

## ART COURSES:

*NOTES: ART 101: DRAWING I and ART 120: DESIGN I are prerequisites for Art majors to all other studio courses (drawing, painting, sculpture, ceramics, printmaking). Additional fees apply to ALL Art courses.*

- ART 100 INTRODUCTION TO ART (Area 3.5B) (3 credits)**  
A general introduction to art based upon the elements and principles of design, an exposure to important works in the history of art, written and oral criticism of art, and studio work (primarily drawing and painting) centered on the applications of design. Students attend exhibits and receptions for artists to reinforce conversation skills in the greater visual art community. NOT RECOMMENDED FOR ART MAJORS; OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- ART 101 DRAWING I: INTRODUCTION TO DRAWING (Area 3.5B) (3 credits)**  
Drawing fundamentals with emphasis upon the formal elements of drawing. Media include pencil, charcoal, pen and ink. This course, along with ART 120 is a prerequisite for art majors to all other studio courses. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 103 PHOTOSHOP (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on learning many of the Photoshop program fundamentals while developing design skills in given areas. The assignments involve images that are manipulated, combined and layered to express personal interpretations. Students learn to work with the tools, layers, filters, adjustment layers, mask layers, quick masks, modes and color correction. In addition to the design projects, specific lessons are given targeting various aspects of the program. OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- ART 105 DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY (3 credits)**  
The fundamentals of digital photography are explored with an emphasis on use of composition and design. The course goals are to become proficient at the technical aspects of photography and working with the images in Photoshop in an efficient and creative way. A strong feature of the course is to appreciate the art of photography through the study of historic and contemporary work and to apply that appreciation to your own work. Students are required to have a working knowledge of Photoshop and a SLR digital camera. PREREQUISITE: PERMISSION OF DEPARTMENT CHAIR, OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- ART 112 ART HISTORY I: PREHISTORY TO THE RENAISSANCE (Area 3.1A) (3 credits)**  
An introductory survey of artistic creations and their relationship to historical developments from the cave paintings through the Middle Ages. CROSS-LISTED WITH HIST 112; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ART 113 ART HISTORY II: RENAISSANCE THROUGH THE 20TH CENTURY (Area 3.1B) (3 credits)**  
An introductory survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture and their relationship to modern history from the Italian Renaissance through the twentieth century in the United States. CROSS-LISTED WITH HIST 113; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ART 120 DESIGN I: TWO-DIMENSIONAL DESIGN (Area 3.5B) (3 credits)**  
Theory and practice in the elements of two-dimensional design (line, shape, value, texture, color, mass, space, and time). Visual problem solving with appropriate materials and tools. This course, along with ART 101 is a prerequisite for art majors to all other studio courses. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ART 127 BOX ART (Area 3.5B) (3 credits)**  
This course explores the use of the box form throughout history from the ancient times to modern. Students will learn a wide variety of construction techniques and methods. They will learn the basics of good design, what the elements of art are, and how they are used through the principles of art. No matter how limited a student's background or training in art might be, he or she will be able to create works of art through this form that are personal, meaningful and presentable. OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- ART 130 CERAMICS I: INTRODUCTION TO CERAMICS (Area 3.5B) (3 credits)**  
Study of forms inherent in medium of clay through free-form hand building and disciplined, classical style wheel thrown forms.  
NOTES: PREREQUISITE: SOPHOMORE STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 140 PAINTING I: INTRODUCTION TO PAINTING (Area 3.5B) (3 credits)**  
Painting fundamentals with emphasis on the elements of form: line, shape, color, value, texture, and space. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# ART

- ART 150**      **SCULPTURE I: INTRODUCTION TO SCULPTURE**      **(3 credits)**  
Coupling of sculptural processes with traditional mediums, (modeling and mold-making in plaster and clay) with emphasis on design. PREREQUISITE: ART 101 OR 120; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 160**      **INTRODUCTION TO PRINTMAKING (Area 3.5B)**      **(3 credits)**  
Two major printmaking processes will be explored; intaglio and lithograph. PREREQUISITE: ART 101 OR 120; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 201**      **DRAWING II: INTERMEDIATE DRAWING**      **(3 credits)**  
Theory and practice in the elements of drawing with emphasis upon the nude human figure. See department policy on use of nude models at [www.augie.edu/academics/art/hands-learning](http://www.augie.edu/academics/art/hands-learning). PREREQUISITE: ART 101; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 205**      **ADVANCED DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is a continuation of ART 105, allowing students to explore further the goals of that course, by learning to work with images in Photoshop in a more efficient and creative way. PREREQUISITE: ART 105; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- ART 220**      **DESIGN II: INTERMEDIATE DESIGN**      **(3 credits)**  
A continuation of Design I with emphasis upon three dimensional techniques, materials, and installations. PREREQUISITE: ART 120; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ART 230**      **CERAMICS II: INTERMEDIATE CERAMICS**      **(3 credits)**  
Student concentration in one specific area of clay work begun in Ceramics I. PREREQUISITE: ART 130; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 240**      **PAINTING II: INTERMEDIATE PAINTING**      **(3 credits)**  
Continued study in painting with emphasis on two-dimensional problem solving. PREREQUISITE: ART 140; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 250**      **SCULPTURE II: INTERMEDIATE SCULPTURE**      **(3 credits)**  
Continued study in sculpture (stone carving, bronze casting, welded metals, plastics, and new mediums). PREREQUISITE: ART 150; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 260**      **PRINTMAKING II**      **(3 credits)**  
Further study in printmaking including intaglio, lithography, and monotype. PREREQUISITE: ART 160; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 261**      **PRINTMAKING III: INTERMEDIATE**      **(3 credits)**  
Intermediate studies in printmaking which can include intaglio, serigraphy, lithography, monotype, digital, photo, and relief processes. PREREQUISITE: ART 260; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 262**      **PRINTMAKING: WOODCUT**      **(3 credits)**  
An introduction to woodcut printing. PREREQUISITE: ART 101 OR 120; OFFERED INFREQUENTLY
- ART 290**      **ART AND CHILDREN (Area 3.5B)**      **(3 credits)**  
A study of the theories and techniques of teaching art in the elementary grades. THIS COURSE IS A PREREQUISITE FOR EDUC 310K; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 301**      **DRAWING III: ADVANCED DRAWING**      **(3 credits)**  
Drawing from the nude human figure. A continuation of Drawing II. See department policy on use of nude models at [www.augie.edu/academics/art/hands-learning](http://www.augie.edu/academics/art/hands-learning). PREREQUISITE: ART 201; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 302**      **DRAWING IV: ADVANCED INDIVIDUAL STUDY IN DRAWING**      **(3 credits)**  
Advanced creative study from nature and the model in various drawing media. Independent study in drawing methods. PREREQUISITE: ART 301; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# ART

- ART 313**      **ART SINCE 1945 (W-Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course examines developments in art and visual culture from the middle of the twentieth century to the present through selected discrete topical units: Abstract Expressionism, Minimalism, Pop Art, postmodernism, and the critique of museum institutions are just a few of the topics that will be covered. Students will engage critically both visual examples and seminal texts produced by significant artists, art historians, philosophers, and art critics. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- ART 315**      **THE ART AND ARCHEOLOGY OF ANCIENT PERU**      **(4 credits)**  
This is an Interim art studio course in Peru. Students participate in field sketching, watercolor painting and journaling while visiting museums, galleries, artist studios and six UNESCO World-Heritage sites. Coursework concludes by hiking the Inca Trail to Machu Picchu. OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- ART 320**      **GRAPHIC DESIGN I**      **(3 credits)**  
Introduction to designing the elements of an advertisement with an emphasis on typography. Computer graphics will also be introduced. PREREQUISITE: ART 120; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ART 321**      **GRAPHIC DESIGN II**      **(3 credits)**  
Comprehensive study of layout and illustration fundamentals. PREREQUISITE: ART 320; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ART 322**      **GRAPHIC DESIGN III**      **(3 credits)**  
Advanced graphic design course in production (camera ready art) skills on the Macintosh. PREREQUISITE: ART 321; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ART 326**      **GRAPHIC DESIGN IV**      **(3 credits)**  
A course designed to prepare finished art work for a portfolio. A corporate identity campaign will be developed in photo shop, canvas, and Quark Xpress computer programs. PREREQUISITE: ART 322; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ART 330**      **CERAMICS III**      **(3 credits)**  
This course continues to develop application techniques and design skills beyond that in Ceramics I and II. Students are challenged to experience new applications, test their limits to create more diversified clay works, and build on their design and application processes. PREREQUISITE: ART 230; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 331**      **CERAMICS IV**      **(3 credits)**  
This course continues to develop application techniques and design skills beyond that in Ceramics I, II, and III. Students are challenged to experience new applications, test their limits to create more diversified clay works, and build on their design and application processes. PREREQUISITE: ART 330; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 340**      **PAINTING III: ADVANCED PAINTING**      **(3 credits)**  
Further study in painting for the advanced student. PREREQUISITE: ART 240; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 341**      **PAINTING IV: ADVANCED INDIVIDUAL STUDY IN PAINTING**      **(3 credits)**  
Advanced creative study in painting working with the instructor in a one-to-one relationship. PREREQUISITE: ART 340; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 342**      **PAINTING V: WATERCOLOR**      **(3 credits)**  
An introduction to watercolor painting. OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- ART 350**      **SCULPTURE III: ADVANCED SCULPTURE**      **(3 credits)**  
Study of contemporary movements in sculpture and/or continued study of traditional mediums. NOTES: PREREQUISITE: ART 250; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ART 351**      **SCULPTURE IV: ADVANCED INDIVIDUAL STUDY**      **(3 credits)**  
Advanced creative study in sculpture, working with the instructor in a one-to-one relationship. Special problems in sculpture emphasizing technique and production. NOTES: PREREQUISITE: ART 350; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

## ART/ATHLETIC TRAINING

<b>ART 360</b>	<b>PRINTMAKING IV: ADVANCED</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	Builds on Printmaking III and includes intaglio, serigraphy, lithography, monotype, digital, photo, and relief processes. PREREQUISITE: ART 261; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>ART 361</b>	<b>PRINTMAKING V: ADVANCED INDIVIDUAL STUDY</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	Builds on Printmaking IV and includes intaglio, serigraphy, lithography, monotype, digital, photo, and relief processes. PREREQUISITE: ART 360; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>ART 395, 495</b>	<b>INTERNSHIP</b>	<b>(2-4 credits)</b>
<b>ART 197, 297, 397</b>	<b>TOPICS IN ART</b>	<b>(2-4 credits)</b>
<b>ART 199, 299, 399, 499</b>	<b>INDEPENDENT STUDY</b>	<b>(2-4 credits)</b>
<b>ART 490</b>	<b>SENIOR SEMINAR</b>	<b>(1 credit)</b>
	Bidding commissions, museum work, resumes, graduate schools, displaying your work, and preparing a portfolio are some of the aspects covered in this course. This culminates in working with an advisor from the Art department in helping you select the work for your senior show. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	

---

## ATHLETIC TRAINING

*Assistant Professor: Brian Gerry*

The Athletic Training major is designed for students who want to become a Certified Athletic Trainer (ATC). The athletic trainer specializes in the following practice areas: prevention, recognition, evaluation, immediate care, rehabilitation and recognition of athletic injuries, health care administration, education, and counseling. Athletic training is recognized by the American Medical Association as an allied health care profession. This curriculum is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

### **ATHLETIC TRAINING MAJOR: 65 credit hours**

#### **Required Courses: 50 credit hours**

AT 101	Athletic Training Experience I	2 cr
AT 201	Athletic Training Experience II	2 cr
AT 301	Athletic Training Experience III	2 cr
AT 315	Administration in Athletic Training	2 cr
AT 350	Assessment of Athletic Injuries	4 cr
AT 355	Current Trends in Athletic Training	2 cr
AT 370	Therapeutic Modalities in Athletic Training	3 cr
AT 371	Rehabilitation Techniques in Athletic Training	3 cr
AT 375	General Medical Practicum	1 cr
AT 395	Internship in Athletic Training I	1-4 cr
AT 401	Athletic Training Experience IV	2 cr
AT 451	Athletic Training Experience V	2 cr
AT 495	Internship in Athletic Training II	1-4 cr
EXSC 265	Theory and Techniques of Strength and Conditioning	2 cr
EXSC 320	Physiology of Exercise: Lecture & Lab	3 cr
EXSC 325	Kinesiology/Biomechanics: Lecture & Lab	3 cr
GENL 206	Emergency Medical Technician	4 cr
HLTH 222	Nutrition and Exercise	2 cr
HLTH 242	Personal Health	2 cr
HLTH 365	Medical Aspects of Sport	2 cr
PE 218	Responding to Emergencies	2 cr
PE 280	Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	3 cr



# ATHLETIC TRAINING/BIOCHEMISTRY

- AT 371 REHABILITATION TECHNIQUES IN ATHLETIC TRAINING (3 credits)**  
This course is designed for the upper class student majoring in Athletic Training. Students will be introduced to rehabilitation theory, application, and techniques as they relate to the athletic population. Field trip experiences and laboratory sessions will be utilized to promote hands-on knowledge of common rehabilitation techniques. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- AT 375 GENERAL MEDICAL PRACTICUM (1 credit)**  
This course is for the level three Athletic Training Students (ATS) within the Athletic Training Education Program (ATEP). The ATS will be required to participate in a minimum of 20 clinical hours of education with a local family practice physician (MD/DO, PA, NP). This will include observing and interacting in the diagnosis and care of various general medical conditions. The ATS will also participate in evidence based practice (EBP) research and participate in weekly practicum case study discussions with the instructor. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- AT 395 INTERNSHIP IN ATHLETIC TRAINING I (1-2 credits)**  
Senior Athletic Training students are assigned to an Approved Clinical Instructor (ACI) who provides sports medicine services to an Augustana athletic team for an entire season. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- AT 401 ATHLETIC TRAINING EXPERIENCE IV (1 credit)**  
An advanced course for students majoring in Athletic Training. Students must demonstrate competency in assessing injuries, identifying the mechanisms, performing evaluation techniques, and discussing initial treatment options for injuries to the upper and lower extremities. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- AT 451 ATHLETIC TRAINING EXPERIENCE V (2 credits)**  
This course is an advanced level course for the students majoring in Athletic Training. Knowledge and skills of rehabilitation techniques are emphasized. Students must demonstrate competency in designing and implementing rehabilitation programs for various athletic injuries. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- AT 495 INTERNSHIP IN ATHLETIC TRAINING II (1-2 credits)**  
Senior Athletic Training students are assigned to an Approved Clinical Instructor (ACI) who provides sports medicine services to an Augustana athletic team for an entire season. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

---

## BIOCHEMISTRY

*Coordinators: M. Larson, J. Mays*

The foundations of biology are rooted in chemistry, but increasingly advances in scientific endeavor are predicated on the interchange of ideas and concepts across many broad fields of science. This major is designed to provide the student with cross-disciplinary experiences across much of the natural sciences - chemistry, biology, physics, and mathematics. The intention is to provide graduates with the ability to readily integrate these disciplines and to provide the tools necessary to break boundaries in scientific exploration. Students in this rigorous, interdisciplinary major are precluded from declaring majors in either chemistry or biology, which will allow a greater capacity to take classes outside of the natural sciences. The major is designated ACS-approved.

### **BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR: 68 credit hours**

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 233	Genetics	4 cr
BIOL 234	Cell Biology	4 cr
BIOL 354	Biological Chemistry w/ Lab	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 222	Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 242	Analysis	4 cr



# BIOCHEMISTRY/BIOLOGY

CHEM 301	Physical Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 330	Medicinal Chemistry and Biochemistry	4 cr
MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr
PHYS 222	General Physics II	4 cr
<i>Choose 1 BIOL course and 1 CHEM course from the following options:</i>		
BIOL 303	Biological Physics	4 cr
BIOL 358	Molecular Biology	4 cr
BIOL 364	Pharmacology	4 cr
CHEM 302	Physical Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 311	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 331	Advanced Organic Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 341	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 351	The Chemistry of High Polymers	4 cr
CHEM 381	Advanced Physical Chemistry	4 cr

---

## BIOLOGY

*Professor: C. Spencer*

*Associate Professors: P. Eglund (chair), M. Larson, S. Matzner*

*Assistant Professors: J. Gubbels, C. Hall, D. Howard, A. Lewis, C. Miles, S. Vitiello, A. Vogelmann*

*Instructor/Lab Coordinator: L. King*

Biology is a broad area of science that includes the study of every aspect of living systems, their interrelationships and interdependencies. One of its purposes is to help people to understand themselves and their role in the biosphere. Most courses are designed with the thought that students should be stimulated to carry out critical, independent work. Students majoring in Biology are prepared for a wide variety of professional, cultural, and vocational opportunities including graduate study, the medically allied professions, and teaching (see descriptions of specific programs). Expanded programs of research will also absorb greater numbers of well-trained biologists. Present day biology makes liberal use of chemistry, mathematics and physics as tools. A student planning a career in biological science must therefore acquire a sound background in these basic fields.

**BIOLOGY MAJOR:** 48 credit hours

**Required Courses:** 36 credit hours

Core required for all BIOL majors: (17 credit hours)

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 233	Genetics	4 cr
BIOL 234	Cell Biology	4 cr
BIOL 490	Biology Seminar	1 cr
<i>One course from the Field Ecology Group:</i>		
BIOL 309	Tropical Ecology of Guatemala, Belize	4 cr
BIOL 336	Orinthology	
BIOL 348	Principles of Ecology	
BIOL 350	Aquatic Ecology	
BIOL 352	Terrestrial Plant Ecology	
BIOL 368	Animal Behavior	

# BIOLOGY

<i>One course from the Experimental/Laboratory Group:</i>	4 cr
BIOL 331 Intro to Immunology	
BIOL 334 Vertebrate Embryology	
BIOL 344 General Microbiology	
BIOL 346 Developmental Biology	
BIOL 354 Biological Chemistry	
BIOL 358 Molecular Biology	
BIOL 360 Evolution	
BIOL 364 Pharmacology	
BIOL 366 Advanced Human Physiology	

*Three additional Biology electives at the 300-level* 11-12 cr

*Not more than four hours of Independent Study may be used to satisfy the major.*

## **Required Supportive Courses:** 12 credit hours

CHEM 120 Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 145 Survey of Organic and Biochemistry	4 cr
-or- CHEM 201 Organic Chemistry I	
MATH 150 Pre-Calculus	4 cr
-or- MATH 151 Calculus I	
-or- Statistics Course	

Additional courses in Mathematics, Chemistry and Physics are strongly recommended for majors who intend to pursue further studies or employment in biology.

A Biology major wishing to teach at the secondary level is advised to obtain at least 12 credit hours in a second discipline (for example, in Chemistry or Physics) if he or she desires to be certified to teach in that content area.

## **BIOLOGY MINOR:** 20 credit hours

### **Recommended Courses:**

BIOL 120 Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121 Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 233 Genetics	4 cr
BIOL 234 Cell Biology	4 cr
BIOL Elective course at the 300-level	4 cr

## **BIOLOGY COURSES:**

<b>BIOL 110</b>	<b>BIOLOGY AND HUMAN CONCERNS (Area 3.2)</b>	<b>(4 credits)</b>
	A study of biology with an emphasis on ecological, genetic, and evolutionary concepts. Topics such as disruption of ecosystems, human population growth, world food and energy shortages, human disease, and genetic engineering will be examined and discussed. Intended for non-science majors outside the Natural Science Division. The course includes 2 hours of laboratory work each week. NOT INTENDED FOR MAJORS; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING MOST INTERIMS	
<b>BIOL 120</b>	<b>BIOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES I (Area 3.2)</b>	<b>(4 credits)</b>
	An introduction to the study of biology with an emphasis on genetic, ecological, and evolutionary concepts. The course includes 2 hours laboratory experience each week. COREQUISITE: CHEM 120; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	
<b>BIOL 121</b>	<b>BIOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES II</b>	<b>(4 credits)</b>
	A study of the major taxonomic groupings of plants and animals using an evolutionary approach followed by an in-depth study of photosynthesis, cellular respiration, and the physiological processes responsible for control and integration in both plants and animals. The course includes 3 hours laboratory experience each week. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 110 OR 120 and CHEM 120; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER	
<b>BIOL 150</b>	<b>HUMAN ANATOMY</b>	<b>(4 credits)</b>
	A study of the structure of the human body at the tissue, organ, and system level. Laboratory work includes dissection and histological studies. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 110 OR 120 and CHEM 120 (STRONGLY RECOMMENDED); OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	

# BIOLOGY

- BIOL 180**      **INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (Area 3.2)**      **(4 credits)**  
This introductory course will integrate concepts and material from several disciplines to analyze and evaluate current environmental problems, study specific pollutants, and evaluate consequences of their continued production. A modern and holistic approach is designed to meet both the needs of non-majors with a serious concern about environmental issues and the needs of students who intend to pursue career objectives in environmental science or ecology. The course includes 2 hours of laboratory work each week. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- BIOL 200**      **LIFE SCIENCE (Area 3.2 for teacher certification students only)**      **(4 credits)**  
This course teaches life science concepts typically included in the elementary and middle school science curriculum. The course includes sections on writing skills for teachers, assigning written work at the elementary/middle school level, and grant writing for science teachers. PREREQUISITE: SOPHOMORE STANDING; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 225**      **HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY**      **(4 credits)**  
A study of the function, integration and coordination of the organ systems of the human body with an emphasis on homeostatic control mechanisms. This course includes an experimental laboratory in which basic human physiological responses are studied. This course is not intended for biology majors. PREREQUISITES: BIOL 120 AND EITHER BIOL 121 OR 150; CHEM 120 AND EITHER CHEM 145 OR 201; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 233**      **GENETICS**      **(4 credits)**  
This course covers classical Mendelian analysis, mitosis and meiosis, genetic mapping, non-Mendelian inheritance, chromosomal structure and mutations, the structure of DNA and RNA, transcription, translation, molecular gene cloning and analysis, human genetics and the Human Genome Project, and population and quantitative genetics. The course includes 3 hours of laboratory per week, focused on experience in genetic mapping, cytogenetics, and molecular genetics. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 120; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 234**      **CELL BIOLOGY**      **(4 credits)**  
The course begins with an introduction to the techniques used in studying cells and the elements of bioenergetics. Then the ultra structure and function of all major eucaryotic organelles are described in detail. This survey includes the principles of cell metabolism and its regulation, membrane transport, and the cell cycle. The course concludes with specialized topics such as the biology of cancer and the cellular mechanisms of hormone action. The laboratory acquaints students with techniques employed in cell biology. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 233 AND CHEM 145 OR 201; OR CONCURRENT WITH CHEM 145; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- BIOL 250**      **INTRODUCTORY MICROBIOLOGY**      **(4 credits)**  
This course is intended to acquaint the student with the biology and importance of bacteria and viruses. Particular emphasis will be placed on disease mechanisms, the nature of the most important diseases afflicting humans, immunology, and selected aspects of applied microbiology with public health implications (e.g., drinking water and sewage treatment). The laboratory will introduce a wide variety of standard microbial techniques. This course is not intended for biology majors. PREREQUISITES: BIOL 225 OR 234; CHEM 120, AND EITHER 145 OR 201; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- BIOL 303**      **BIOLOGICAL PHYSICS**      **(3 credits)**  
See PHYS 303 for course description.
- BIOL 309**      **TROPICAL ECOLOGY OF GUATEMALA, BELIZE, AND SPANISH IMMERSION**      **(4 credits)**  
In Guatemala we will live humbly and simply with host families in a small village. Mornings are spent at a Spanish language school, studying one-on-one with native instructors. Afternoons include excursions to forest reserves and Mayan ruins including Tikal. In Belize, we will stay at a field station on a small island. We study a variety of marine habitats including coral reefs, mangroves, and coastal lagoons. Students will conduct scientific research projects involving data collection. The course will involve some fairly rigorous physical activity as well as some potentially challenging living conditions. OFFERED OCCASIONAL INTERIMS

# BIOLOGY

- BIOL 331 INTRODUCTION TO IMMUNOLOGY (3 credits)**  
This course is an introduction to the innate and specific aspects of the immune system with emphasis on cell-mediated and humoral mechanisms of immune function. Current methodologies in immunology research will be discussed. Students will become familiar with how the immune system functions within the context of disease, including auto-immune disorders, AIDS, and cancer. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 234; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- BIOL 334 VERTEBRATE EMBRYOLOGY (4 credits)**  
A study of vertebrate morphogenetic processes. Emphasis is placed on study of a generalized vertebrate structure pattern and examination of some of the morphological specializations built upon this basic plan. Laboratory emphasizes chick development and anatomy of the Ammocoetes larva, the dogfish and the pig. Development - evolution interactions are explored throughout the course. Special lab activities support work in this area. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 121; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 336 ORINTHOLOGY (4 credits)**  
This course includes the study of the classification, evolution, distribution, identification, life histories, and morphological, ecological, and behavioral adaptations of birds. The laboratory portion is designed to allow students to learn about the internal and external structure of birds and to learn to identify the various families and species of birds. Emphasis is placed on identification of the species of South Dakota and the Great Plains. Prerequisite: BIOL 121; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- BIOL 342 PLANT FUNCTION AND STRUCTURE (W – Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
A study of the role and mechanism of the major processes of vascular plants from a functional and structural approach. The integration of plant growth, reproduction, and physiology are stressed. Agricultural and environmental implications are emphasized. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 121; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- BIOL 344 GENERAL MICROBIOLOGY (4 credits)**  
This course is designed to acquaint the student with the biology and importance of viruses and procaryotic and eucaryotic microorganisms including their structure, taxonomy, physiology, genetics, and ecology. Emphasis will also be given to the mechanisms of disease and resistance. The course is intended for junior and senior biology majors. The laboratory introduces a wide variety of microbiological techniques, and application of these techniques to student projects. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 234; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 346 DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY (4 credits)**  
Analysis of developmental processes including gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage, morphogenetic movements, growth, and developmental regulation. Major emphasis is placed upon the nature and control of cell differentiation. Laboratory work emphasizes experimental studies on living materials. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 234; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 348 PRINCIPLES OF ECOLOGY (4 credits)**  
Ecology is the study of interrelations between plants, animals, and the abiotic environment. This field-oriented course will focus on the major ecosystems of South Dakota including the study of human impacts on these ecosystems. In addition to extensive field trips to area prairies and forests, the course includes a three-day trip to the Black Hills and the Badlands (required). The trip will involve camping and hiking in these spectacular ecosystems of western South Dakota. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 121; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 350 AQUATIC ECOLOGY (4 credits)**  
The ecology of lakes and rivers. We will focus on management issues facing area lakes and streams, together with the underlying biological, chemical, and physical factors that regulate freshwater ecosystems. The course includes extensive field work on lakes and streams, culminating in a weekend trip (required) to the Iowa Lakeside Laboratory on Lake Okoboji in NW Iowa. During this trip, students will conduct projects involving experimental design, data collection, and presentation of results. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 121; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

# BIOLOGY

- BIOL 352**      **TERRESTRIAL PLANT ECOLOGY (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(4 credits)**  
An analysis of the factors that determine plant distribution. Initially this course will focus on the observation and identification of local plants, plant types, and communities. Later we will expand our discussion to major vegetation types in North America. Through field trips, laboratory experiments and lectures this course will stress various aspects of community, population, and physiological ecology. Specific topics will include competition and succession, population demography, and productivity. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 121; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 354**      **BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(4 credits)**  
A study of the chemistry of cellular constituents, enzymes and catalysis, metabolism, and the control of metabolic processes with particular emphasis upon the dynamic aspects of cellular metabolism. The laboratory will consist of selected projects such as the purification and characterization of an enzyme. Counts towards the experimental requirement for major only when the laboratory portion is also taken. PREREQUISITES: BIOL 234 AND CHEM 145 OR 201; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 358**      **MOLECULAR BIOLOGY**      **(4 credits)**  
This course involves a detailed study of the molecular nature of genes, their regulation, expression and manipulation. Emphasis will be placed on experimental analysis in understanding the genetic systems. In addition, the role of molecular genetics in the area of biotechnology will be considered. The laboratory will emphasize modern molecular methods in recombinant DNA work and related areas. PREREQUISITES: BIOL 234 AND CHEM 145 OR 201; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- BIOL 360**      **EVOLUTION**      **(4 credits)**  
Evolution is the central, unifying theory of biological science. This course is designed to provide Augustana students with an understanding of the core principles of modern evolutionary biology. Lecture and laboratory activities will together establish the logic that underlies evolutionary theory, and focus on key historical and modern research studies to explain and illustrate these theories and establishing links to other areas in the life sciences. We will examine major events in the history of life on Earth, and the mechanisms of evolutionary change: mutation, natural selection, migration, genetic drift, and stochastic events. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 233
- BIOL 364**      **PHARMACOLOGY (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(4 credits)**  
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the process that generates the drugs we take, from the laboratory bench to the medicine cabinet. This course will foster an understanding of drug development, methods of drug delivery and metabolism, mechanisms of drug action, and basic cellular physiology in order to identify how drugs elicit their medicinal properties. Students will also get a chance to examine the ethical and social dimensions of modern-day drug development and application. PREREQUISITES: BIOL 234 AND CHEM 145 OR 201; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- BIOL 366**      **ADVANCED HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(4 credits)**  
This course is a study of the function, integration, and coordination of the organ systems of the human body. The systems and topics covered include the nervous, endocrine, immune, cardiovascular, and respiratory systems; as well as muscle, renal physiology, digestion, and reproduction. Emphasis will be given on integrating all systems in disease and diagnosis. The laboratory component includes student designed projects and discussions about current topics in human physiology. This course is intended for junior and senior biology majors. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 234; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- BIOL 368**      **ANIMAL BEHAVIOR**      **(4 credits)**  
Animal behavior is the study of how and why animals behave as they do in particular situations, and is often considered an evolved solution to fitness-related problems. In this course students will explore the science of animal behavior as understood using current evolutionary and ecological theory. The emphasis will be on ultimate explanations for behavior and on developing theory to predict behavioral strategies. This course includes substantial reading and integration of material from the textbook with papers from the primary literature, and includes a mandatory laboratory section (3 hrs. per week) in which we will actively investigate animal behavior through a combination of laboratory experiments and field observations. PREREQUISITES: BIOL 234; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- BIOL 395, 396**      **INTERNSHIP IN BIOLOGY**      **(2-4 credits)**  
Internships permit students to obtain credit for practical experience in biology and related fields. The level and amount of credit for such experiences will be determined individually in consultation with the department chairperson. Cannot be applied toward the 36 hours required for the major. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# BIOLOGY/BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

**BIOL 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN BIOLOGY** (2-4 credits)

**BIOL 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY** (2-4 credits)  
Intended to provide experience in research or special techniques in biology on an individual basis.  
PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

**BIOL 490 BIOLOGY SEMINAR** (1 credit)  
This is a required course for Biology majors and is usually taken junior year. The course covers two semesters due to the required attendance of six Biology Seminars (Fall and Spring). Students register for one semester only. The spring semester is designed to help students prepare graduate school/professional school applications and/or job searches. Topics include search strategies, CV, cover letter, and interviewing skills. Grading System: S/U only. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

---

## BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

*Associate Professors: M. Entwistle (chair), A. Oppegard*

*Assistant Professors: D. Bolen, K. Buell, S. Gardner, J. Harris, L. Hybertson, J. Keltgen, R. Sougstad*

The goal of the Business Administration curriculum is to broadly educate students for graduate studies and for careers in business, law and public service. We are proud of our ability to draw on the College's strong Liberal Arts heritage and incorporate the lessons learned there into business courses. We combine this interdisciplinary knowledge of human behavior and experiences with a rigorous academic foundation in business-related principles to allow students to prepare for careers in business. This integrated approach gives graduates a unique background that has served them well as they have moved into the business world in both for-profit and not-for-profit organizations. Business Administration graduates enjoy a substantial advantage in successful job placements while enjoying a fulfilling quality of life.

The Business Administration major offers a fundamental understanding of accounting, finance, management, marketing, ethics, and statistics, integrated in a way that prepares the graduates to critically analyze and solve problems in a highly creative fashion. Students are encouraged to specialize in one or more areas to further differentiate themselves as they enter the working world. Non-Business majors may choose a Business minor to support their work in other areas.

### **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR: 43 credit hours**

#### **Required Courses: 37 credit hours**

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
ACCT 211	Principles of Accounting II	4 cr
BSAD 205	Management Information Systems I	3 cr
BSAD 270	Statistics	4 cr
BSAD 310	Principles of Marketing	4 cr
BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr
BSAD 330	Principles of Finance	4 cr
BSAD 340	Business Law I	3 cr
BSAD 382	Business Ethics	3 cr
BSAD 421	Human Resource Management	2 cr

#### *One of the following courses:*

BSAD 490	Senior Seminar	3 cr
BSAD 495	Business Internship	3 cr
BSAD 499	Independent Study	3 cr

#### **Required Supportive Courses: 6 credit hours**

ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
ECON 121	Principles of Economics II	3 cr

*Two-thirds of required courses numbered 300 or higher must be taken at Augustana.*

# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

## Emphasis Areas:

Business Majors may also elect one or more special emphasis areas by taking the following additional courses (Emphasis area elective course may count towards more than one emphasis):

### ENTREPRENEURSHIP EMPHASIS: 15 credit hours

*Required three courses: 9 credit hours*

BSAD 425	Small Business Management	3 cr
BSAD 428	International Strategic Management	3 cr
BSAD 437	Entrepreneurial Finance	3 cr

*Two of the following elective courses: 6 credit hours*

ACCT 345	Organizational Tax	3 cr
ACCT 347	Cost Accounting	3 cr
BSAD 342	Project Management	3 cr
BSAD 380	Business Law II	3 cr
BSAD 413	Marketing Promotions	3 cr
BSAD 437	Entrepreneurial Finance	3 cr
COMM 300	Intercultural/International Communication	3 cr
COMM 350	Organizational Communications	3 cr
ACCT/BSAD 397	as approved for the emphasis area	3 cr

### FINANCE EMPHASIS: 15 credit hours

*Required three courses: 9 credit hours*

BSAD 431	Advanced Finance	3 cr
BSAD 433	International Finance	3 cr
BSAD 435	Fundamentals of Investing	3 cr

*Any two of the following elective courses: 6 credit hours*

ACCT 300	Managerial Accounting	3 cr
ACCT 345	Organizational Tax	3 cr
BSAD 437	Entrepreneurial Finance	3 cr
ECON 301	Money and Banking	3 cr
ECON 320	Intermediate Microeconomics	3 cr
ECON 321	Intermediate Macroeconomics	3 cr
ECON 373	Econometrics	3 cr
ACCT/BSAD 397	as approved for the emphasis area	3 cr

### MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS: 15 credit hours

*Three or four of the following courses: 9-12 credit hours*

BSAD 342	Project Management	3 cr
BSAD 380	Business Law II	3 cr
BSAD 427	Production and Operations Management	3 cr
BSAD 428	International Strategic Management	3 cr

*One or two of the following elective courses: 3-6 credit hours*

ACCT 345	Organizational Tax	3 cr
BSAD 241	Management Information Systems II	3 cr
BSAD 415	Personal Selling	3 cr
BSAD 440	Sport Management	3 cr
COMM 300	Intercultural/International Communication	3 cr
COMM 350	Organizational Communications	3 cr
ACCT/BSAD 397	as approved for the emphasis area	3 cr

# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

## MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS EMPHASIS: 15 credit hours

*Three or four of the following courses: 9-12 credit hours*

BSAD 241	Management Information Systems II	3 cr
BSAD 342	Project Management	3 cr
BSAD 427	Production and Operations Management	3 cr
COSC 210	Computer Science I	3 cr

*One or two of the following elective courses: 3- 6 credit hours*

COSC 130	Social, Legal and Ethical Issues	3 cr
COSC 211	Computer Science II	4 cr
COSC 215	Database Processing	3 cr
COSC 225	Web Programming	3 cr
COSC 235	Computer Organization	3 cr
COSC 260	Computer Science III	3 cr
ACCT/BSAD/COSC 397	as approved for the emphasis area	3 cr

## MARKETING EMPHASIS: 15 credit hours

*Three of the following courses: 9 credit hours*

BSAD 411	Market Research and Consumer Behavior	3 cr
-or- SOCI 350	Social Science Research Methods	3 cr
BSAD 413	Marketing Promotions	3 cr
BSAD 415	Personal Selling and Sales Management	3 cr

*Any two of the following elective courses: 6 credit hours*

ART 320	Graphic Design I	3 cr
COMM 260	Persuasion	3 cr
COMM 360	Persuasive Campaigns	3 cr
COMM 365	Public Relations	3 cr
ACCT/BSAD 397	as approved for the emphasis area	3 cr

## NON-PROFIT MANAGEMENT EMPHASIS: 15 credit hours

*Three or four of the following courses: 9-12 credit hours*

ACCT 310	Not For Profit Accounting	3 cr
BSAD 423	Management and Leadership for Non-Profits	3 cr
BSAD 426	Organizational Development	3 cr
GOVT 300	Public Administration	3 cr

*One or two of the following elective courses: 3-6 credit hours*

ACCT 300	Managerial Accounting	3 cr
BSAD 241	Management Information Systems II	3 cr
BSAD 342	Project Management	3 cr
BSAD 413	Marketing Promotions	3 cr
COMM 350	Organizational Communications	3 cr
COMM 360	Persuasive Campaigns	3 cr
COMM 365	Public Relations	3 cr
ACCT/BSAD 397	as approved for the emphasis area	3 cr

## BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MINOR: 22-24 credit hours

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
ACCT 211	Principles of Accounting II	4 cr

*Four of the following courses:*

BSAD 205	Management Information Systems I	3 cr
BSAD 270	Statistics	4 cr
BSAD 310	Principles of Marketing	4 cr
BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr
BSAD 330	Principles of Finance	4 cr
BSAD 340	Business Law I	3 cr
BSAD 382	Business Ethics	3 cr
BSAD 421	Human Resources Management	2 cr



# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

## BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION COURSES:

- BSAD 120 PERSONAL FINANCIAL STEWARDSHIP (Area 1.2) (3 credits)**  
This course relates the basics of financial planning to the well being of the individual. The students become aware of the impact of long and short-term financial planning including health and retirement concerns, investments, income tax planning, personal budgets, risk management, and other major financial events one encounters in a lifetime. The students will gain skills in financial planning in these areas as a means to personal financial stability and stewardship toward others. OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- BSAD 205 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS I (3 credits)**  
This course provides an introduction to computer fundamentals and information systems. Topics include basic information systems components, database systems, decision support systems, and computer security considerations. The use of appropriate software packages will be included as lab assignments. CROSS-LISTED WITH COSC 205; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- BSAD 241 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS II (3 credits)**  
This course provides an introduction to the analysis and design of business information systems. Concentrates on the analysis phase of systems development. Covers systems development life cycle, feasibility studies, analysis of user requirements, and development of logical system models. PREREQUISITE: BSAD 205 or COSC 210; CROSS-LISTED WITH COSC 241; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR; EMPHASIS AREAS: MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS, MANAGEMENT, NON-PROFIT MANAGEMENT
- BSAD 270 STATISTICS (4 credits)**  
The basic course in statistical inference oriented toward the elements of description, estimation, and the testing of hypotheses. Topics include probability distributions, confidence intervals, tests of means, proportions, and differences, correlation and regression, analysis of variance, and chi-square tests of qualitative data. Principles are applicable to both social and physical sciences. CROSS-LISTED WITH ECON 270 AND PSYC 270; RECOMMENDED PREREQUISITE: MATH COURSE; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- BSAD 310 PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING (4 credits)**  
This course explores basic principles in the marketing of products and services. Marketing structures, consumer analysis, product classification, channel selection, pricing policies, promotional mix, and coordination of strategies in relation to the business and economic environment are studied. PREREQUISITE: JUNIOR STANDING; ECON COURSE RECOMMENDED; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- BSAD 320 PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT (3 credits)**  
An exploration of the theories, research, laws and practices of managing people, teams and organizations. This course focuses on both the science of organizational management as well as on the student's potential role as a manager and/or employee. PREREQUISITE: SOPHOMORE STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- BSAD 330 PRINCIPLES OF FINANCE (4 credits)**  
Fundamentals of financial management including policies, methods, institutions, and tools of financial management involved in financing the business organization. PREREQUISITE: ACCT 211; JUNIOR STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- BSAD 340 BUSINESS LAW I (3 credits)**  
An introduction to the legal system and dispute resolution through a case study approach; a study of the impact of the areas of torts, constitutional law, criminal law, and ethics upon business; special emphasis on contract law, agency, and business organizations, including partnerships and corporations. PREREQUISITE: SOPHOMORE STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- BSAD 342 PROJECT MANAGEMENT (W – Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
This course provides students with a hands-on experience in applying project management and systems analysis, design and implementation. Students will work with local business professionals in the design and delivery of a project. PREREQUISITES: BSAD 241; CROSS-LISTED WITH COSC 342; OFFERED MOST SPRING SEMESTERS; EMPHASIS AREAS: MIS, MANAGEMENT, NON-PROFIT
- BSAD 370 INTERMEDIATE STATISTICS (3 credits)**  
See ECON 370 for course description.

# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

- BSAD 380 BUSINESS LAW II (3 credits)**  
Emphasis of study covers the topics of bankruptcy, debtor-creditor relationships, and property law as well as commercial transactions governed by the Uniform Commercial Code (sales of goods, commercial paper, banking, and secured transactions). BSAD 340 RECOMMENDED; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER; EMPHASIS AREAS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP, MANAGEMENT
- BSAD 382 BUSINESS ETHICS (3 credits)**  
Introduction of moral development theories and models of moral decision making and application of these models in management decision making through case studies. CROSS-LISTED WITH ACCT 382; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- BSAD 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-4 credits)**  
This course is intended to provide the student with the opportunity to pursue elective independent study. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM
- BSAD 411 MARKETING RESEARCH AND CONSUMER BEHAVIOR (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on the use of surveys, observations, experiments, and other empirical and analytical tools to learn about consumer characteristics and demand/shape strategic market planning. The course culminates in a comprehensive, hands-on, real world market research project and report. PREREQUISITES: BSAD 270 AND 310; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY; EMPHASIS AREA: MARKETING
- BSAD 413 MARKETING PROMOTIONS (3 credits)**  
This course emphasizes managing the promotional mix—advertising, public relations, personal selling, sales promotion, and direct marketing—to provide a comprehensive understanding of how to manage a marketing department to enhance overall business profitability. ADDITIONAL FEES APPLY; PREREQUISITE: BSAD 310; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER; EMPHASIS AREAS: MARKETING, NON-PROFIT
- BSAD 415 PERSONAL SELLING AND SALES MANAGEMENT (3 credits)**  
A comprehensive examination of the sales cycle, including the specific opportunities for developing relationships, products, and customer loyalty. Students learn how to manage themselves and others through the development of communication skills and the use of specialized software to help them organize the sales effort. This course makes extensive use of outside speakers and sales experts to illustrate the application of concepts and theories learned in the classroom. ADDITIONAL FEES APPLY; PREREQUISITE: BSAD 310; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY; EMPHASIS AREAS: MARKETING, ENTREPRENEURSHIP, MANAGEMENT
- BSAD 421 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (2 credits)**  
A study of the fundamentals of employment management including hiring and firing policies, modern diversity and performance management techniques, and a survey applicable laws and regulations. PREREQUISITE: JUNIOR STANDING; BSAD 320 AND 340 RECOMMENDED; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- BSAD 423 MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP FOR NON-PROFITS (3 credits)**  
An examination of the unique challenges facing managers in nonprofit organizations. Topics covered include managing staff and volunteers, communications with government resource agencies, special nonprofit governance issues, fund-raising, and designing and evaluating organizational programs. PREREQUISITE: BSAD 320; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY; EMPHASIS AREA: NON-PROFIT
- BSAD 425 SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (3 credits)**  
The application of general management principles, theories and procedures to start up and small businesses. The course cumulates in the preparation of a comprehensive business plan for a proposed small business. PREREQUISITES: ACCT 210 AND BSAD 320; OFFERED EVERY YEAR; EMPHASIS AREA: ENTREPRENEURSHIP

# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

- BSAD 426 ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (3 credits)**  
A focused study of the special issues relating to fund raising, marketing and development for non-profit organizations. PREREQUISITE: BSAD 320; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY; EMPHASIS AREA: NON-PROFIT
- BSAD 427 PRODUCTION AND OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (3 credits)**  
An introduction into the special problems and opportunities associated with the conversion of resources into products and services. Topics include product design and process selection, assembly line design, supply chain management, total quality management, inventory planning, and capacity and resource planning. BSAD 270 RECOMMENDED; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER; EMPHASIS AREAS: MIS, MANAGEMENT
- BSAD 428 INTERNATIONAL STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT (3 credits)**  
An in-depth examination of the development and role of strategy in international organizations and the importance of strategic alignment. Topics may include, but are not limited to, the following: globalization, corporate strategies, business unit strategies, competitive strategies, strategic planning and analysis models, and mergers and acquisitions. PREREQUISITES: BSAD 310 AND 320; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER; EMPHASIS AREAS: MANAGEMENT, ENTREPRENEURSHIP
- BSAD 431 ADVANCED FINANCE (3 credits)**  
A comprehensive exploration of theoretical and empirical financial literature and the application to corporate financial policies and strategies. Topics covered include capital and ownership structures, contracting, mergers and acquisitions, financial distress situations and risk management. PREREQUISITE: BSAD 330; OFFERED EVERY YEAR; EMPHASIS AREA; FINANCE
- BSAD 433 INTERNATIONAL FINANCE (3 credits)**  
An exploration of the theoretical foundations of international financial decisions and their application to financial practices. Topics covered include international macroeconomic concepts, foreign investment projects, managing foreign exchange, and managing international taxation and political risks. PREREQUISITE: BSAD 330; OFFERED EVERY YEAR; EMPHASIS AREA: FINANCE
- BSAD 435 INVESTMENT FUNDAMENTALS (3 credits)**  
The study of investment risks and rewards based on the analysis of stocks, bonds, and other investment opportunities including hedging and derivative investments. This course includes an introduction to modern professional investment analysis and portfolio theories. PREREQUISITE: BSAD 330; OFFERED EVERY YEAR; EMPHASIS AREA: FINANCE
- BSAD 437 ENTREPRENEURIAL FINANCE (3 credits)**  
The application of general financial principles to new and small businesses. Students will learn to apply corporate finance and other techniques to incubating and growing new ventures and improving existing small businesses. Topics covered include small business evaluation, forecasting, sources of capital, and the development of business plans. PREREQUISITE: BSAD 330; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY; EMPHASIS AREAS: ENTREPRENEURSHIP, FINANCE
- BSAD 440 SPORT MANAGEMENT (3 credits)**  
Students will learn how professional and amateur sports teams manage their businesses, fans, athletes and brands, including planning, hosting and implementing marketing programs for specific events and sports programs. Theories will be supplemented with industry-recognized speakers, case studies and hands-on work for local clients. Class/client projects, as well as presentations are required. PREREQUISITES: BSAD 310 AND 320; OFFERED EVERY YE
- BSAD 490 SENIOR SEMINAR (W – Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
A senior level seminar emphasizing business research and planning intended to solve “real world” small business problems. Students learn to provide high quality consulting and technical assistance for client companies. PREREQUISITE: SENIOR STANDING; AND CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- BSAD 494 ELECTIVE BUSINESS INTERNSHIP (1-4 credits)**  
This internship offering is intended to provide the student with the opportunity to pursue an elective internship. This internship is not a “W” course and it may not be used to fulfill the departmental requirements for graduation. ADDITIONAL FEES APPLY; PREREQUISITES: THE CONSENT OF THE INTERNSHIP COORDINATOR; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY

# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION/CHEMICAL PHYSICS

**BSAD 495 BUSINESS INTERNSHIP (W – Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
This internship program provides an opportunity for students to participate in a learning experience away from the traditional classroom. Students will be placed with local organizations so they may work with business procedures and observe decision making processes. Students will be able to see how concepts and theories learned in the classroom are applied in practice. The student will be under the direct supervision of an officer of the cooperating organization and progress will be monitored by departmental internship coordinator. **ADDITIONAL FEES APPLY; CONSENT OF THE INTERNSHIP COORDINATOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM**

**BSAD 197, 297, 397, 497 TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (1-4 credits)**

**BSAD 499 INDEPENDENT STUDY (W - Area 2.1B) (1-4 credits)**  
Independent Study projects are conducted in close relationship with an individual faculty member. This course requires: 1) An in-depth examination of an individually chosen topic area, utilizing recognized research methods; 2) A written analysis of the project, its results, and recommendations; and 3) An oral defense of the project to the Departmental Faculty. **PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM**

---

## CHEMICAL PHYSICS

Chemical Physics is an interdisciplinary major that prepares a student to examine problems at the interface of Physics and Chemistry. Professionals with training in chemical physics work in diverse fields such as chemical engineering, nanotechnology, physical chemistry, or materials science. These fields require the understanding of a broad range of chemical systems, from atomic collisions to complex materials, in terms of the behavior of the individual atoms and of the particles that make up the system.

**CHEMICAL PHYSICS MAJOR WITH A CHEMISTRY EMPHASIS: 58-59 credit hours**

***Required Courses:***

CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 242	Analysis	4 cr
CHEM 301	Physical Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 302	Physical Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 311	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 381	Advanced Physical Chemistry	3-4 cr
CHEM 399	Independent Study: Research*	2 cr
PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr
PHYS 222	General Physics II	4 cr
PHYS 361	Electromagnetic Theory	3 cr
PHYS 331	Electronics for Science and Engineering	3 cr
-or- PHYS 371	Modern Physics I	3 cr

***Required Supportive Courses:***

MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
MATH 310	Differential Equations	3 cr

*\*Research (CHEM 399) may be all CHEM or split between CHEM and PHYS.*

*With prior Chemistry Department approval, 1 credit hour of research may be completed in an approved off-campus program (usually during the summer).*

# CHEMICAL PHYSICS/CHEMISTRY

## CHEMICAL PHYSICS MAJOR WITH A PHYSICS EMPHASIS: 60-61 credit hours

### **Required Courses:**

PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr
PHYS 222	General Physics II	4 cr
PHYS 321	Computational Physics	4 cr
PHYS 331	Electronics for Science and Engineering	3 cr
PHYS 361	Electromagnetic Theory	3 cr
PHYS 371	Modern Physics I	3 cr
PHYS 373	Quantum Mechanics	3 cr
PHYS 399	Independent Study: Research*	2 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 242	Analysis	4 cr
CHEM 301	Physical Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 302	Physical Chemistry II	4 cr

### *One of the following courses:*

CHEM 311	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 341	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 381	Advanced Physical Chemistry	3-4 cr

### **Required Supportive Courses:**

MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
MATH 310	Differential Equations	3 cr

\*Research (PHYS 399) may be all PHYS or split between PHYS and CHEM.

With prior Physics Department approval, both hours of research may be completed in an approved off-campus program (usually during the summer).

NOTE: A student cannot receive a major in Chemical Physics AND a major in Chemistry or Physics. Students satisfying both sets of requirements will be allowed to choose which major they wish to appear on their transcript.

---

## CHEMISTRY

*Professor: D. Weisshaar*

*Associate Professors: J. Duffy-Matzner, B. Eichler (chair)*

*Assistant Professors: B. Dey, J. Mays*

*Staff: B. Gustafson, D. Pullman*

The Chemistry Department seeks to provide an opportunity for students to pursue a versatile, yet individualized program, in this science. Our aim is to have a program which is thorough and rigorous enough to provide the comprehensive foundation needed by the student who plans to continue on in graduate school as well as to provide parallel programs which will satisfy the needs of those preparing for careers in secondary education, medicine, dentistry, medical technology, industry, and other related fields.

The Chemistry Department is on the American Chemistry Society's list of undergraduate institutions having approved curricula in chemistry.

*Chemistry majors with an interest in Physics or Chemical Engineering may wish to consider a Chemical Physics major. See the Chemical Physics major for details.*

# CHEMISTRY

## CHEMISTRY MAJOR: 38 credit hours

### Required Courses: 30 credit hours

CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 222	Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 242	Analysis	4 cr
CHEM 301	Physical Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM	Two Elective Courses at 300-level	8 cr

*CHEM 395 and 399 do not count toward the 300-level electives.*

### Required Supportive Courses: 8 credit hours

MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr

*\*One year of calculus based physics is strongly recommended (PHYS 221 and 222)*

## ACS CHEMISTRY MAJOR: 60 credit hours

Graduates completing these requirements are approved by the American Chemical Society. *The Chemistry Department strongly recommends that students preparing for graduate study complete the ACS Approved Chemistry Major.*

### Required Courses: 44 credit hours

CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 222	Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 242	Analysis	4 cr
CHEM 301	Physical Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 302	Physical Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM	Four Elective courses at the 300-level	16 cr

*An advanced course in PHYS, MATH, or BIOL may substitute for an advanced CHEM course on prior approval of the Chemistry Department Chair. CHEM 395 and 399 do not count toward the 300-level elective.*

### Required Supportive Courses: 16 credit hours

MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr
PHYS 222	General Physics II	4 cr

## CHEMISTRY MINOR: 20 credit hours

CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 242	Analysis	4 cr
CHEM	Elective course	4 cr

*CHEM 145 may be used as the CHEM Elective course only if taken prior to CHEM 201.*

Students who plan to teach in high school *should declare Secondary Education as a second major*. In addition, these students are encouraged to plan for flexibility by seeking certification in more than one area. For an endorsement to teach a particular subject, South Dakota currently requires that a student pass the PRAXIS exam in that subject area.

## CHEMISTRY COURSES:

### CHEM 102 TRUSTEE'S FELLOWSHIP IN CHEMISTRY (1 credit)

This course is limited to those freshman chemistry majors who are distinguished scholars. It will acquaint the student with career options, with chemical instrumentation and lab assisting. Students will be allowed to serve as junior lab assistants second semester under the direction of a senior lab assistant and the professor. Students may learn FT-IR, FT-NMR, GC-MS or other instrumentation. This will prepare them for doing research right after their freshman year. Must take both semesters to earn 1 credit.

# CHEMISTRY

- CHEM 110**      **CHEMISTRY AND YOUR ENVIRONMENT (Area 3.2)**      **(4 credits)**  
This course is designed for the non-science major and will assist the student in understanding the role chemistry plays in his/her life. Topics of current interest are discussed, and the chemical principles required for a more thorough understanding of them are developed. Three hours of lecture, two hours of laboratory per week. OFFERED INFREQUENTLY
- CHEM 115**      **PHYSICAL SCIENCE (Area 3.2)**      **(4 credits)**  
This survey course explores concepts in physics and chemistry, implements the scientific method, develops problem-solving skills and encourages connection of physical science concepts to everyday life. Lab work includes hands-on exercises in both areas including written reports and some use of the computer for data analysis. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. Students are encouraged to enroll as first or second year students. CROSS-LISTED WITH PHYS 115; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- CHEM 120**      **INTRODUCTION TO CHEMISTRY (General Chemistry Topics) (Area 3.2)**      **(4 credits)**  
Accelerated course covering topics typically encountered in a two semester course, (e.g. bonding, equilibrium including buffers, stoichiometry, chemical kinetics, oxidation-reduction). Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. An honors section is available each fall semester. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- CHEM 145**      **SURVEY OF ORGANIC AND BIOCHEMISTRY**      **(4 credits)**  
Explores the fundamentals of organic chemistry (nomenclature, functional groups, reactions) with an introduction to biochemistry (amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, enzymes, nucleic acids and the metabolic cycles). Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. Students desiring more than two semesters of chemistry will normally follow the sequence 120, 201, 202. PREREQUISITE: CHEM 120; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- CHEM 201**      **ORGANIC CHEMISTRY**      **(4 credits)**  
This course covers nomenclature, reactions, and structure of aliphatic hydrocarbons and alcohols and introduces carbonyl chemistry, structural determination, organic spectroscopy, reaction mechanisms, stereochemistry, and multi-step syntheses. Laboratory emphasizes separation, reactions, structural determination, and physical characteristics of organic compounds. Three hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory per week. CHEM 201 is the organic foundation requirement for the ACS Chemistry and Biochemistry majors. PREREQUISITE: CHEM 120; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- CHEM 202**      **ORGANIC CHEMISTRY AND INTRODUCTORY BIOCHEMISTRY**      **(4 credits)**  
This course covers nomenclature, reactions, and structure of conjugated systems, carbonyl groups, amines, and introduces structure and chemical reactions of biological macromolecules and metabolic cycles. Laboratory emphasizes applied organic spectroscopy, advanced synthetic techniques, and chemistry of biological macromolecules. Three hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory per week. CHEM 202 is the biochemistry foundation requirement for the ACS Chemistry and Biochemistry majors. PREREQUISITE: CHEM 201; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- CHEM 222**      **INORGANIC CHEMISTRY**      **(4 credits)**  
This is a basic inorganic chemistry course with an extension of general chemistry supportive of the lab experiences. Lecture will emphasize chemical equilibria, acid-base chemistry, electrochemistry, kinetics, solid-state chemistry and the theoretical basis of complex ion chemistry. Laboratory will be centered on systematic identification of inorganic cations and anions, with some experiences in kinetics and electrochemistry. CHEM 222 is inorganic foundation requirement for the ACS Chemistry and Biochemistry majors. PREREQUISITE: CHEM 201; OFFERED MOST INTERIMS
- CHEM 242**      **ANALYSIS**      **(4 credits)**  
This course covers fundamental and applied topics of modern and classical analytical methods. Lecture emphasizes statistical analysis of data, method development, equilibrium, electrochemistry, and chromatography. The laboratory experience includes a mix of wet chemical and instrumental methods with an emphasis on careful and precise quantitative work. Three hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory per week. CHEM 242 is the analytical foundation requirement for the ACS Chemistry and Biochemistry majors. PREREQUISITES: CHEM 201 & 222; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

# CHEMISTRY

- CHEM 250 INSTRUMENT PROFICIENCY FOR SCIENTISTS (1 credit)**  
Each offering enables students to develop a solid foundation in the theoretical aspects and operating principles, as well as develop hands-on proficiency in the operation of the featured instrument and interpretation of the data. Instrument rotation includes: Gas Chromatograph - Mass Spectrometer, Raman Spectrometer, Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectrometer, Fourier Transform Infrared Spectrometer, Atomic Absorption and Ultraviolet-Visible Spectrometers\*, and High Performance Liquid Chromatograph.\* Instruments will be added as they are acquired. PREREQUISITE OR COREQUISITE: CHEM 202 AND CHEM 242 FOR \*INSTRUMENTS; OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- CHEM 301 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I (4 credits)**  
This course provides the theoretical basis for all of chemistry and related subjects, emphasizing thermodynamics, kinetics, quantum mechanics and reaction dynamics. Laboratory includes physical methods of measurement and computational techniques. Four hours of lecture-discussion and four hours of laboratory per week. CHEM 301 and 302 together are the physical chemistry foundation requirement for the ACS Chemistry major. CHEM 301 is the physical chemistry foundation requirement for the ACS Biochemistry major. PREREQUISITES: CHEM 242, MATH 152; RECOMMENDED: PHYS 222 AND MATH 153; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- CHEM 302 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II (4 credits)**  
This course is a follow-up to CHEM 301. It covers quantum chemistry, reaction dynamics, spectroscopy and statistical mechanics. The laboratory will be concerned with several experiments in physical chemistry with emphasis on various spectroscopic measurements and application of a variety of computational software for quantum calculations. Four hours of lecture-discussion and four hours of laboratory per week. CHEM 301 and 302 are the physical chemistry foundation requirement for the ACS Chemistry major. PREREQUISITES: CHEM 301, MATH 152; RECOMMENDED PHYS 222, MATH 153; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- CHEM 311 ADVANCED ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY (4 credits)**  
This course focuses on instrumental methods of analysis. The lecture is devoted primarily to instrument design and the advantages and disadvantages of that design. Laboratory is emphasized and centers on method development projects. Two hours of lecture and six hours of laboratory per week. PREREQUISITE: CHEM 301; OFFERED EVERY THIRD SEMESTER
- CHEM 330 MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY (Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
The first part of this course will provide an in-depth analysis of the chemistry of biological macromolecules and the metabolic cycles. The remainder of this course is devoted to the underlying concepts of medicinal chemistry and the major classes of therapeutic drugs. Laboratory emphasizes synthesis and analysis of the classes of biological molecules, multi-step synthesis of pharmaceutical-type compounds, and an introduction to biological screening. Three hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory per week. PREREQUISITE: CHEM 202; RECOMMEND BIOL 354; OFFERED EVERY THIRD SEMESTER
- CHEM 331 ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY (Area. 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
Advanced topics in organic chemistry, including spectroscopy, mechanisms and synthesis (including natural products) are covered. Emphasis varies. Three hours of lecture and four hours of laboratory per week. PREREQUISITES: CHEM 202 AND 301; OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- CHEM 341 ADVANCED INORGANIC CHEMISTRY (4 credits)**  
This course explores advanced topics in Inorganic Chemistry including atomic structure, covalent structures, group theory, molecular orbital theory, acid-base principles, solid-state chemistry, transition elements and coordination chemistry, bonding theories, organometallic chemistry, catalysis, and bioinorganic chemistry. Laboratory exercises will focus on the synthesis and characterization of inorganic compounds using instrumentation. Three hours of lecture, four hours of laboratory per week. PREREQUISITES: CHEM 222; RECOMMENDED: CHEM 301, 302; OFFERED EVERY THIRD SEMESTER
- CHEM 351 THE CHEMISTRY OF HIGH POLYMERS (4 credits)**  
The structure and properties of macromolecules will be considered. Methods of synthesis and analysis of these polymers will be treated in some detail. Industrial processes for the preparation and manufacture of some important commercial polymers will be included. PREREQUISITES: CHEM 202 AND 301; OFFERED INFREQUENTLY



# CHEMISTRY/CLASSICS

- CHEM 381      ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY      (4 credits)**  
Advanced topics in physical chemistry with emphasis on advanced quantum chemistry, statistical thermodynamics, spectroscopy, quantum dynamics, matter-electromagnetic radiation interaction, nuclear dynamics beyond the Born-Oppenheimer regime and lasers. This course is typically problem oriented, and will use computer resources extensively, including some computer programming. Students may take this course with interests in chemistry, physics or mathematics. **PREREQUISITES:** CHEM 301, PHYS 371 or MATH 220 and 310. **RECOMMENDED:** PHYS 222; **OFFERED SOME INTERIMS**
- CHEM 395      INTERNSHIP IN CHEMISTRY      (1-4 credits)**  
Consult the department chair for a listing of available opportunities. Plans for an internship must be made well in advance of the term in which the internship is to be carried out. **PREREQUISITE:** CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR
- CHEM 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY      (1-4 credits)**
- CHEM 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY      (1-4 credits)**  
This course offers the opportunity to engage in experimental research with a faculty mentor. One credit hour will require four hours of laboratory work per week for the semester plus a comprehensive report, a departmental seminar, and if appropriate a presentation at a scientific meeting. This course designation is normally not used to replace a traditional course. **PREREQUISITES:** CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR

---

## CLASSICS

*Assistant Professor: R. Wentzel*

The study of the ancient Mediterranean world, especially that of the Greeks and Romans, takes us back to the beginnings of our Western civilization. Although the prime concern is with the way the ancient Greeks and Romans lived and thought, the lines of influence extend to our own lives as well. Religious thought, legal codes, drama, lyric poetry, and the writing of history all took shape in these cultures of the Mediterranean. At this time a general survey of the cultural movements of the Mediterranean world is offered with the support of the History department and a survey of classical literature is offered within the purview of comparative literature. The Philosophy department offers a survey of the ancient philosophical schools of thought. Additional courses in the classics are offered during the Interim.

A Classics major and three minors (Ancient Languages, Classical Philology and Classical Studies) are available. Language courses offered beyond the beginning level are available as independent studies. Some electives are offered as topics courses. Greek is taught with attention to both the biblical and classical context and satisfies seminary prerequisites in the language. Latin still functions as a valuable adjunct for work in history, religion (the early Lutheran heritage was crafted in German and Latin), English, law and medicine. Students interested in pursuing graduate studies in Classics are urged to take additional courses in both languages and additional electives.

### **CLASSICS MAJOR: 30 credit hours**

CLAS 200 & 201	Elementary Greek I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
CLAS 205 & 206	Elementary Latin I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
CLAS 202	Intermediate Greek III	3 cr
CLAS 207	Intermediate Latin III	3 cr
CLAS 399	Advanced Greek Reading IV	3 cr
CLASS 399	Advanced Latin Reading IV	3 cr
CLAS	Non-language electives	6 cr

# CLASSICS

## ANCIENT LANGUAGES MINOR: 15 credit hours

The minor may be fulfilled with at least two continuous semesters of one language, or five semesters of the same language. Ancient language courses such as Sanskrit, Arabic, Egyptian Hieroglyphics, and Akkadian Cuneiform studied at other institutions will be considered and permitted at the discretion of the program director.

Take 15 credit hours from:

CLAS 200 & 201	Elementary Greek I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
CLAS 205 & 206	Elementary Latin I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
CLAS 202	Intermediate Greek III	3 cr
CLAS 207	Intermediate Latin III	3 cr
CLAS 299	Advanced Greek Reading IV	3 cr
CLASS 299	Advanced Latin Reading IV	3 cr
RELI 101 & 102	Hebrew I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
RELI 197	Hebrew Readings	3 cr

## CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY MINOR: 15 credit hours

CLAS 200 & 201	Elementary Greek I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
CLAS 205 & 206	Elementary Latin I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
CLAS	Elective course	3 cr

## CLASSICAL STUDIES MINOR: 15 credit hours

CLAS 200 & 201	Elementary Greek I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
CLAS 205 & 206	Elementary Latin I and II	3 cr, 3 cr
CLAS	Elective courses	9 cr

## CLASSICS COURSES:

<b>CLAS 101</b>	<b>INTRO TO BIBLICAL HEBREW I (Area 3.4)</b> See RELI 101 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 102</b>	<b>INTRO TO BIBLICAL HEBREW II (Area 3.4)</b> See RELI 102 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 200</b>	<b>ELEMENTARY GREEK I (Area 3.4)</b> Introduction to ancient Greek, both Biblical and classical. This course places heavy emphasis on learning the forms of Greek and developing basic vocabulary. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 201</b>	<b>ELEMENTARY GREEK II (Area 3.4)</b> Introduction to ancient Greek, both Biblical and classical. This course stresses syntax and development of reading skills. PREREQUISITE: CLAS 200; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 202</b>	<b>INTERMEDIATE GREEK III (Area 3.4)</b> This course is a continuation of the fundamentals of Greek grammar, including –mi verbs, indirect constructions, other subordinate constructions, comparative and superlative adjectives, pronouns, and many irregular verbs. The emphasis will be on the recognition and translation of grammatical structures.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 205</b>	<b>ELEMENTARY LATIN I (Area 3.4)</b> Introduction to the Latin language, including study of forms, syntax, vocabulary, and relationship to English. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 206</b>	<b>ELEMENTARY LATIN II (Area 3.4)</b> Introduction to the Latin language, including study of forms, syntax, vocabulary, and relationship to English. PREREQUISITE: CLAS 205; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 207</b>	<b>INTERMEDIATE LATIN III</b> This course is a continuation of the fundamentals of Latin grammar, including vocabulary, participles, gerunds and gerundives, indirect statement, and all subjunctive mood constructions. The emphasis will be on the recognition and translation of grammatical structures. OFFERED AS NEEDED	<b>(3 credits)</b>

# CLASSICS/COACHING PREP/COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

<b>CLAS 220</b>	<b>OUR PHILOSOPHICAL HERITAGE I (Area 3.1A)</b> See PHIL 220 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 230</b>	<b>CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY (Area 3.5A)</b> This course is a survey of the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome through primary texts, including epic, tragedy, and history. Topics to be examined include conception of the gods, depictions of the relationship between mortals and immortals and the boundaries that define them, heroism, gender, and the historical and cultural contexts from which this mythology emerged. Works to be read will span from the archaic period in Greece to the Golden Age of Rome. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 301</b>	<b>NEW TESTAMENT GREEK I</b> Selected readings from the Gospels, with a review of grammar and syntax. PREREQUISITE: CLAS 201; OFFERED AS INDEPENDENT SCHOLARSHIP	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 302</b>	<b>NEW TESTAMENT GREEK II</b> Selected readings from the Letters, with a review of grammar and syntax. PREREQUISITE: CLAS 201; OFFERED AS INDEPENDENT SCHOLARSHIP	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 311</b>	<b>READINGS IN PLATO AND ARISTOTLE</b> An introduction to the writings of Plato and Aristotle in the original Greek. A dialogue of Plato and representative selections of Aristotle's thought are read, with emphasis on content and style of expression. CROSS-LISTED WITH PHIL 311; RECOMMENDED PREREQUISITE: CLAS 220; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 312</b>	<b>GREEK DRAMA</b> An introduction to Greek drama. Plays by the major tragedians, Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides, and the comic playwright, Aristophanes are read. History of drama and poetics will also be studied. In addition to reading, projects in performance, staging, and set design will be assigned. RECOMMENDED PREREQUISITE: ENGL 225; CROSS-LISTED WITH THEA 312; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 197, 297, 397 TOPICS</b>		<b>(2-4 credits)</b>
<b>CLAS 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY</b>		<b>(2-4 credits)</b>

---

## COACHING PREPARATION

*(See Physical Education)*

---

## COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

*Assistant Professors: P. Hanavan, K. Mahan*

Communication Disorders is a pre-professional program designed to prepare students for graduate school. In most states, a Master's degree is required to receive certification or licensure in Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology. The curriculum follows guidelines established by the American Speech-Language Hearing Association (ASHA). Students are encouraged to complete a minor in a related area. See CMDS faculty for guidance.

# COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

## COMMUNICATION DISORDERS MAJOR: 48 credit hours

Students with a single major should select elective course work to broaden their knowledge of the field.

### **Required Courses:** 35 credit hours

CMDS 170	Introduction to Communication Disorders	2 cr
CMDS 201	Language Development	3 cr
CMDS 221	Introduction to Audiology	3 cr
CMDS 222	Phonetics	3 cr
CMDS 224	Introduction to Aural Rehabilitation	3 cr
CMDS 228	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech Processes	3 cr
CMDS 272	Articulation and Phonological Processing Disorder	3 cr
CMDS 274	Speech Science I	2 cr
CMDS 275	Speech Science II	2 cr
CMDS 284	Clinical Methodologies for Communication Disorders	2 cr
CMDS 288	Practicum and Observation	1 cr
CMDS 372	Voice and Fluency Disorders	2 cr
CMDS 376	Language Disorders	3 cr
CMDS 388	Clinical Practicum	3 cr
CMDS 488	Advanced Clinical Practicum	TBD

### **Supportive Requirements:** 13 credit hours

BSAD 270	Statistics	4 cr
EDUC 355	Human Relations in Education	3 cr
NAST 320	Native American Social Systems	3 cr
-or- NAST 352	History of the Lakota/Dakota	
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr

### **Recommended Supportive Coursework:**

The following course work is strongly recommended and can generally be credited towards the ASHA requirements and the Area Requirements at Augustana.

COMM 110	Introduction to Communication	3 cr
EDHH 226	American Sign Language I	3 cr
MATH 140	Quantitative Reasoning	3 cr
BIOL 110	Biology and Human Concerns	4 cr
-or- BIOL 120	Biological Principles	
EDUC 110	Foundations of American Education	3 cr
-or- PSYC 110	Self and Others: Psychological Perspectives	
-or- SOCI 110	Contemporary Society	
SOCI 350	Research Methods	4 cr

## COMMUNICATION DISORDERS COURSES:

<b>CMDS 170</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATION DISORDERS</b>	<b>(2 credits)</b>
	The course will focus on foundations of the clinical practice of speech-language pathology and audiology, including the nature of communication disorders, program models, and professional roles. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	
<b>CMDS 201</b>	<b>LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	The course will include in-depth coverage of language acquisition from birth through adolescence. Special emphasis on milestones, cultural, physical, and social influences, as well as the learning process from a cognitive viewpoint for ages 1-6. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	
<b>CMDS 221</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO AUDIOLOGY</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	This course provides a general study of the science of hearing assessment. Instruction emphasizes: terminology, physics of sound, anatomy and physiology of the hearing mechanism, audiologic evaluation and screening, and interpretation. Practical experience in hearing assessment is required. CROSS-LISTED WITH EDHH 221; PREREQUISITE: CMDS 170 OR EDHH 220; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	
<b>CMDS 222</b>	<b>PHONETICS</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	This course focuses on an understanding of the analysis and transcription of the acoustic and physiological characteristics of normal and deviant speech using the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA). Development of articulation is addressed. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS	

# COMMUNICATION DISORDERS

- CMDS 224**      **INTRODUCTION TO AURAL REHABILITATION**      **(3 credits)**  
Students will study the principles and practices of aural (re)habilitation including speech, reading, auditory training, communication training, amplification, hearing assistive technologies, and cochlear implants for persons that are deaf and hard of hearing. Practical field experience is required. **CROSS-LISTED WITH EDHH 224; RECOMMENDED PREREQUISITE: CMDS 221; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER**
- CMDS 228**      **ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF SPEECH PROCESSES**      **(3 credits)**  
The course will study the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing mechanisms. Pathologies of these systems will be addressed. **PREREQUISITE: CMDS 170; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS**
- CMDS 272**      **ARTICULATION AND PHONOLOGICAL PROCESSING DISORDERS**      **(3 credits)**  
The focus of this course will include the nature and development of phonology and speech in children and adults. Strategies for assessment and treatment of a variety of articulation and phonological processing disorders and cultural differences will be covered. **PREREQUISITES: CMDS 170 AND 222; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS**
- CMDS 274**      **SPEECH SCIENCE I**      **(2 credits)**  
Students will study the acoustics, neurology, and physiology relating to production and perception of spoken language. Provides a foundation for understanding the science of spoken language. **CROSS-LISTED WITH EDHH 274; PREREQUISITES: CMDS 170 OR EDHH 220; RECOMMENDED: CMDS 228; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS**
- CMDS 275**      **SPEECH SCIENCE II**      **(2 credits)**  
An extension of Speech Science I involving a review of literature concerning clinical implications for the acoustic and physiological aspects of speech production and speech reception. Theories of speech production and speech reception, and instrumentation pertaining to the analysis of speech will be included in the course of study. **PREREQUISITES: CMDS 274; CMDS MAJORS ONLY; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS**
- CMDS 284**      **CLINICAL METHODOLOGIES FOR COMMUNICATION DISORDERS**      **(2 credits)**  
Clinical methods will review basic models and concepts of clinical data collection and measurement. Treatment planning, professional writing, service delivery and supervision will be included in the course of study. **OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS**
- CMDS 288**      **OBSERVATION PRACTICUM**      **(1 credit)**  
This practicum experience requires observation and direct participation in experiences with children, adolescents, or adults with communication disorders. The practicum is recommended for sophomores. The course is completed in special needs programs and requires supervision. Grading System: S/U only. **CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR; OFFERED EVERY INTERIM**
- CMDS 372**      **VOICE AND FLUENCY DISORDERS (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(2 credits)**  
This is an introduction to voice and fluency disorders. It includes a survey of literature addressing current assessment and intervention approaches for children and adults, and presents symptoms, etiology, and related factors. Professional writing skills and applications are emphasized. **PREREQUISITES: CMDS 228; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS**
- CMDS 376**      **LANGUAGE DISORDERS**      **(3 credits)**  
Investigation of developmental and acquired language disorders across the age continuum. Emphasis is on birth to age 18. Addresses terminology, etiology, and assessment/intervention strategies suitable for a variety of clients including multicultural populations. **PREREQUISITES: CMDS 201 AND CMDS 228; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS**
- CMDS 388**      **CLINICAL PRACTICUM**      **(TBD)**  
This course will offer students either an on- or off-campus clinical. Students will manage a small case load of clients with a variety of communication disorders or delays. Students will experience all aspects of a clinical caseload including scheduling, planning and implementing interventions, progress notes, progress reports and more. **CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER**

# COMMUNICATION DISORDERS/COMMUNICATION STUDIES

**CMDS 488      ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICUM      (TBD)**  
Required for students completing the major in an area of Communication Disorders, this course provides practical experience in educational and other settings with children with disabilities, representing the specialization of the student under the direction and supervision of qualified speech-language pathologists or audiologists. Grading System: S/U only. **PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR; SENIOR STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER**

**CMDS 395, 495 INTERNSHIP      (3-6 credits)**

**CMDS 199, 299, 399, 499 INDEPENDENT STUDY      (1-4 credits)**  
Special topics in all aspects of communication disorders. Individual work in an on-campus or an off-campus project. **PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF DEPARTMENT CHAIR**

---

## COMMUNICATION STUDIES

*Associate Professors: H. Bart (chair), J. Bart, M. Nitz*

Study in Communication concerns the nature of human interaction. As such, it is one of the most useful areas of study that a person might undertake. Communication is an integral component of a liberal education. Further, communication is an intrinsic feature of functional literacy in contemporary society. Oral communication competence serves the individual in interpersonal, group, organizational, public address, and mass communication settings. Further, training in communication is excellent preparation for the workplace.

The discipline of communication is eclectic, thus serving as an ideal complement to a student's work in another field. In addition, it has much value in its own right in preparation for:

- 1) advanced study in communication, business, political science, journalism, and law;
- 2) positions in teaching, the media, public relations, advertising, business, politics, and the social services.

The scope of Communication is broad. A brief description of, and the requirements for, each of the majors is included below.

### **COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR: 38-39 credit hours**

Intended to serve as a liberal arts and professional major which might be used in preparation for a professional school, graduate school, or one of many varied careers in the social services, business, the media, politics, advertising, and public relations.

#### **Required Courses: 38-39 credit hours**

COMM 110	Introduction to Communication	3 cr
COMM 210	Rhetorical Criticism	3 cr
COMM 250	Interpersonal Communication	3 cr
COMM 260	Persuasion	3 cr
COMM 270	Advocacy and Argumentation	4 cr
COMM 290	Communication Research	4 cr
COMM 395	Internship	3 cr
JOUR 115	News Reporting and Writing	3 cr
COMM 310	Communication Theory	3 cr
-or- COMM 380	Mass Media Effects	

#### *Nine credit hours chosen from the following courses:*

COMM 280	Broadcasting in America	3 cr
COMM 300	Intercultural/International Communication	3 cr
COMM 350	Organizational Communication	3 cr
COMM 360	Persuasive Campaigns	3 cr
COMM 365	Public Relations	3 cr
COMM 397	Special Topics	3 cr
COMM 399	Independent Study	3 cr

# COMMUNICATION STUDIES

*For students wishing to graduate with departmental honors:*

COMM 398 Honors Seminar

1 cr

Students who wish to seek certification for teaching speech and debate at the secondary level should major in both Communication Studies and Secondary Education. These students should take THEA 115: The Theatre Experience and THEA 230: Oral Interpretation. These courses will be accepted as COMM electives for COMM and SEED double majors only.

## **COMMUNICATION STUDIES MINOR: 20 credit hours**

*(Minor not available in Communication/Business)*

COMM Elective coursework

20 cr

## **COMMUNICATION STUDIES COURSES:**

- COMM 110 INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATION (Area 2.2) (3 credits)**  
This introductory course in communication employs a blending of theory and practice. The theory dimension of the course emphasizes the role and function of human communication in the myriad settings which the individual will encounter during their lives. This dimension explores: the nature of human communication; the precepts which govern dyadic, small group, public address and mass communication; and the application of communication in modern society. In addition, the practicum dimension of the course provides students with various opportunities to enhance their speaking, listening and critical thinking competencies. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- COMM 210 RHETORICAL CRITICISM (W – Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
An introduction to the theory and practice of rhetorical criticism. The student will learn to effectively critique both historical and contemporary public discourse. Students will be exposed to significant discourse in such areas as women's rights rhetoric, presidential rhetoric, civil rights rhetoric, and others. Emphasis will be on developing the student's ability to critically think and create coherent defenses of his/her conclusions. This course is offered as a Gender Studies section every other year. PREREQUISITE: COMM 110; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- COMM 250 INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION (Area 1.2) (3 credits)**  
An introduction to the theory and research findings involving interpersonal and nonverbal communication. Emphasis will be on the principles for effective communication in dyadic settings. Course content will be supplemented by a variety of exercises designed to enhance communication competence. PREREQUISITE: COMM 110; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- COMM 260 PERSUASION (3 credits)**  
This course is an introduction to the theory and practices of persuasion. Students will study both the production and critical evaluation of contemporary social influence. Motivation and attitudinal theories will be examined as they relate message, source and receiver strategies. Students will learn to be effective producers and consumers of persuasive messages. PREREQUISITE: COMM 110; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- COMM 270 ADVOCACY AND ARGUMENTATION (Area 2.2) (4 credits)**  
The student will be introduced to the skills and techniques of argumentation and will learn to effectively utilize the principles and techniques of advocacy and argumentation by applying them to both written and oral discourse. The course consists of three phases: theoretical, practicum, and evaluative. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- COMM 280 BROADCASTING IN AMERICA (3 credits)**  
This course examines the broadcast industry by focusing upon television and radio. Students will be exposed to the history of broadcasting and the impact it has had upon our culture. The course also serves as a foundation for the examination of contemporary mass communications. Students will study the contemporary business, regulatory structure, advertising, programming and production of traditional broadcasting (radio and television). PREREQUISITE: COMM 110; OFFERED SOME INTERIMS

# COMMUNICATION STUDIES

- COMM 290 COMMUNICATION RESEARCH (4 credits)**  
An introduction to the principles of communication research design and execution. This course will focus on qualitative methods which feature participant observation and on both descriptive and experimental quantitative methods. During this course, students will design, execute and report the results of a research project in communication. As a part of this effort, students will receive instruction, and will utilize computers, in the following areas: word processing, literature search, and statistical analysis. PREREQUISITE: COMM 110; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- COMM 300 INTERCULTURAL/INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION (3 credits)**  
This course will help students build knowledge of some of the theories, processes and practices of international/intercultural communication. It will examine the role of communication in the creation and negotiation of shared identities between and across cultures. The course will place particular emphasis on the role of media, public relations, and other public communication strategies that nation-states, corporations and non-profit organizations use to create shared meaning within and between countries. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COMM 310 COMMUNICATION THEORY (3 credits)**  
This course examines the evolution of communication theories from the classical Greeks to modern times. However, the primary emphasis of the course will be on contemporary theories and theorists. This course seeks to promote both an understanding of, and a critical perspective concerning, communication theories. PREREQUISITE: ANY 200-LEVEL COMM COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- COMM 335 ELECTIONS, PUBLIC OPINION, AND THE MEDIA (3 credits)**  
See GOVT 335 for course description.
- COMM 350 ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION (3 credits)**  
A study of the structure and function of communication in organizations. The focus of the course will involve the concepts and principles needed for effective management of organizational communication processes. Attention will be paid to the way organizations behave and communicate, the problems that individuals encounter in organizations, effective management of organizational communication processes, and the special role of communication as the central, binding force which allows for organized behavior. PREREQUISITE: COMM 110; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- COMM 360 PERSUASIVE CAMPAIGNS (3 credits)**  
A study of the application of the theory and techniques of coercive persuasion in sustained settings (campaigns). This course will examine the theory and techniques used in planning, implementing, and evaluating product/service (advertising), political, and social action campaigns. In addition, under the close supervision of the instructor, students will participate in the design and execution of a research project which examines a legitimate question of interest and importance to practitioners and analysts of contemporary campaigns. PREREQUISITE: COMM 260; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- COMM 365 PUBLIC RELATIONS (3 credits)**  
The principles and practice of public relations. Lectures, reading, and discussion will introduce students to the theories, techniques, and application of public relations. In addition, case studies and group and individual projects will be used to refine and apply course concepts. CROSS-LISTED WITH JOUR 365; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- COMM 380 MASS MEDIA EFFECTS (3 credits)**  
An examination of the actual and potential effects of mass media communication. Initially the course will focus on the theories which have been, and are, used to evaluate the impact of the mass media. Then the course will examine specific mass media effects, including: television and cognitive development, the impact of the mass media emphasis on violence and sex, the media and role stereotyping, agenda setting, the impact of the media on politics, the U.S. media and the world, and the potential of the mass media to educate for positive social change. Mass media effects receiving emphasis will vary from semester to semester. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- COMM 395, 495 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**
- COMM 398 COMMUNICATION HONORS SEMINAR (1 credit)**  
Communication Studies majors may independently develop and complete a research project under the supervision of a Communication Studies faculty member. PREREQUISITES: CUM GPA OF 3.0 OR HIGHER; COMM GPA OF 3.3 OR HIGHER; SENIOR STANDING; CONSENT OF SUPERVISING FACULTY MEMBER AND THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY



# COMMUNICATION STUDIES/BUSINESS

## COMM 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN COMMUNICATION

(2-4 credits)

The Department of Communication Studies will occasionally offer special seminars on timely subjects of interest to departmental majors. PREREQUISITE: COMM/COBS MAJORS ONLY; OFFERED SOME SEMESTERS

## COMM 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY

(2-4 credits)

Individual work under the direction of departmental faculty. This option is designed for Communication majors who seek an opportunity for in-depth study beyond the scope and/or depth of departmental course offerings. This option is considered additive to-not substitutive of-required departmental course offerings. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR AND THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR

---

## COMMUNICATION STUDIES/BUSINESS

(An Interdisciplinary Major)

Coordinator: H. Bart

The Communication Studies/Business major is intended for those students who wish to pursue a career in a business field which stresses the importance of strong communication skills. Corporate executives identify strong communication skills as a key element in their professional success. This major combines a core group of classes from each department and produces the background need to pursue a career in public relations, advertising, human resources or general business.

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES/BUSINESS MAJOR: 46 credit hours

#### *Required Courses:*

COMM 110	Introduction to Communication	3 cr
COMM 260	Persuasion	3 cr
COMM 290	Communication Research	4 cr
COMM 310	Communication Theory	3 cr
COMM 350	Organizational Communication	3 cr
COMM 360	Persuasive Campaigns	3 cr
COMM 365	Public Relations	3 cr
ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
BSAD 270	Statistics	4 cr
BSAD 310	Principles of Marketing	4 cr
BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr
ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr

#### *One of the following courses:*

COMM 250	Interpersonal Communication	3 cr
PSYC 300	Social Psychology	3 cr
PSYC 335	Human Relations	3 cr

#### *One of the following courses:*

JOUR 115	News Reporting and Writing	3 cr
JOUR 312	Writing for Magazines	3 cr

*An internship (COMM 395, 495) is recommended in the student's junior year.*

NOTE: Students who elect the Communication/Business major may not add a second major in either Communication or Business Administration.

# COMPUTER SCIENCE

---

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

*Associate Professors: M. Entwistle (chair), S. Shum  
Instructor: S. Gray*

The underlying goal of the Department of Computer Science is to offer up-to-date, quality instruction in its undergraduate programs to support careers in business, science, government, and industry, and to provide a strong foundation for graduate study in computer science. In support of these goals, a curriculum has been developed which: 1) provides coherent, broad-based coverage of the computing discipline; 2) prepares students to apply their knowledge to solving constrained problems, which includes the ability to define a problem clearly, to specify, design, implement, test, modify, document solutions, and to work within a team environment throughout the problem solving process; 3) offers sufficient exposure to the rich body of theory that underlies the field of computing; and 4) makes available an environment in which students are exposed to the ethical and social issues associated with the computing field.

The computer science department offers majors and minors in both Computer Science and in Computer Information Systems (CIS). The Computer Science major provides the strongest mathematical and scientific background. It is recommended for students who intend to pursue graduate studies or to seek employment involving the technical or scientific application of computing. The CIS major deals more with the business and human aspects of computing. It has fewer science and mathematics requirements, but has additional requirements for courses in Business Administration. A minor in Computer Science and a minor in CIS are available to students who choose to concentrate their studies in an affiliated area.

Courses are included in the curriculum to support the general department goals and the detailed program goals. In addition, several courses are offered to provide the necessary basic knowledge of computer technology and computer programming for those students wishing to use the computer as a tool for study and research in other disciplines.

### **COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR: 44-45 credit hours**

#### **Required Courses: 35 credit hours**

COSC 130	Social, Legal and Ethical Issues in Computing	3 cr
COSC 210	Computer Science I	4 cr
COSC 211	Computer Science II	4 cr
COSC 235	Computer Organization	4 cr
COSC 236	Computer Architecture and Assembly Language	3 cr
COSC 260	Computer Science III	3 cr
COSC 330	Theory of Computation	3 cr
COSC 350	Software Engineering	3 cr
COSC	Elective courses (200 or higher)	5 cr

#### *One course from the following:*

COSC 310	Operating Systems	3 cr
COSC 320	Computer Graphics	3 cr
COSC 360	Computer Networks	3 cr
COSC 370	Parallel Processing	3 cr
COSC 380	Artificial Intelligence and Robotics	3 cr
COSC 397	Topics in Computer Science	4 cr

#### **Required Supportive Courses: 10-11 credit hours**

MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 320	Discrete Structures	3 cr
MATH 315	Probability and Statistics	3 cr
-or- ECON 270	Statistics	4 cr

### **COMPUTER SCIENCE MINOR: 18 credit hours**

COSC 210	Computer Science I	4 cr
COSC 211	Computer Science II	4 cr
COSC 235	Computer Organization	4 cr
COSC	Elective courses (200 or higher*)	5 cr

*\*No more than 3 cr may be taken from COSC 221, COSC 241 and COSC 342.*

# COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

## COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

*Coordinator: M. Entwistle*

The Computer Information Systems (CIS) major is designed to incorporate the tools and techniques of management with advanced computer technology. The goal of this program is to enable students to analyze, design, implement, evaluate, control, and manage computer-based information systems for businesses, government, and other organizations. The major is designed to prepare students for positions as CIS consultants, management services advisors, systems analysts and designers, programming managers, managers of information services and data processing departments, and other similar positions.

Augustana's CIS major has been designed to follow the underlying philosophy of the model curricula that have been constructed by the professional associations Association for Computing Machinery and Data Processing Management Association.

### COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS MAJOR: 44 credit hours

#### **Required Courses:**

COSC 130	Social, Legal and Ethical Issues in Computing	3 cr
COSC 210	Computer Science I	4 cr
COSC 211	Computer Science II	4 cr
COSC 215	Fund of Database Processing	3 cr
COSC 221	COBOL and Business Data Processing	3 cr
COSC 241	Management Information Systems II	3 cr
COSC 342	Project Management	3 cr
COSC	Elective courses (COSC 150 or higher)	3 cr
ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr
ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
ECON 270	Statistics	4 cr

#### *One of the following courses:*

BSAD 310	Principles of Marketing	4 cr
BSAD 330	Principles of Finance	4 cr

#### **Recommended Courses:**

For students considering careers in software development, the following courses are strongly recommended.

COSC 235	Computer Organization	4 cr
COSC 260	Computer Science III	3 cr

### COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS MINOR: 18 credit hours

COSC 210	Computer Science I	4 cr
COSC 215	Fundamentals of Database Processing	3 cr
COSC 241	Management Information Systems II	3 cr
BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr
COSC	Elective courses	5 cr

### COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES:

COSC 100	WORD PROCESSING
COSC 101	SPREADSHEET APPLICATION SOFTWARE
COSC 102	DATABASE APPLICATION SOFTWARE
COSC 103	PRESENTATION SOFTWARE
COSC 104	ADVANCED WORD PROCESSING
COSC 105	ADVANCED SPREADSHEET APPLICATION SOFTWARE
COSC 106	ADVANCED DATABASE APPLICATION SOFTWARE
COSC 107	ADVANCED POWER POINT
COSC 120	WEB PAGE DESIGN

(1 credit)

# COMPUTER SCIENCE

- COSC 130**      **SOCIAL, LEGAL, AND ETHICAL ISSUES IN COMPUTING**      **(3 credits)**  
(W - Area 2.1B and Area 3.3)  
The purpose of this course is to help students reflect upon the vexing ethical dilemmas and problems emerging in the information age. Legal issues involving current computer law will be discussed. Students are required to research a current topic in information ethics and present their findings to the class. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- COSC 170**      **VISUAL BASIC PROGRAMMING**      **(2 credits)**  
This exploratory course is designed to give students basic knowledge of developing programs. Some of the topics covered will include: introductory programming concepts, selection, iteration procedures, and steps in program development. Intended for students with little or no previous programming experience. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 205**      **MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS I**      **(3 credits)**  
See BSAD 205 for course description.
- COSC 210**      **COMPUTER SCIENCE I**      **(4 credits)**  
An introduction to computer science, which include topics such as software engineering, computer architecture, and programming languages. Emphasis on learning the styles, techniques, and methodologies necessary to design and develop readable and efficient programs. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- COSC 211**      **COMPUTER SCIENCE II**      **(4 credits)**  
A broadening of foundations for computer science with advanced concepts in software engineering and program development. Topics include an introduction to data structures, analysis of algorithms, and object-oriented design. PREREQUISITE: COSC 210; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- COSC 215**      **FUNDAMENTALS OF DATABASE PROCESSING**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will acquaint students with applications and the logical structure of database management systems and database processing. Discussion of database systems and design of special projects utilizing different query and other high-level programming languages reinforces the theoretical concepts. PREREQUISITE: COSC 210; RECOMMENDED: COSC 211; OFFERED MOST FALL SEMESTERS
- COSC 221**      **COBOL AND BUSINESS DATA PROCESSING**      **(3 credits)**  
This course stresses application of computer software to management and commercial areas using COBOL as the primary programming language. Applications will be to particular problems in business and management. Topics include; sequential, indexed sequential and relative file processing techniques within a business environment. The structured design and implementation of the programming projects utilize file creation, editing and updating concepts. PREREQUISITE: COSC 210; OFFERED MOST SPRING SEMESTERS
- COSC 225**      **WEB PROGRAMMING**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is designed to provide a guide for programmers to develop web applications using popular web programming languages such as JavaScript and Perl. Web pages created using basic HTML are static. We will learn how to use web programming languages to bring web pages to life by adding dynamic content such as scrolling messages, animation, data input forums and interactive quizzes. We will discuss how to maintain and process clients' information using cookies and server-side processing. PREREQUISITE: COSC 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 226**      **C++ PROGRAMMING**      **(3 credits)**  
This course provides an overview of the C++ programming language. PREREQUISITE: COSC 211; OFFERED MOST SPRING SEMESTERS
- COSC 235**      **COMPUTER ORGANIZATION**      **(4 credits)**  
This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to the organization and architecture of digital computer systems. Topics include number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra, combinatorial and sequential logic circuits, and computer system components and their interrelationships. This course consists of both a lecture and a lab portion of hands-on hardware manipulation. CROSS-LISTED WITH PHYS 235; PREREQUISITE: COSC 211; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

# COMPUTER SCIENCE

- COSC 236**      **COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE AND ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE**      **(3 credits)**  
This course offers an introduction to machine- and assembly-language programming and how they relate to computer architecture. Students will be provided with an understanding of what the computer is doing at the machine language level. This understanding will enable a better understanding of the features and limitations of all computer facilities, since all systems eventually rest on their underlying hardware. PREREQUISITE: COSC 235; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- COSC 241**      **MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS II**      **(3 credits)**  
See BSAD 241 for course description.
- COSC 260**      **COMPUTER SCIENCE III**      **(3 credits)**  
This course investigates various representations for several advanced data structures as well as compares and analyzes various algorithms for manipulating such data structures. Data structures examined include stack, queue, list, tree, and graph. Algorithms for sorting, searching, and memory management will also be examined. PREREQUISITE: COSC 211; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- COSC 270**      **NETWORK ADMINISTRATION**      **(3 credits)**  
Network administration is one of the fastest growing fields in information technology. This course is designed to provide you with a thorough grounding in various networking systems, including hands-on activities in installation, configuration, and administration of local area networks. PREREQUISITE: COSC 236; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 280**      **HUMAN-COMPUTER INTERACTION**      **(3 credits)**  
Human-computer Interaction (HCI) is the study of people, computer technology and the ways these influence each other. This course will discuss human cognitive and physical capabilities and how to incorporate this knowledge into the design of technology. General areas covered in the course include interface design, interface evaluation and the integration of HCI into design practice. PREREQUISITE: COSC 210; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 310**      **OPERATING SYSTEMS**      **(3 credits)**  
This course provides an introduction to fundamental operating systems concepts. Topics include the process model of computation and concurrent processes, inter-process communication and synchronization, process scheduling, deadlock, memory management, paging and segmentation, and file systems. PREREQUISITES: COSC 236 AND 260; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 320**      **COMPUTER GRAPHICS**      **(3 credits)**  
This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of interactive computer graphics. Topics include graphics hardware, fundamental algorithms, two- and three-dimensional imaging geometry and transformations, curve and surface design, rendering, shading, color, and animation. PREREQUISITE: COSC 236 AND 260; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 327**      **ADVANCED DATA STRUCTURES**      **(3 credits)**  
The fundamentals of data structures will be studied from an object-oriented perspective. Data structures discussed will include linked lists, stacks, queues, trees, sets, maps, hash tables, heaps and graphs. Concepts such as generic types, iterators, file compression and dynamic programming will also be addressed. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 330**      **THEORY OF COMPUTATION**      **(3 credits)**  
This course offers an introduction to the foundations of computing. Topics include different models of computation such as finite automata, push-down automata, Turing Machines, and regular expressions; grammars and parsing techniques; solvable and unsolvable problems; and P and NP complexity classes. PREREQUISITES: COSC 236, COSC 260, AND MATH 321; OFFERED MOST YEARS
- COSC 342**      **PROJECT MANAGEMENT (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
See BSAD 342 for course description.
- COSC 350**      **SOFTWARE ENGINEERING**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is designed to teach the full-fledged software development cycle, with a team project utilizing CASE tools. Topics include testing and validation, metrics and complexity, software reliability and fault tolerance. PREREQUISITES: COSC 236 AND 260; OFFERED MOST YEARS

## COMPUTER SCIENCE/ECONOMICS

- COSC 360      COMPUTER NETWORKS      (3 credits)**  
The objective of this course is to teach the student the basic principles involved in the design and operation of computer networks. Topics include computer network architectures and models, physical media and signaling, data link protocols, medium access control, routing and IP, transport services including TCP/UDP, network applications, local-area and wide-area networks. The course will consist of both a lecture portion and a hands-on laboratory. PREREQUISITES: COSC 236 AND 260; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 370      PARALLEL PROCESSING      (3 credits)**  
The course introduces students to the history of parallel computing and the most recent developments and trends. The course covers architectures, systems software, languages and user-level software, and performance evaluation. Topics include speedup and scalability, MIMD architectures, SIMD architectures, shared-memory multi-processors, interconnection networks, data flow architectures, workstation clusters, synchronization and communication, memory and address space management, cache coherence, process management and scheduling, parallel languages and compiler techniques, parallel programming environments and tools. PREREQUISITES: COSC 236 AND 260; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 380      ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE AND ROBOTICS      (4 credits)**  
This course introduces the student to various aspects of artificial intelligence (AI), whose goals are the creation of more useful machines by making them more “intelligent.” Topics include symbolic programming, representation and logic, search, learning, planning, uncertainty, image processing, natural language processing, genetic algorithms. Techniques learned are applied in a robotics laboratory to the control and manipulation of a mobile robot. PREREQUISITES: COSC 236 AND 260; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- COSC 395, 495 INTERNSHIP      (2-4 credits)**
- COSC 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE      (2-4 credits)**
- COSC 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY      (2-4 credits)**

---

## ECONOMICS

*Associate Professors: B. Eggleston, R. Nesiba, D. Sorenson (chair)*

Economics is a social science which focuses on the broad questions of how societies produce, distribute and consume goods and services. The study of economics involves theoretical analysis, statistical inference and the study of economic history and institutions. As one thinks about improving the quality of life—from the local to the global level—it is virtually impossible to avoid contact with “the economic way of thinking.”

The Economics program is designed to serve the general student as well as majors and minors. The Department’s goals are threefold: 1) acquaint students with economic aspects of society; 2) familiarize students with models and techniques for analyzing economic problems; and 3) enable students to develop critical skills for evaluating economic policy and institutions. Economics majors find employment in diverse areas of the economy (e.g. banking, finance, management, teaching, government). Some majors pursue graduate training in economics while others pursue MBA, law or other advanced professional degrees.

Augustana has a chapter of Omicron Delta Epsilon, the international economics honor society, which encourages student-faculty interaction and recognizes scholastic attainment in economics.

# ECONOMICS

## **ECONOMICS MAJOR: 36 credit hours**

### **Required Courses: 25 credit hours**

ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
ECON 121	Principles of Economics II	3 cr
ECON 270	Statistics	4 cr
ECON 320	Intermediate Microeconomics	3 cr
ECON 321	Intermediate Macroeconomics	3 cr
ECON 337	History of Economic Thought and Methodology	3 cr
ECON	Elective courses	6 cr

### **Required Supportive Courses: 11 credit hours**

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
MATH 151	Calculus	4 cr
GOVT 120	Politics in a Diverse World	3 cr
-or- HIST 111	Western Civilization II	
-or- PHIL 230	Our Philosophical Heritage II	

## **ECONOMICS MINOR: 15 credit hours**

ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
ECON 121	Principles of Economics II	3 cr
ECON 320	Intermediate Microeconomics	3 cr
ECON 321	Intermediate Macroeconomics	3 cr
ECON	Elective course	3 cr

## **ECONOMICS COURSES:**

<b>ECON 120</b>	<b>PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS I (Area 3.3)</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	A study of the historical evolution of economic thought and economic systems with major emphasis on the “market system” (capitalism). Topics include scarcity, economic systems, supply and demand, competition, monopoly power, income distribution and the role of government in the economy. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>ECON 121</b>	<b>PRINCIPLES ECONOMICS II</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	A study of the aggregate economy (including the international economy). Topics include national income accounting, economic indicators, business cycles, economic growth, the role of money in the economy, and monetary and fiscal policies. Alternative schools of economic thought are also presented. PREREQUISITE: ECON 120; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>ECON 270</b>	<b>STATISTICS</b>	<b>(4 credits)</b>
	The basic course in statistical inference oriented toward the elements of description, estimation, and the testing of hypotheses. Topics include probability distributions, confidence intervals, tests of means, proportions, and differences, correlation and regression, analysis of variance, and chi-square tests of qualitative data. Principles are applicable to both social and physical sciences. CROSS-LISTED WITH BSAD 270 AND PSYC 270; RECOMMENDED PREREQUISITE: MATH COURSE; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>ECON 301</b>	<b>MONEY, BANKING, AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	Development of the monetary and financial system: nature and functions of money, organization and operation of commercial banks and the Federal Reserve System and an introduction to monetary theory and policy. PREREQUISITES: ECON 121 AND A MATH COURSE; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY	
<b>ECON 320</b>	<b>INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMICS</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	Intermediate Microeconomics applies economic analysis to the process of managerial decision making. Topics include consumer theory, production theory, supply and demand, elasticity, and managerial decision making under various market structures. Additional topics may include regression analysis, alternative explanations of wage rate determination, income inequality, and discrimination. PREREQUISITES: ECON 121 AND 270; OFFERED MOST YEARS	

# ECONOMICS

- ECON 321 INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS (3 credits)**  
An analysis of aggregate production, employment, income, and price level from different theoretical perspectives. PREREQUISITES: ECON 121 AND 270 AND A COLLEGE MATH COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- ECON 333 INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY (3 credits)**  
Analysis of the historical and theoretical basis for international trade and the politico-economic institutions that facilitate and impede it. Critical survey of themes associated with economic “globalism.” PREREQUISITE: ECON 121; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- ECON 337 HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT AND METHODOLOGY (3 credits)**  
The study of economic concepts and doctrines within the social context of the past and their impact on the development of economic theory and methodology. CROSS-LISTED WITH HIST 337; PREREQUISITE: ECON 121; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- ECON 350 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH METHODS (W – Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
See SOCI 350 for course description.
- ECON 370 INTERMEDIATE STATISTICS (3 credits)**  
A review of introductory inferential statistical methods (including estimation and hypothesis testing) and consideration of advanced topics such as causality, two-way analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, modeling using multiple regression, regression diagnostics, time series analysis, nonlinear regression, and logistic regression. CROSS-LISTED WITH BSAD 370; PREREQUISITE: ECON 270; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- ECON 373 ECONOMETRICS (3 credits)**  
The ordinary least squares regression methods and the assumptions underlying it are developed. Inference in both simple and multiple regression models is discussed, as are dummy variables, model structure, and functional form. Methods designed to detect and correct for the violations of the standard assumptions are examined. The effects of individual observations and of correlation among independent variables are also discussed. Additional topics include simultaneous equations, time series models, and limited dependent variable models. PREREQUISITES: ECON 120, 121 and either ECON 270 or MATH 315
- ECON 490 SENIOR SEMINAR (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
An overview of various economic concepts and approaches to current problems; seminar setting with both faculty and students convening the sessions; synthesizing reports. PREREQUISITES: ECON 121 AND THREE ADVANCED ECON COURSES; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- ECON 495 INTERNSHIP IN ECONOMIC ANALYSIS (3-4 credits)**  
An internship permits an individual to explore and obtain practical experience in a professional area of interest. Consult a department member for available opportunities. Plans for an internship must be made well in advance of the term in which the internship is to be carried out. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR; OFFERED AS NEEDED
- ECON 197, 297, 397, 497 TOPICS IN ECONOMICS (2-4 credits)**
- ECON 199, 299, 399, 499 INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-4 credits)**



---

**EDUCATION**  
**ALL-GRADES, DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING, ELEMENTARY,  
 SECONDARY, AND SPECIAL EDUCATION**

*Professors: Sherry Feinstein (chair), S. VanBockern*  
*Associate Professors: S. Andrews, M. Hallenbeck, M. Soukup*  
*Assistant Professors: J. Ashworth, K. Dobson, A. Durr, M. Dyce, C. Gunderson, P. Hanavan,*  
*M. Johnson, L. Laurich, K. Mahan, C. Steen*  
*Administrator/Instructor: B. Fiala, Field Placement Coordinator Officer*  
*Administrator: J. Simko, Certification Officer*

The Teacher Education Program at Augustana offers professional preparation programs for careers in the areas of Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Elementary Education, Secondary Education, All-Grades Education, Special Education, Sign Language Interpreting, and pre-professional preparation in Communication Disorders. The Teacher Education Program at Augustana College has been accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) since 1956. All programs leading to initial level certification are approved by the South Dakota Department of Education (SD DOE). It should be noted that periodic changes in the Teacher Education Program occur as state and national accrediting bodies revise their standards.

The conceptual framework for the Teacher Education Program is grounded in a philosophy that integrates the best of Western educational thought, the wisdom of indigenous Native American culture, and emerging research on positive youth development. Known as the Circle of Courage, this conceptual framework empowers teacher candidates with the knowledge, skills, and dispositions to create positive learning environments so that all students can learn. The central premise of the Circle of Courage is that a set of shared values supports a community of learners. Those shared values are belonging, mastery, independence, and generosity. A set of professional competencies, based upon the Interstate New Teachers Assessment and Support Consortium (INTASC) principles, have been identified to guide course content and field experiences, as well as articulate what teacher candidates should know and be able to do upon program completion. The competencies assist teacher candidates in developing a commitment to and a proficiency in their chosen profession. The curriculum and field experiences of the Teacher Education Program are structured to blend the Circle of Courage values into a model for professional behavior. Throughout their program of study, teacher candidates complete course requirements and participate in field experiences designed to facilitate mastery and understanding of the program competencies.

Detailed information regarding the Teacher Education Program can be found online and in various program materials such as the Teacher Education Handbook and the Student Teaching Handbook.

**EDUCATION MAJORS:**

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJOR:**

*Required Courses:* 27 credit hours plus Student Teaching

EDUC 110	Foundations of American Education	3 cr
EDUC 245	Educational Psychology and Measurement	3 cr
EDUC 275	Teaching, Learning, and Connecting in Today's Classrooms	3 cr
EDUC 290	Theory of Reading in the Elementary School	2 cr
EDUC 301	Methods of Teaching Elem and Midd Sch Science	2 cr
EDUC 320	Children's Literature and Language Arts	3 cr
EDUC 325	Teaching of Reading in the Elem & Midd School	3 cr
EDUC 350	Teaching of Social Studies in Elem & Midd School	2 cr
EDUC 355	Human Relations in Education	3 cr
EDUC 472	Student Teaching: Elementary	TBD
SPED 240	Teaching in Inclusive Schools	3 cr

# EDUCATION

## **Required Supportive Courses:** 48-49 credit hours

ART 290	Art and Children	3 cr
BIOL 200	Life Science	4 cr
CHEM/PHYS 115	Physical Science	4 cr
-or- CHEM 120	Intro to Chemistry	
COMM 110	Introduction to Communication	3 cr
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience: A Genre Approach (recommended)	3 cr
GEOG 220	Physical Geography & Earth/Space Science	3 cr
GOVT 110	Introduction to Government	3 cr
HIST 110	Introduction to Western Civilization I	3 cr
HIST 120	The American Experience to 1877	3 cr
-or- HIST 121	The American Experience since 1877	
MATH 113	Methods of Teaching Elementary & Midd Sch Mathematics	3 cr
MATH 140	Quantitative Reasoning	3 cr
MATH	Additional Math Content course	3-4 cr
MUSI 230	Music, Theatre & Dance in the Elementary Classroom	2 cr
NAST 320	Native American Social Systems	3 cr
-or- NAST 352	History of the Lakota/Dakota	
PE 265	Health, PE and Movement in the Elem & Midd School	1 cr

## **SECONDARY (Grades 7-12) and ALL-GRADES (Grades K-12) EDUCATION MAJOR:**

Teaching majors at the 7-12/Secondary Level include: Biology, Chemistry, Communication, English, Government, History, Mathematics, and Physics. Students should declare Secondary Education (SEED) as a second major.

Teaching majors at the K-12/All-Grades level include: Art, French, German, Music Education, Physical Education, and Spanish; students should declare All-Grades Education (EK12) as a second major. In addition to completing the requirements for the first major, teacher candidates at the secondary and all-grade levels must complete the following courses.

## **Required Courses:** (30-33 credit hours plus student teaching)

EDUC 110	Foundations of American Education	3 cr
EDUC 245	Educational Psychology and Measurement	3 cr
EDUC 275	Teaching, Learning, and Connecting in Today's Classrooms	3 cr
EDUC 310	Secondary School Methods	3 cr
310 D	English (Offered spring semester)	
310 E	Foreign Language (Offered fall semester, even years)	
310 F	Mathematics (Offered fall semester, odd years)	
310 G	Physical Education (Offered fall semester, even years)	
310 H	Science (Offered spring semesters)	
310 I	Social Science (Offered fall semesters)	
310 J	Communication (Offered as Independent Scholarship)	
310 K	Art (Offered as Independent Scholarship)	
MUSI 310	Music Methods – Instrumental (Offered fall semesters)	
MUSI 311	Music Methods – Vocal (Offered fall semesters)	
EDUC 330	Foundations and Methods at the Middle Level (SEED major only)	3 cr
EDUC 335	Literacy in the Content Area	3 cr
EDUC 345	Adolescent Development	3 cr
EDUC 355	Human Relations in Education	3 cr
EDUC 470/474	Student Teaching: All-Grades/Secondary	TBD
SPED 240	Teaching in Inclusive Schools	3 cr
COMM 110	Introduction to Communication	3 cr
NAST 320	Native American Social Systems	3 cr
-or- NAST 352	History of the Lakota/Dakota	

# EDUCATION

## **SPECIAL EDUCATION MAJOR:** 26 credit hours plus Student Teaching

Students seeking certification must major in either ELED or SEED/EK12 (including a content area) in addition to the SPED major. Typically it takes students four to four and a half years to complete this dual certification program.

EDUC 110	Foundations of American Education	3 cr
SPED 120	Introduction to Special Education	3 cr
SPED 230	Intro to Developmental and Cognitive Impairments	3 cr
SPED 250	Intro to Troubled Children and Youth	3 cr
SPED 260	Intro to Learning and Language Disabilities	3 cr
SPED 280	Practicum-Children and Youth with Disabilities	3 cr
SPED 301	Curriculum and Instruction for Child w/ Disabilities	3 cr
SPED 306	Secondary Programs in Special Education	2 cr
SPED 310	Assessment of Children and Youth with Disabilities	3 cr
SPED 315	Classroom Behavior and Group Management	2 cr
SPED 320	Consultation, Collaboration and Communication	3 cr
<i>One of the following courses:</i>		3 cr
SPED 330	Educ Children and Youth with Cognitive Impairments	
SPED 350	Reclaiming Troubled Children and Youth	
SPED 360	Educ Children and Youth w/ Learning and Lang Disabilities	
<i>One of the following Student Teaching Courses:</i>		TBD
SPED 480	Special Education: Emotional/Behavior Problems	
SPED 481	Special Education: Cognitive Impairments	
SPED 486	Special Education: Learning Disabilities	

## **Educateur-Youth Worker Track:** 32 credit hours

A Special Education major with an Educateur-Youth Worker concentration is designed for students preparing for work with youth with disabilities or at risk in residential child care settings, therapeutic camps, recreational programs, and community youth agencies and does not lead to certification.

SPED Major Requirements, plus:

SPED 350	Reclaiming Troubled Children and Youth	3 cr
SPED 395	Internship	3 cr
EDUC 345	Adolescent Development	3 cr
Electives from ART, HLTH, NAST, PE, PSYC or SOCI		9-15 cr

*To be selected in consultation with the department.*

## **EDUCATION OF THE DEAF & HARD OF HEARING MAJOR:** 40 credit hours, plus Student Teaching

This major prepares students to work in a variety of settings with individuals who are deaf and hard of hearing. The program is accredited by the Council on Education of the Deaf (CED). Students are eligible for CED provisional certification upon successful completion of the requirements for 1) the major; and 2) certification. Students must major in either ELED or SEED/EK12 (including a content area) in addition to the EDHH major. Students seeking the CED provisional certificate must meet entrance and exit requirements for teacher education. Upon completion of the program, students will be certified in education of the deaf and in their additional field of education. Typically it takes students four to four and a half years to complete this dual certification program.

# EDUCATION

## **Required Courses:**

EDHH 220	Foundations in American Deaf Culture	3 cr
EDHH 221	Introduction to Audiology	3 cr
EDHH 224	Introduction to Aural Rehabilitation	3 cr
EDHH 226	American Sign Language I	3 cr
EDHH 227	American Sign Language II	3 cr
EDHH 274	Speech Science I	2 cr
EDHH 287	Practicum - Deaf and Hard of Hearing	3 cr
EDHH 306	Language Assessment & Instruction for Deaf & HH	3 cr
SPED 315	Classroom Behavior and Group Mgmt	2 cr
EDHH 318	Reading Assessment and Instruction for Deaf & HH	3 cr
EDHH 329	Working with Families, Professionals, & Deaf Plus St	3 cr
EDHH 323	Curriculum and Instruction for Deaf & HH	3 cr
EDHH 331	American Sign Language III	3 cr
EDHH 332	American Sign Language IV	3 cr
EDHH 487	Student Teaching: Deaf Education Elementary	TBD
EDHH 489	Student Teaching: Deaf Education Middle School/High School	TBD

*Students also must pass the Intermediate level of the SLPI signing proficiency exam.*

## **EDUCATION ENDORSEMENTS AND MINORS:**

### **KINDERGARTEN ENDORSEMENT**

EDUC 231	Kindergarten Education	3 cr
EDUC 473	Student Teaching: Kindergarten	TBD

### **MIDDLE SCHOOL ENDORSEMENT**

Students wishing to add the Middle School Endorsement for SD licensure are required to complete coursework in education (EDUC 330; EDUC 345), coursework in the subject area of the endorsement (SEE BELOW), a methods course specific to the content area of endorsement and to student teach (EDUC 471) at the middle level.

- Language Arts requires 12 total credits, including 6 credits of composition/grammar and a minimum of 3 credits of reading
- Science requires 12 total credits, with at least one course in physical, one in earth/space and one in biological science
- Social Science requires 12 total credits, including one course in history, government, and geography
- Math requires 12 total credits of mathematics content coursework

### **K-12 ENL ENDORSEMENT: 18 credit hours**

#### **Required Courses:**

EDUC 355	Human Relations in Education	3 cr
At least one semester of a modern foreign language or NAST		3 cr
EDUC 297	Topics: Linguistics (fall only)	3 cr
EDUC 360	Foundations of English as a New Language	3 cr
EDUC 370	Literacy for English Language Learners	3 cr
EDUC 380	English as a New Language Methods	3 cr

Requirements IN ADDITION to the above requirements IF NOT previously completed:

EDUC 245	Educational Psychology	3 cr
----------	------------------------	------

Practicum, internship or student teaching inclusive of K-12 learners

EDUC 355	Human Relations in Education ELL Practicum	3 cr
EDUC 399	Independent Study: ELL Practicum	3 cr

# EDUCATION

## **SPECIAL EDUCATION MINOR:** 18 credit hours

SPED 120	Introduction to Special Education	3 cr
SPED 230	Intro to Developmental & Cognitive Impairments	3 cr
SPED 250	Emotional & Behavioral Problems in Children & Youth	3 cr
SPED 260	Intro to Learning and Language Disabilities	3 cr
SPED 280	Practicum: Children and Youth with Disabilities	3 cr
SPED elective	Chosen from SPED 306, 315, 320, 330, 350, 360; CMDS 201; EDHH 220, 226	3 cr

*EDHH and CMDS majors must select electives not already required in their respective majors.*

## **SIGN LANGUAGE STUDIES MINOR:** 18 credit hours

EDHH 220	Foundations in Deafness	3 cr
EDHH 226	American Sign Language I	3 cr
EDHH 227	American Sign Language II	3 cr

*Electives chosen from the following courses:*

EDHH 331	American Sign Language III	3 cr
EDHH 332	American Sign Language IV	3 cr
INTR 200	Fingerspelling	3 cr
INTR 334	American Sign Language V	3 cr
INTR 360	ASL Linguistics and Sociolinguistics	3 cr
EDHH/INTR 397	Special Topics Courses	3 cr

## **EDUCATION COURSES:**

- EDUC 110 FOUNDATIONS OF AMERICAN EDUCATION (Area 3.3) (3 credits)**  
This introductory foundations course in education will examine the quest for equality of educational opportunity in today's society. Students explore the foregoing in relationship to the historical and philosophical roots of education in today's democratic society. This course, intended for pre-service teachers, will explore the knowledge, skills and dispositions that effective teachers have while providing a comprehensive, foundational background of the education field and teaching as a profession. Course includes an early field experience. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM
- EDUC 219 TECHNOLOGY IN EDUCATION (3 credits)**  
This practical course focuses on instructional technology applications in education. Emphasis is on integrating Microsoft Office/Google docs applications including Office, internet tools, and emerging and relevant technology (Smartboards, remote response systems, table, mobile devices, etc.) with appropriate pedagogy. OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- EDUC 231 KINDERGARTEN EDUCATION (3 credits)**  
Included in this course is a major study of curricula used in kindergartens. Techniques of instruction will be demonstrated and practiced. Materials appropriate for kindergarten children will be emphasized. OFFERED INTERIM, ODD YEARS
- EDUC 245 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY AND MEASUREMENT (3 credits)**  
This course examines learning theories and their application to the classroom. It includes the study of human development in the cognitive, emotional, social, and moral domains, the transfer of learning, motivation theories, learning and teaching styles, and individual differences. Also, it provides an understanding of measurement and evaluation specifically focusing on descriptive statistical tools, standardized and teacher-made tests and grading practices. RECOMMENDED COREQUISITE: EDUC 275; PREREQUISITE: SOPHOMORE STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- EDUC 275 TEACHING, LEARNING, AND CONNECTING IN TODAY'S CLASSROOMS (W- Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
This course is centered on best practice teaching methods and is required of all majors seeking teacher certification. The basic content of the course includes instruction in National Board for Professional Teaching Standards, lesson planning and delivery, multiple assessment strategies and creating exemplary classroom environments. Students will be assigned to a 35 hour practicum in an area school. RECOMMENDED COREQUISITE: EDUC 245; PREREQUISITE: SOPHOMORE STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# EDUCATION

- EDUC 290**      **THEORY OF READING IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**      **(2 credits)**  
This course will compare and contrast past and present theories of learning to read and write. Current trends in comprehensive literature will be studied as well as the psychology of reading and reading development. Introduction to practical skills of comprehensive literature instruction and its assessment and the knowledge of language structure and its application are the focus of this course. Students will have the opportunity to observe and gain knowledge of the five essential reading principles of instruction for literacy: phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary and comprehension. COREQUISITES: EDUC 320 AND 325; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- EDUC 301**      **METHODS OF TEACHING ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOL SCIENCE**      **(2 credits)**  
This course is designed to give students practical experience in teaching biology at the elementary and middle school level. Students are expected to demonstrate various teaching methods, learn to use scientific equipment common to classrooms, provide feedback to peers, and reflect on their own professional development as science teachers. The course integrates biology content knowledge and teaching skills, and integrates hands-on learning from a constructivist perspective. A practicum experience is required PREREQUISITES: EDUC 275 AND BIOL 200; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- EDUC 310**      **SECONDARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOL METHODS**      **(3 credits)**  
Principles of teaching, planning, curriculum, methods and media for secondary education are studied in this course. It is taught in sections with a common content area emphasis. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; OFFERING: VARIES BY MAJOR – SEE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS
- EDUC 320**      **CHILDREN’S LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE ARTS**      **(3 credits)**  
Students will develop an understanding of the components of language arts in the elementary and middle school curriculum, including oral and written communication. The study and evaluation of traditional and modern literature will be included. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; COREQUISITES: EDUC 290 AND 325; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- EDUC 325**      **TEACHING OF READING IN THE ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOL**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is designed to acquaint the student with the philosophy, objectives, basic methods, techniques, and materials used in teaching reading. Comprehensive literacy and applications and assessment are also included. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; COREQUISITES: EDUC 290 AND 320; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- EDUC 330**      **FOUNDATIONS AND METHODS AT THE MIDDLE LEVEL**      **(3 credits)**  
This course addresses the philosophy and pedagogy of middle school instruction and student learning in the 21st century. Students will compare and contrast the middle school model with junior high schools, analyze the developmental characteristics of young adolescents and the learning environments in which adolescents learn best, and develop appropriate curriculum, instruction, and assessments for young adolescent learners. Course includes a field experience providing students with an opportunity to practice and reflect on their views of instruction and student learning at the middle level. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- EDUC 335**      **LITERACY IN THE CONTENT AREA**      **(3 credits)**  
A course designed to acquaint the student with the basic theories and methods of effective instruction in the content areas at the middle and secondary level. Emphasis is placed on practical application of content area instructional literacy strategies to individual content areas. Current trends and issues are discussed. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- EDUC 345**      **ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT (Area 1.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
Adolescence is a crucial transition period from childhood to adulthood. This course will examine adolescent development and issues within the context of the physical, cognitive, affective, and social domains. Focus will be on the adolescent’s self development with particular reference to relationships in the family, school, peer groups, and community. An eight hour diversity experience is required in this course. Only students seeking certification for middle school and secondary education may apply towards Area 1.2. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; NON-MAJORS MAY REGISTER WITH INSTRUCTOR’S PERMISSION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# EDUCATION

- EDUC 350**      **TEACHING OF SOCIAL STUDIES IN THE ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOL**      **(2 credits)**  
Students will learn the scope and sequence of social studies in elementary and middle schools. Evaluation, national/state standards, procedures, materials and media are stressed with attention given to recent trends. Management techniques and the teacher's role are included. **PREREQUISITES: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER**
- EDUC 355**      **HUMAN RELATIONS IN EDUCATION**      **(3 credits)**  
This course investigates the values, culture and characteristics associated with persons of diversity. Dehumanizing biases including sexism, racism, ageism, perception of exceptionalities, religious bigotry, and other oppressive systems of attitude and behavior will be examined with particular reference to education in a pluralistic democratic society. The goal is to develop multi-cultural competence in educators. **OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM**
- EDUC 360**      **FOUNDATIONS OF ENGLISH AS A NEW LANGUAGE**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will provide a foundational background and knowledge base to the historical, legal, and theoretical frameworks of education for English Language Learners (ELLs). The course will focus on acculturation issues for ELLs since a strong background in this forms the foundation for understanding how ELLs learn, how language acquisition works, and how to respond to behaviors in the classroom that are a result of acculturation issues. **OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER**
- EDUC 370**      **LITERACY FOR ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will review the systematic instruction used to teach reading and writing in one's first language and then explore the challenges and research-based adaptations needed to teach a student who must acquire the sounds and meanings of a second language along with initial reading and writing instruction. The course will focus on theories of language acquisition as they apply to how ELLs learn to read and write, while learning to listen to speak English. The course will consider how assessment is used to inform instruction including a review of appropriate assessment tools and their application to ELLs. **OFFERED EVERY INTERIM**
- EDUC 380**      **ENGLISH AS A NEW LANGUAGE METHODS**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will explore ways to teach and integrate the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking in K-12 content-area classrooms for English Language Learners (ELLs). Students will consider a variety of best practice pedagogical and instructional approaches, strategies and assessment techniques. Course will include specific attention to the Sheltered Instruction Observation Protocol or SIOP. Class discussion will also focus on how to create and sustain a positive learning environment for ELLs. **OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER**
- EDUC 470**      **STUDENT TEACHING: ALL GRADES**      **(credits TBD)**  
Provides the opportunity for the student in art, modern world languages (French, German or Spanish), music and physical education to engage in observation and actual teaching in a K-12 setting under the direction and supervision of qualified classroom teachers. Grading System: S/U only. **PREREQUISITE: COMPLETION OF ALL COURSEWORK REQUIRED FOR MAJOR AND CERTIFICATION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER**
- EDUC 471**      **STUDENT TEACHING: MIDDLE SCHOOL**      **(credits TBD)**  
Provides the opportunity for the student teacher to engage in observation and actual classroom teaching under the direction and supervision of qualified teachers. Grading System: S/U only. **PREREQUISITE: COMPLETION OF ALL COURSEWORK REQUIRED FOR MAJOR AND CERTIFICATION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER**
- EDUC 472**      **STUDENT TEACHING: ELEMENTARY**      **(credits TBD)**  
Provides the opportunity for the student teacher to engage in observation and actual classroom teaching under the direction and supervision of qualified classroom teachers. Grading System: S/U only. **PREREQUISITE: COMPLETION OF ALL COURSEWORK REQUIRED FOR MAJOR AND CERTIFICATION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER**
- EDUC 473**      **STUDENT TEACHING: KINDERGARTEN**      **(credits TBD)**  
Provides the opportunity for the student teacher to engage in observation and actual classroom teaching under the direction and supervision of qualified classroom teachers. Grading System: S/U only. **PREREQUISITE: COMPLETION OF ALL COURSEWORK REQUIRED FOR MAJOR AND CERTIFICATION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER**

# EDUCATION

**EDUC 474 STUDENT TEACHING: SECONDARY (credits TBD)**  
Provides the opportunity for the student teacher to engage in observation and actual classroom teaching under the direction and supervision of qualified classroom teachers. Grading System: S/U only.  
**PREREQUISITE: COMPLETION OF ALL COURSEWORK REQUIRED FOR MAJOR AND CERTIFICATION; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER**

**EDUC 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN EDUCATION (2-4 credits)**

**EDUC 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-4 credits)**

EDUC 470-474 \*NOTE: Student teaching is considered a full-time experience. The minimum length of time any student will spend student teaching is 12 weeks. Students should register for 1 credit hour for each week of student teaching, thus, the minimum number of credit hours any student will register for student teaching is 12 credit hours. Students, however, may complete more than 12 weeks of student teaching and register for more than 12 credit hours if they are pursuing teaching endorsements or double majors. While most students will be able to complete their student teaching within the parameters of the regular semester, students pursuing double majors or those with multiple endorsements, will find that their student teaching will carry over into or start in the Interim term. The Field Placement Coordinator will determine the number of credit hours each student should register for and will confirm this upon receipt of the student teacher roster to ensure that the credit hours registered for are in accordance with Departmental and College policy. Any deviations will be brought to the attention of the Registrar's Office and will be corrected.

## **SPECIAL EDUCATION COURSES:**

**SPED 120 INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION (3 credits)**  
This course provides a survey of current knowledge on individuals with disabilities. Content includes historical factors, legislation, characteristics, educational strategies, existing and emerging technologies, assessment, and support services for individuals with disabilities ranging from mild to severe. Students examine various areas of exceptionality, including learners who have cognitive impairments, behavioral disorders, visual impairments, hearing impairments, language disorders, autism, physical impairments and other health impairments. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

**SPED 230 INTRODUCTION TO DEVELOPMENTAL AND COGNITIVE IMPAIRMENTS (3 credits)**  
This course introduces the field of Cognitive Impairments and how the disability impacts physical, educational, psychological, and spiritual development. Students will learn about related developmental disabilities including autism, fetal alcohol syndrome and cerebral palsy; medical aspects of disabilities; and the array of services needed across the life span to promote inclusion in schools and society. A 15 hour field experience is required. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

**SPED 240 TEACHING IN INCLUSIVE SCHOOLS (3 credits)**  
This course is required for all elementary, secondary and K-12 education majors who do not have a major or minor in SPED or EDHH. It provides information about the characteristics of students with disabilities, special and general education service delivery models and making adaptations that support inclusion of students with disabilities in education settings. A 15 hour field experience is required. PREREQUISITE: EDUC 275; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

**SPED 250 INTRODUCTION TO TROUBLED CHILDREN AND YOUTH (3 credits)**  
This course will discuss the social, behavioral, emotional and educational characteristics of children and adolescents who are experiencing conflict in home, school or community. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

**SPED 260 INTRODUCTION TO LEARNING AND LANGUAGE DISABILITIES (3 credits)**  
Students will study the cognitive, linguistic, social and educational characteristics of children and adolescents with specific learning disabilities. Included is an orientation to research-based teaching strategies and an electronic practicum. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

**SPED 280 PRACTICUM-CHILDREN AND YOUTH WITH DISABILITIES (3 credits)**  
This field experience requires 75 hours of observation and direct participation in a school or agency setting that serves children, adolescents or adults with disabilities. Students are required to reflect upon and document their experiences through journals, case studies and artifacts. The practicum is supervised and requires pre-registration clearance. Grading System: S/U only. OFFERED EVERY INTERIM



# EDUCATION

- SPED 301 CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES (3 credits)**  
Included in this course is a major study of planning and implementing instruction for students with mild and moderate disabilities. Techniques of instruction will be demonstrated and appropriate materials will be examined within the context of organizing instruction in a special education setting. Emphasis will be given to Individual Educational Program (IEP) development and implementation. It is suggested that this course be taken after at least one special education methodology course. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- SPED 306 SECONDARY PROGRAMS IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (2 credits)**  
This course addresses the unique needs of secondary school students across the spectrum of disabilities and the special educator's role in helping students make transition to independent adult living. Major course topics will include career/vocational assessment and curriculum, instructional models and best practices in transition planning and the coordination of school, community, family, and agency planning resources in developing IEP transition plans. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- SPED 310 ASSESSMENT OF CHILDREN AND YOUTH WITH DISABILITIES (3 credits)**  
This course acquaints the special educator with the instruments and procedures used when identifying and evaluating students with disabilities. Topics will include basic test and measurement concepts; evaluating, selecting, administering, scoring and interpreting appropriate assessment instruments; and understanding legal and ethical standards of assessment. Students will participate in approximately four testing labs across the semester, for a total of 8-10 hours. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- SPED 315 CLASSROOM BEHAVIOR AND GROUP MANAGEMENT (2 credits)**  
This course is a survey of the state of current knowledge about the creation and management of classroom environments to optimize achievement, responsibility and pro-social behavior. Included will be a study of the classroom as an interpersonal environment and available strategies for addressing individual and group behavior problems. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- SPED 320 CONSULTATION, COLLABORATION AND COMMUNICATION (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on the teacher's role as a consultant/collaborator who provides both direct and indirect service to students with disabilities. Major course topics will include consultation models, teaming, co-teaching, supervising paraprofessionals, conducting program evaluation, and working with a variety of professionals. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- SPED 330 EDUCATING CHILDREN AND YOUTH WITH COGNITIVE IMPAIRMENTS (3 credits)**  
This course will emphasize the instructional methods and techniques for managing challenging behaviors, specialized assessment tools and procedures, and collaboration used when teaching students with cognitive impairments in self-contained and inclusive settings. Major course topics will include autism, functional curriculum, assistive technology and development of IEP's for students with cognitive impairments. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- SPED 350 RECLAIMING TROUBLED CHILDREN AND YOUTH (3 credits)**  
Principles and procedures for educating and treating children and adolescents with social, emotional, and behavioral problems. A comprehensive psycho educational approach to behavior management, crisis intervention and creating relationships that foster the development of competent, caring individuals. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- SPED 360 EDUCATING CHILDREN AND YOUTH WITH LEARNING AND LANGUAGE DISABILITIES (3 credits)**  
Emphasis will be given to diagnosis, intervention strategies, methods and management within educational programs for serving children and adolescents identified as having learning disabilities. Review of current research, literature and practices will be pursued to provide a perspective of the field for classroom teachers and special education personnel. Significant practice with research-based teaching strategies. Includes practicum. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- SPED 480-486 STUDENT TEACHING: SPECIAL EDUCATION (TBD)**  
Students seeking K-12 special education teacher certification will participate in advanced field experiences in their areas of specialization while under the supervision of qualified teachers. Students must meet all of the requirements set forth in the Teacher Education Handbook. Grading System: S/U only.

# EDUCATION

<b>SPED 480</b>	<b>STUDENT TEACHING: SPECIAL EDUCATION</b> Emotional/Behavior Problems. NOTE: OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	<b>(TBD)</b>
<b>SPED 481</b>	<b>STUDENT TEACHING: SPECIAL EDUCATION</b> Cognitive Impairments. NOTE: OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	<b>(TBD)</b>
<b>SPED 486</b>	<b>STUDENT TEACHING: SPECIAL EDUCATION</b> Learning Disabilities. NOTE: OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	<b>(TBD)</b>
<b>SPED 395, 495</b>	<b>INTERNSHIP</b>	<b>(3-6 credits)</b>
<b>SPED 199, 299, 399</b>	<b>INDEPENDENT STUDY</b> Special topics in all aspects of special education. Individual work in an on-campus or an off-campus project. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR	<b>(1-4 credits)</b>

## EDUCATION OF THE DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING COURSES:

<b>EDHH 201</b>	<b>LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT</b> The course will include in-depth coverage of language acquisition from birth through adolescence. Special emphasis on milestones, cultural, physical, and social influences, as well as the learning process from a cognitive viewpoint for ages 1-6. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>EDHH 220</b>	<b>FOUNDATIONS IN AMERICAN DEAF CULTURE</b> This course provides insight into the culture of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing and provides an understanding of the historical and philosophical trends in the education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing with an overview of the psychological, emotional, vocational and educational status of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing. Included will be an introduction to the schools, organizations, and professional personnel involved in the education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing at the local, state and national levels. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>EDHH 221</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO AUDIOLOGY</b> See CMDS 221 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>EDHH 224</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO AURAL REHABILITATION</b> See CMDS 224 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>EDHH 226</b>	<b>AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE I (Area 3.4)</b> This course will emphasize the student's development of receptive and expressive skills in ASL. In addition, the student will also learn functional vocabulary and how to utilize conversational techniques in ASL. The student will develop skills to recognize and express spatial relationships, use appropriate facial expressions and body movements, to visualize objects and use classifiers. Communication functions, vocabulary, grammar and cultural aspects of the Deaf community will be introduced and studied throughout the course. OFFERED EVERY FALL AND INTERIM SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>EDHH 227</b>	<b>AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE II (Area 3.4)</b> This course will emphasize the student's further development of receptive and expressive skills in ASL. The student will also expand their sign vocabulary base and become more familiar with conversational techniques in ASL. The student will develop skills to recognize and express spatial relationships, use appropriate facial expressions and body movements, to visualize objects and use classifiers. Communication functions, vocabulary, grammar and cultural aspects of the Deaf community will be discussed and studied throughout the course. PREREQUISITE: EDHH 226; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>EDHH 274</b>	<b>SPEECH SCIENCE I</b> See CMDS 274 for course description.	<b>(2 credits)</b>
<b>EDHH 287</b>	<b>PRACTICUM-DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING (Area 3.4)</b> This course requires observation and direct participation in experiences with children, adolescents, or adults who are deaf and hard of hearing. This practicum is recommended for sophomores. It is completed in programs for the deaf and hard of hearing and requires supervision and pre-registration clearance. Students will meet with the instructor prior to practicum to receive information regarding course requirements. PREREQUISITE: EDHH 227; OFFERED EVERY INTERIM	<b>(3 credits)</b>

# EDUCATION

- EDHH 306**      **LANGUAGE ASSESSMENT AND INSTRUCTION FOR THE DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will introduce the student to methods of evaluating the language of deaf and hard of hearing students of all ages. Class participants will study various approaches, including the Bi-Lingual/Bi-Cultural approach to help deaf and hard of hearing children of all ages with the acquisition of expressive language skills in the areas of pragmatics, semantics and syntax. This course includes a practicum in which students will have an opportunity to work with Deaf and Hard of Hearing youth of various ages. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- EDHH 318**      **READING ASSESSMENT AND INSTRUCTION FOR THE DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will introduce students to methods of evaluating the reading skills of deaf and hard of hearing students of all ages. Class participants will also study instructional strategies and review materials used for teaching reading to the Deaf and Hard of Hearing in preschool through high school grades. This course includes a practicum in which students will have an opportunity to work with Deaf and Hard of Hearing youth of various ages. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- EDHH 323**      **CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION FOR DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING**      **(3 credits)**  
Students will study the teaching of mathematics, social studies, and science to children who are deaf or hard of hearing, and organizing and modifying the curricula for student in preschool through high school grades. Included is a focus on IEP and transitional planning and career and vocational education. This course includes a practicum in which students will have an opportunity to work with Deaf and Hard of Hearing youth of various ages. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- EDHH 329**      **WORKING WITH FAMILIES, PROFESSIONALS AND DEAF-PLUS STUDENTS**      **(3 credits)**  
Students will study methods for providing services to Deaf and Hard of Hearing students and their families using itinerant teaching and consultation models. Students will also acquire knowledge about various disabilities other than deafness and develop skills in adapting curriculum and lessons for Deaf and Hard of Hearing students who have additional disabilities (Deaf Plus students) and students from culturally diverse backgrounds. This course includes a practicum in which students will have an opportunity to work with Deaf and Hard of Hearing youth of various ages. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- EDHH 331**      **AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE III**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will cover common communication situations such as describing and identifying objects, exchanging personal information about life events, and giving specific locations. The course will also discuss the proper ways to describe and identify things using classifiers and non-manual markers. Communication functions, vocabulary, grammar and cultural aspects of the Deaf community will be covered throughout the course. PREREQUISITE: EDHH 227; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- EDHH 332**      **AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE IV**      **(3 credits)**  
The primary focus will be on classifiers and spatial relationships, working on identifying and describing things and giving directions. The course helps students to enhance ability to talk about events using appropriate time and space relationships. Goals include improving facial expression, classifiers, and other vital storytelling/conversation components. Students will develop their expressive skills through a series of presentations (in-class and on-video) on various topics encompassing skills we've covered. PREREQUISITE: EDHH 331; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- EDHH 487**      **STUDENT TEACHING: DEAF EDUCATION ELEMENTARY**      **(credits TBD)**  
This experience is required for students completing the major in EDHH. It includes practical experience in the classroom and other settings with children who are deaf and hard of hearing representing the specialization of the student under the direction and supervision of qualified classroom teachers. Grading System: S/U only. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; SENIOR STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- EDHH 489**      **STUDENT TEACHING: DEAF EDUCATION MS/HS**      **(credits TBD)**  
This experience is required for students completing the major in EDHH. It includes practical experience in the classroom and other settings with children who are deaf and hard of hearing representing the specialization of the student under the direction and supervision of qualified classroom teachers. Grading System: S/U only. PREREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION; SENIOR STANDING; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# EDUCATION/ENGINEERING STUDIES

EDHH 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN EDUCATION OF THE DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING (2-4 credits)

EDHH 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-4 credits)

Special topics in all aspects of the education of deaf and hard of hearing individuals. Individuals work in an on-campus or an off-campus project. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR

---

## EDUCATION OF THE DEAF AND HARD OF HEARING

SEE EDUCATION FOR MAJOR REQUIREMENT DETAILS

---

## ENGINEERING STUDIES

*Coordinator: E. Wells*

Studies of the careers of graduate engineers show that those engineers who do the most outstanding work and contribute the most to the community are, in general, the men and women who have had technical training plus a background of education in the liberal arts. Technical education combined with a sound liberal arts education prepares engineers to intelligently carry out their responsibilities as members of society. Engineers who have an understanding of the relationships of their technology to economic, social and political forces are best prepared to take their places in the complex world of today.

### ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT PROGRAM OF STUDY:

Completion of majors in Physics and Business Administration.

### ENGINEERING PHYSICS

The suggested curriculum in Engineering Physics is designed to equip its graduates with a flexible background of basic scientific knowledge with which to meet the ever-changing problems of modern engineering research and development while at the same time providing them with the engineering viewpoint needed to carry practical industrial problems to completion. The degree of Bachelor of Arts in engineering physics provides a sound basic foundation for study toward advanced degrees in either physics or the engineering sciences, as well as appropriate background for positions in industry.

### ENGINEERING PHYSICS MAJOR: 46 credit hours

*Required Courses:* 35 credit hours

PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr
PHYS 222	General Physics II	4 cr
PHYS 281	Intermediate Laboratory	2 cr
PHYS 321	Computational Physics	4 cr
PHYS 371	Modern Physics I	3 cr
PHYS 381	Advanced Laboratory	3 cr
PHYS	Elective coursework	15 cr

*A course in Physical Chemistry may be substituted for one physics course. A course in Statistics is recommended.*

*Required Supportive Courses:* 11 credit hours

MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
MATH 310	Differential Equations	3 cr

# ENGINEERING STUDIES/ENGLISH

## DUAL DEGREE PROGRAM IN ENGINEERING

In the Dual Degree Program students attend Augustana for 3 or 4 years and then complete the program with 2 years at an engineering school. This enables the student to combine the advantages of a broad-based liberal arts education with their technical education. Students earn a Bachelor of Arts from Augustana and a Bachelor of Science in Engineering from the engineering school. Cooperative plans are in place with Columbia University (New York), Washington University (St. Louis) and University of Minnesota (Minneapolis). Students in the program are guaranteed admission to the engineering school when recommended by Augustana. The areas of engineering available include Aerospace, Bio-based Product, Biomedical, Biosystem and Agriculture, Chemical, Civil, Computer, Geological, Electrical, Environmental, Industrial, Materials Science, Mechanical, and Systems Science. This program provides exceptionally strong career opportunities.

The dual degree coordinator on campus helps students select the proper courses to take depending upon which engineering school and which program they wish to enter.

---

## ENGLISH

*Professors: D. Hanson, S. Looney*

*Associate Professors: J. Blank-Libra, M. Harris, P. Hicks (chair), J. Miller*

*Assistant Professor: D. Rives-East*

*Instructors: N. Dickinson, C. Jackson Nelson*

The English major combines breadth of curriculum with the in-depth study possible in a program emphasizing seminars and writing workshops. Students may choose a literary or a writing emphasis, depending on their future career goals and interests. Philosophically committed to helping students explore a wide diversity of writers and writing practices, the program exposes its majors to traditional masters of British and American literature along with the emerging voices of women and people of color, as well as literatures from India, Ireland, Japan, and Russia.

### ENGLISH MAJOR: 40 credit hours

The recommended schedule for the first two years is the same for both emphases within the major, though students may adjust their plan to meet their personal interests, course availability, or other individual factors.

**\*\*NOTE:** *Students who are exempt from ENGL 110 on the basis of ACT/SAT scores must still meet the 39 credit-hour requirement.*

#### **Required Core Courses:** 19 credit hours plus an emphasis area

ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr (or test-out)
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience	3 cr
ENGL 225	World Literature I	3 cr
-or- ENGL 226	World Literature II	
ENGL 230	Introduction to British Literary History	3 cr
ENGL 240	Introduction to American Literary History	3 cr
ENGL 361	Shakespeare	3 cr

#### **Complete the coursework for one of the following emphasis areas:**

##### **Literature Emphasis:** 21 credit hours

ENGL 300	Seminar in Earlier British Literature	3 cr
ENGL 310	Seminar in Later British Literature	3 cr
ENGL 320	Seminar in Earlier American Literature	3 cr
ENGL 330	Seminar in Later American Literature	3 cr
ENGL 340	Seminar in Non-Western Literature	3 cr

# ENGLISH

*One of the following advanced language courses:*

ENGL 301	English Grammar*	3 cr
ENGL 370	History of the English Language	3 cr
ENGL 380	Seminar in Literary Criticism and Theory	3 cr

*One of the following advanced composition courses:*

ENGL 304	Creative Writing: Fiction	3 cr
ENGL 305	Creative Writing: Poetry	3 cr
ENGL 306	Creative Writing: Drama	3 cr
ENGL 311	Advanced Composition*	3 cr
ENGL 312	Writing for Magazines	3 cr
ENGL 315	Newspaper Writing: Critical/Editorial	3 cr

**Writing Emphasis:** 21 credit hours

*Four of the following courses:*

ENGL 115	News Reporting and Writing	3 cr
ENGL 215	Newspaper Writing: Sports	3 cr
ENGL 239	Advanced Journalism	3 cr
ENGL 304	Creative Writing: Fiction	3 cr
ENGL 305	Creative Writing: Poetry	3 cr
ENGL 306	Creative Writing: Drama	3 cr
ENGL 311	Advanced Composition*	3 cr
ENGL 312	Writing for Magazines	3 cr
ENGL 315	Newspaper Writing: Critical/Editorial	3 cr

*Two of the following courses:*

ENGL 300	Seminar in Earlier British Literature	3 cr
ENGL 310	Seminar in Later British Literature	3 cr
ENGL 320	Seminar in Earlier American Literature	3 cr
ENGL 330	Seminar in Later American Literature	3 cr
ENGL 340	Seminar in Non-Western Literature	3 cr

*One of the following advanced language courses:*

ENGL 301	English Grammar*	3 cr
ENGL 370	History of the English Language	3 cr
ENGL 380	Seminar in Literary Criticism and Theory	3 cr

\*Students pursuing student teaching must complete ENGL 301 and 311 as a part of their literature or writing track. Secondary Education major must also be declared.

**ENGLISH MINOR:** 18 credit hours

In consultation with their advisor, students are encouraged to design a minor suited to their particular goals and interests. The minor may emphasize the study of writing, creative writing, and/or the study of literature.

ENGL 230	Intro to British Literary History	3 cr
ENGL 240	Intro to American Literary History	3 cr
ENGL	Electives at the 200 or 300 level	12 cr

*\*The creative writing emphasis requires participation in ENGL 095.*

## ENGLISH COURSES:

*NOTE: English 110 or test-out is a prerequisite for all other courses in English.*

**ENGL 095**      **JOURNALISM PARTICIPATION**      **(1 credit)**  
See JOUR 095 for course description.

**ENGL 110**      **FIRST-YEAR COMPOSITION (Area 2.1A)**      **(4 credits)**  
An introduction to academic writing in college. Emphasis is placed on the composition process: A well-put thesis, clarity and orderliness, sound development, the ability to relate careful analytical reading to effective writing, and elimination of major grammatical errors. By the end of the course students should be able to express their ideas persuasively, clearly, and correctly. A grade of C- or higher is required to satisfy Area 2.1A.  
OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# ENGLISH

- ENGL 115**      **NEWS REPORTING AND WRITING (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
See JOUR 115 for course description.
- ENGL 150**      **AMERICAN CINEMA (Area 3.5B)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course combines a study of fundamental filmmaking techniques with a historical survey of American film from 1920 to 2000. In addition to developing an aesthetic appreciation for the art of American cinema, the course will examine the economic, social, cultural, and historical contexts in which that art form has been shaped. OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- ENGL 200**      **THE LITERARY EXPERIENCE: A GENRE APPROACH**      **(3 credits)**  
**(W – Area 2.1B and Area 3.5A)**  
An introduction to major literary genres including fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and drama. Course themes and readings vary by section. The writing component consists of three to five essays of analysis and an emphasis on the writing process. To be completed prior to the end of the sophomore year. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 110 (with a grade of C- or higher); OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ENGL 215**      **NEWSPAPER WRITING: SPORTS (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
See JOUR 215 for course description.
- ENGL 225**      **WORLD LITERATURE I (Area 3.1A)**      **(3 credits)**  
A survey of world literature from 2500 BC to 1650 AD, with special emphasis given to the Mediterranean region. Texts will include drama, fiction, and both narrative and lyric poetry. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ENGL 226**      **WORLD LITERATURE II (Area 3.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
Reading and discussion from the 17th to the 21st century and expanding the scope further outside the European tradition. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ENGL 230**      **INTRODUCTION TO BRITISH LITERARY HISTORY**      **(3 credits)**  
An introductory overview of British literature and authors. Emphasis is placed on issues of literary history. Students become familiar with the standard scheme of periodization and learn to think about literature in relation to the currents of history. In addition, they explore such subjects as literary influence, changes in literary technology and the consumption of the written word, changes in identity and colonialism, and changing theories about the nature and value of literature. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 200; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ENGL 239**      **ADVANCED JOURNALISM (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
See JOUR 239 for course description.
- ENGL 240**      **INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN LITERARY HISTORY**      **(3 credits)**  
An overview of the literatures written in the region we now know as the United States from the time of European colonization until the present. Course readings will represent literary periods and movements from the Colonial and Revolutionary periods, to contemporary Postmodernism. Lectures and discussion will consider both the development of American literary traditions and the connections between literature and social phenomena such as first contacts between Native Americans and Europeans, slavery, industrialization, social reform, and the women's movement. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 200; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ENGL 300**      **SEMINAR IN EARLIER BRITISH LITERATURE**      **(3 credits)**  
This seminar will consider special topics in British literature from the 6th to the 18th century. Each course will be organized by a theme, by a central critical question or questions, or by a genre, literary movement, period, or major figure. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 230; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ENGL 301**      **ENGLISH GRAMMAR**      **(3 credits)**  
An in-depth study of how English sentences are constructed and how that knowledge can aid in other endeavors such as writing or the study of literature. Structural grammar will be emphasized with comparison to traditional and transformational grammars. The history of the language, morphology and semantics are included. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

# ENGLISH

- ENGL 304**      **CREATIVE WRITING: FICTION (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
Conducted as a writers' workshop, this course explores strategies for developing narrative voice as well as creating plot, setting, character, and dialogue. We explore different sub-genres, from the "short-short" story to the novel, and read both contemporary and classic writers to determine what constitutes excellence in fiction. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 200; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- ENGL 305**      **CREATIVE WRITING: POETRY (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
Conducted as a writers' workshop, this course explores the art and craft of poetry writing in both traditional forms and free verse. While reading work by a variety of outstanding poets - mostly modern and contemporary - we work to develop our own poetic voices and at the same time strive for the highest standards of poetic writing. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 200; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- ENGL 306**      **CREATIVE WRITING: DRAMA – WRITING FOR THE STAGE AND SCREEN (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
Conducted as a writer's workshop, this course explores the specific skills and knowledge necessary to the working playwright, including the fundamentals of stagecraft. Basic elements of screenwriting will also be considered. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 200; OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- ENGL 310**      **SEMINAR IN LATER BRITISH LITERATURE**      **(3 credits)**  
This seminar considers special topics in British and Irish literature from the late 18th century to the present. Study may include not only writers from the United Kingdom and Ireland but also colonial/postcolonial writers from the former British Empire. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 230; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ENGL 311**      **ADVANCED COMPOSITION (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
Students in this advanced writing course develop their abilities as writers of non-fiction prose. Emphasis is on developing voice and perfecting style whether for composing personal essays or for presenting research. Students can expect to participate in class writing workshops as well as experience a short review of grammar and mechanics. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 200; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ENGL 312**      **WRITING FOR MAGAZINES (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
See JOUR 312 for course description.
- ENGL 315**      **NEWSPAPER WRITING: CRITICAL/EDITORIAL (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
See JOUR 315 for course description.
- ENGL 320**      **SEMINAR IN EARLIER AMERICAN LITERATURE**      **(3 credits)**  
This seminar considers special topics in American literature from colonial settlement through the Civil War. Each course is organized by a theme, central critical questions, or by a genre, literary movement, period, or major figure. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 240; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ENGL 330**      **SEMINAR IN LATER AMERICAN LITERATURE**      **(3 credits)**  
This seminar considers special topics in American literature from the Civil War to the present. Each course is organized by a theme, by a central critical question or questions, or by a genre, literary movement, period, or major figure. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 240; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ENGL 340**      **SEMINAR IN NON-WESTERN LITERATURE (Area 3.6)**      **(3 credits)**  
This seminar considers literature from outside the mainstream of American, English and Western European literary traditions. Each course offering will be organized by a theme, by a central critical question or questions, or by a genre, literary movement, period or major figure. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- ENGL 361**      **SHAKESPEARE (W – Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
A critical study of the major plays of Shakespeare, their place in the development of English drama, and their current performances on stage and screen. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 230; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- ENGL 370**      **HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE**      **(3 credits)**  
This course introduces students to the historical development of the English language from its origins in Anglo-Saxon to its current incarnations around the globe. Students will learn basic principles of linguistic description and analysis, including phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics. In addition, students will examine the role of key literary figures such as Chaucer and Shakespeare in establishing standard dialects and developing vocabulary and syntax. OFFERED EVERY THIRD SPRING SEMESTER



# ENGLISH/EXERCISE SCIENCE

- ENGL 380 SEMINAR IN LITERARY CRITICISM AND THEORY (3 credits)**  
What happens when we read literature? How does a literary work come to “mean”? What do literary texts tell us about the nature of language? What do they tell us about the culture they’re part of? Many literary critics and theorists have pondered these questions lately, and we’ll explore them too, by studying primary texts in 20th- and 21st- century criticism and theory. The particular focus of the course will vary but will typically involve discussion of structuralism and post-structuralism, feminist criticism, and cultural studies. OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- ENGL 390 SENIOR HONORS THESIS: RESEARCH COMPONENT (0-3 credits)**  
This is the first semester of a year-long commitment to an academic or creative project designed by a student. Under the guidance of a professor in the English and Journalism department, students will spend one semester researching a topic of their choice and then, in a following semester, they will construct a formal paper (ENGL 391). Projects may be academic or creative in nature. Students will present their Senior Honors Thesis before a board of professors in an oral defense known as *Viva Voce*. Successful completion of a Senior Honors Thesis will allow the student to graduate with “Departmental Distinction in English”. PREREQUISITES: 3.0 CUMULATIVE GPA; 3.5 GPA IN MAJOR; ADMITTANCE INTO *SIGMA TAU DELTA* (INTERNATIONAL ENGLISH HONORS SOCIETY); PERMISSION OF THE CHAIR OF THE DEPARTMENT; THIS COMPONENT OF THE SENIOR HONORS THESIS IS BEGUN IN FALL SEMESTER. ENGL 390 AND ENGL 391 CANNOT BE TAKEN CONCURRENTLY.
- ENGL 391 SENIOR HONORS THESIS: WRITING COMPONENT (0-3 credits)**  
This is the second semester of a year-long commitment to an academic or creative project designed by a student. Under the guidance of a professor in the English and Journalism department, students will spend one semester writing about a topic of their choice. Projects may be academic or creative in nature. Students will present their Senior Honors Thesis before a board of professors in an oral defense known as *Viva Voce*. Successful completion of a Senior Honors Thesis will allow the student to graduate with “Departmental Distinction in English.” PREREQUISITES: ENGL 390; 3.0 CUMULATIVE GPA; 3.5 GPA IN MAJOR; ADMITTANCE INTO *SIGMA TAU DELTA* (INTERNATIONAL ENGLISH HONORS SOCIETY); PERMISSION OF THE CHAIR OF THE DEPARTMENT; THIS COMPONENT OF THE SENIOR HONORS THESIS IS BEGUN IN SPRING SEMESTER. ENGL 390 AND ENGL 391 CANNOT BE TAKEN CONCURRENTLY.
- ENGL 395 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**  
Work in a professional setting appropriate for English majors, in an area of interest to the student, involving part-time or full-time employment by a cooperating business, office, or agency. ARRANGED ON AN INDIVIDUAL BASIS; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- ENGL 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN ENGLISH (2-4 credits)**
- ENGL 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**

---

## EXERCISE SCIENCE

*Assistant Professors: S. Barkley (chair)*

*Instructors: A. Buckley, B. Chambers, T. Hellman, G. Melsted, J. VanDam*

The Exercise Science major is designed to give students a scientific understanding of exercise and its effects on the body. Coursework and hands-on opportunities ensure that students are well-prepared for careers as exercise professionals in corporate, clinical, commercial and community settings. Students may also choose this major as a pre-professional program or as preparation for graduate study. The curriculum has been endorsed by the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM).

Exercise Science majors who intend to pursue graduate studies are encouraged to take additional courses in the sciences, Business Administration, Gerontology, and Psychology. It is possible to earn a second major or minor in supportive or related areas such as Biology, Business Administration, Communication Studies, Fitness Management, Gerontology, Psychology, or Sociology.

# EXERCISE SCIENCE

**EXERCISE SCIENCE MAJOR:** 43 credit hours.

**Required HPER Courses:** 23 credit hours

EXSC 277	Motor Development	2 cr
EXSC 320	Physiology of Exercise	3 cr
EXSC 325	Kinesiology/Biomechanics	3 cr
EXSC 360	Fitness Measurement and Exercise Prescription	3 cr
EXSC 361	Fitness Prescription and Programs Administration	2 cr
EXSC 490	Fitness Seminar	1 cr
HLTH 216	Stress Management	2 cr
HLTH 222	Nutrition and Exercise	2 cr
PE 214	History and Principles of PE/Fitness	2 cr
PE 230	First Aid and CPR	1 cr
PE 395	Fitness Internship	2-4 cr

**Required Supportive Courses:** 20 credit hours

*A grade of C- or higher is required for each of these required supportive courses.*

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 145	Introduction to Organic and Biochemistry	4 cr
-or- CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	

## EXERCISE SCIENCE COURSES:

- EXSC 265**      **THEORY AND TECHNIQUES OF STRENGTH AND CONDITIONING**      **(2 credits)**  
Students will develop an understanding of the concepts of human performance as it applies to the athletic populations. This will principally include all aspects of strength training, speed and agility training, power development and will also include application of selected principles of exercise prescription/fitness testing and integration of relevant psychological motivational techniques used to enhance optimum human performance development. Lectures and laboratory sessions will be incorporated to promote hands-on knowledge of human performance development techniques. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- EXSC 277**      **MOTOR DEVELOPMENT**      **(2 credits)**  
Major concepts and principles fundamental to development of motor behavior will be explored. Factors such as aging, maturation, socialization, and growth will be examined in the context of their contribution to motor skill development. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- EXSC 320**      **PHYSIOLOGY OF EXERCISE: LECTURE AND LAB**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will examine the physiological responses and adaptations to exercise and training. PREREQUISITE: BIOL 150; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- EXSC 325**      **KINESIOLOGY/BIOMECHANICS: LECTURE AND LAB**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will focus on the anatomical basis of human motion along with the external forces that create and sustain such movement. Skeletal, neural, and muscular systems will be reviewed and systematic approaches to analyzing motor skill activities and exercise programs will be examined. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- EXSC 360**      **FITNESS MEASUREMENT AND EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION: LECTURE AND LAB**      **(3 credits)**  
This course provides techniques, procedures, and practical laboratory experience in aerobic, strength, flexibility, blood pressure and related measurements. The module development and presentation practice in this course serve as a synthesis of the prerequisite content courses. PREREQUISITES: HLTH 216 AND 222, EXSC 320 AND 325; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- EXSC 361**      **FITNESS PRESCRIPTION AND PROGRAMS ADMINISTRATION**      **(2 credits)**  
This course will address concerns in developing resistance training programs and issues in prescribing exercise for special groups. An introduction to various administrative aspects of fitness programming including program planning, marketing, personnel management, development of policies and procedures, and facility planning will be examined. PREREQUISITE: EXSC 360; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

# EXERCISE SCIENCE/FITNESS MANAGEMENT

**EXSC 490**      **FITNESS SEMINAR**      **(1 credit)**  
Senior Fitness Management and Exercise Science majors will look at current issues and opportunities in the field of fitness and wellness. Classroom learning is supplemented with hands-on experiences.  
**PREREQUISITE:** EXSC 360; **OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER**

---

## FITNESS MANAGEMENT

*Assistant Professor: S. Barkley (chair)*

*Instructors: A. Buckley, B. Chambers, T. Hellman, G. Melsted, J. VanDam*

The Fitness Management major is designed to equip students with the knowledge and skills required for promoting healthy lifestyles. Exercise science coursework is supplemented with business courses to prepare the student for professional opportunities in a wide variety of health and fitness settings. This curriculum is also endorsed by the ACSM.

Fitness Management majors who intend to pursue graduate studies are encouraged to take additional courses in Business Administration and Psychology. It is also possible to earn a second major or minor in supportive or related areas such as Business Administration, Communication Studies, Exercise Science, Gerontology, Psychology, or Sociology.

### **FITNESS MANAGEMENT MAJOR:** 42 credit hours

#### **Required HPER Courses:** 21 credit hours

EXSC 320	Physiology of Exercise	3 cr
EXSC 325	Kinesiology/Biomechanics	3 cr
EXSC 360	Fitness Measurement and Exercise Prescription	3 cr
EXSC 361	Fitness Prescription and Programs Administration	2 cr
EXSC 490	Fitness Seminar	1 cr
HLTH 216	Stress Management	2 cr
HLTH 222	Nutrition and Exercise	2 cr
PE 214	History and Principles of PE/Fitness	2 cr
PE 230	First Aid and CPR	1 cr
PE 395	Fitness Internship	2-4 cr

#### **Required Supportive Courses:** 21-23 credit hours

*A grade of C- or higher is required for each of these required supportive courses.*

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
BIOL 110	Biology and Human Concerns	4 cr
-or- BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr

*Two of the following courses:*

BSAD 310	Principles of Marketing	4 cr
BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr
BSAD 330	Principles of Finance	4 cr
BSAD 340	Business Law I	3 cr

# FITNESS MANAGEMENT/FRENCH

## FITNESS MANAGEMENT MINOR: 22-23 credit hours

The Fitness Management minor is offered for those students pursuing the study of fitness in combination with a major outside of Exercise Science.

### **Required Courses:** 15 credit hours

EXSC 320	Physiology of Exercise	3 cr
EXSC 360	Fitness Measurement and Exercise Prescription	3 cr
EXSC 361	Fitness Prescription and Programs Administration	2 cr
HLTH 216	Stress Management	2 cr
HLTH 222	Nutrition and Exercise	2 cr
PE 230	First Aid and CPR	1 cr
PE 395	Fitness Internship	2 cr

### **Required Supportive Course:** 7-8 credit hours

BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BSAD 310	Principles of Marketing	4 cr
-or- BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr

---

## FRENCH

*Associate Professor: S. Fish*

For course descriptions and complete information on the French major and minor, see MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES.

### **FRENCH MAJOR:** 32 credit hours

FREN 110 & 111	Introduction to French I & II	3 cr, 3 cr
FREN 210 & 211	Intermediate French I & II	4 cr, 4 cr
FREN 320 -or- 321	French Conversation and Composition I or II	4 cr
FREN	Electives in French	11 cr

\*Electives must include at least one literature course; at least 6 credits taken at the 300-level; and at least 6 of the hours must be taken at Augustana.)

#### *Choose one course from:*

MDFL 152, 197, 297, 397; ANTH 271; CLAS 230; COMM 300; ENGL 225, 226, 340, 380\*; GOVT 120, 385; HIST 113, 201, 324, 325; MUSI 214; NAST 180, 320; SPAN 240. \*Strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in a foreign language. Other courses may, upon the approval of the dept. chair, also fulfill the requirement.

### **FRENCH MINOR:** 25 credit hours

FREN 110 & 111	Introduction to French I & II	3 cr, 3 cr
FREN 210 & 211	Intermediate French I & II	4 cr, 4 cr
FREN 320 -or- 321	French Conversation and Composition I or II	4 cr
FREN	Electives in French	4 cr

#### *Choose one course from:*

MDFL 152, 197, 297, 397; ANTH 271; CLAS 230; COMM 300; ENGL 225, 226, 340, 380\*; GOVT 120, 385; HIST 113, 201, 324, 325; MUSI 214; NAST 180, 320; SPAN 240. \*Strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in a foreign language. Other courses may, upon the approval of the dept. chair, also fulfill the requirement.

---

## GENDER STUDIES

*Coordinator: G. Sehested*

The interdisciplinary minor in Gender Studies provides students with knowledge and understanding of gender as it relates to contemporary life and to their broad learning experience in the liberal arts. The minor will enrich study in all other disciplines.

### GENDER STUDIES MINOR: 18 Credit Hours

GENS 115	Introduction to Gender Studies	3 cr
GENS 260	Sociology of Gender	3 cr
GENS 390	Research Seminar	1-2 cr

*Gender studies elective courses from the following:* 10 cr

*COMM 210	Rhetorical Criticism
*ENGL 200	The Literary Experience: A Genre Approach
GENS 140	Human Sexuality
HIST 345	Ireland North and South
RELI 242	Feminist/Womanist Thought

Other courses as offered carrying the Gender Studies designation.

*\*Must be the Gender Studies designated section.*

### GENDER STUDIES COURSES:

<b>GENS 115</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO GENDER STUDIES (Area 1.2)</b> A multi-disciplinary introduction to the study of gender. The course will examine theories and issues generated by the women's movement and will allow students to clarify the impact of transforming gender roles in their own lives. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>GENS 140</b>	<b>HUMAN SEXUALITY (Area 1.2)</b> A study of human sexuality from physical, psychological, social and ethical perspectives. The course will examine topics such as biological and physiological functioning, gender identity, and the history of changing attitudes towards human sexual interaction. Students will also participate in discussion of the various ethical decisions confronting them as sexual beings. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>GENS 235</b>	<b>GENDER, WORK AND FAMILY (Area 3.3)</b> Although Americans tend to think of gender, work and family only in terms of private experience, these actually constitute three distinct but closely interconnected social systems which have profound impact on the life experiences of everyone. The course will examine the historical connections among these social institutions as well as the changes that have occurred and are occurring. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY; CROSS-LISTED WITH SOCI 235	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>GENS 260</b>	<b>SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER</b> Examines the various ways in which gender is a basic component of social organization in contemporary and traditional societies and the ways in which this aspect of society is currently undergoing change. CROSS-LISTED WITH SOCI 260; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>GENS 345</b>	<b>IRELAND NORTH AND SOUTH: FROM REVOLUTIONARY ERA TO TROUBLED TIMES: 1798-1998</b> See HIST 345 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>GENS 390</b>	<b>RESEARCH SEMINAR</b> This course is designed to offer junior and senior students in the minor the opportunity for intensive study of a research question in connection with their major. Students may choose to enroll in a concurrent upper-level research seminar or advanced independent study in their departmental major.	<b>(1-2 credits)</b>
<b>GENS 197, 297, 397</b>	<b>TOPICS IN GENDER STUDIES</b>	<b>(1-4 credits)</b>
<b>GENS 199, 299, 399</b>	<b>INDEPENDENT STUDY</b>	<b>(1-4 credits)</b>

# GENERAL

---

## GENERAL

### GENERAL COURSES:

**GENL 097 NEW STUDENT SEMINAR (Area 1.1) (1 credit)**  
The New Student Seminar Program, a required experience for new students entering the College with fewer than one full-time semester or college credit, is designed to facilitate a successful transition to college. Grading System: S/U only. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

**GENL 100 CAREER AND LIFE PLANNING (3 credits)**  
This class is designed for students who are uncertain about their career direction and/or major selection. Students will be given the opportunity to explore their interests, skills and values, take a Strong Interest Inventory, visit local organizations, job shadow Augustana alumni, find useful resources on the internet and create a resume. OFFERED EVERY INTERIM

**GENL 116 BECOMING A MASTER STUDENT (1 credit)**  
An intensive opportunity for students to learn and adopt methods to promote their success in college. Participants will explore specific strategies for managing time commitments, improving memory, taking notes, reading textbooks and studying for tests. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

*See [www.hecua.org](http://www.hecua.org) for more information about all Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) programs (GENL 118, 119, 146, 147, 148, 149, 157, 159, 163, 169)*

**GENL 118 CITY ARTS PROGRAM (HECUA) (Area 1.2) (16 credits)**  
This HECUA program is an interdisciplinary study of the role of art and the artist in working for social justice, and an exploration of art, culture, and identity. Students meet Twin Cities artists, activists, private and public arts funders, and politicians, and examine the role of art in advocating for social change. Professional internships provide direct access to the arts community. Courses include: Creating Social Change: Art and Culture in Political, Social, and Historical Context (4 cr); Arts Praxis (4 cr); and Integration Seminar and Internship (8 cr). OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

**GENL 119 MUST: POVERTY, INEQUALITY, AND SOCIAL CHANGE (HECUA)(Area 3.3) (16 credits)**  
This HECUA program focuses on building tools for social change in Minneapolis and St. Paul, MN. Students examine the causes of and solutions to poverty and inequality in the urban United States through classroom and field experiences. Professional internships provide direct access to the non-profit sector in the Twin Cities. Courses include: Theories of Poverty, Inequality and Social Change (4 cr); Social Policy and Anti-Poverty Strategies in Theory and Practice (4 cr); and Integration Seminar and Internship (8 cr). OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

**GENL 125 THE DISTINGUISHED SCHOLARS INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL EXPERIENCE (1 credit)**  
This is an interdisciplinary course, which includes a 10-day international travel experience during spring break. This course is seen as a fundamental expression of what a liberal arts education is all about: moving beyond the immediate into the larger world, developing a resiliency and capacity to serve a changing world. Students are pushed to critically examine their own and other points of view. This course is by invitation only. No Audits. Grading system: S/U grade only. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

**GENL 146 DEMOCRACY AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN NORTHERN IRELAND (HECUA) (16 credits)**  
This HECUA program examines the historical, political, and religious roots of the conflict in Northern Ireland, the prospects for peace, and the progress being made toward a pluralistic society. Students learn through readings, lectures, discussions, group study projects, and field experiences that invite interaction with people involved in social change. An internship offers hands-on experience with organizations working for social change. Courses: Northern Ireland: Building a Sustainable Democracy (4 cr); Understanding the Politics of the Northern Ireland Conflict (4 cr); and Internship Seminar and Internship (8 cr). OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

## GENERAL

- GENL 147 SCANDINAVIAN URBAN STUDIES TERM (HECUA) (16 credits)**  
In less than fifty years, Norway has become one of the richest nations in the world, and is increasingly multicultural. A quarter of Oslo's residents are not ethnic Norwegians. Students investigate changing Northern Europe using Norway's welfare state and Scandinavian national identity as case studies. Coursework and an internship provide unique perspectives on how the Norwegian social democracy and Scandinavian welfare states are working to address the challenges posed by immigration and cultural and ethnic diversity. Students choose an independent study project or Norwegian language courses. The program courses: Challenges of Globalization to the Scandinavian Welfare State (8 cr); Scandinavian Art, Film, and Literature (4 cr); and Norwegian Language or Independent Study Project (4 cr). OFFERED EVERY FALL AND SPRING SEMESTER
- GENL 148 ENVIRONMENT AND AGRICULTURE: SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS (4 credits)**  
Modern agriculture is one of the largest contributors to environmental degradation, yet the disproportionate environmental footprint of agriculture is rarely discussed or understood. This field-based course explores the connection between agriculture and the environment, provides a first-hand experience of food systems, and analyzes the environmental, economic, political, social and cultural issues that define modern farming. Through lectures, in-class discussions, reading seminars, written assignments, and field study, students examine sustainability as it applies to the food system. Students spend three intensive days on a sustainable farm, working with the farm family and completing a series of interviews with family and community members. OFFERED EVERY JUNE
- GENL 149 COMMUNITY INTERNSHIPS IN LATIN AMERICA (HECUA) (16 credits)**  
This HECUA program focuses on community participation and social change in Ecuador, addressing globalization, the environment, oil politics, and other local and international issues. A hands-on internship designed to meet the learning goals of the student is combined with a seminar, an independent research project, and a home stay for intensive immersion into Latin American daily life and culture. All lectures, internships, and field projects are in Spanish, with discussions in Spanish and English, and readings mostly in Spanish. Courses include: Community Participation for Social Change (4 cr); Independent Study Project (4 cr); and Internship Seminar and Internship (8 cr). OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- GENL 157 DEVELOPMENT AND COMMUNITY IN BANGLADESH (HECUA) (Area 3.6) (4 credits)**  
This HECUA program focuses on the intentions of development agencies and the aspirations of local Bangladeshis. Students explore the policies, practices, and ideologies of socioeconomic development in rural and urban Bangladesh. OFFERED EVERY INTERIM
- GENL 158 SOCIAL AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION IN ECUADOR (HECUA) (4 credits)**  
Conducted in English, this program explores socioeconomic issues in Ecuador as manifested in the country's growing inequality and the proliferation of new social movements. Topics: indigenous rights, gender equality, the protection and management of natural resources, Ecuador's new constitution, and comparison of Ecuadorian experience with other parts of Latin America. Field work and NGO site visits in the capital city of Quito and in rural communities. Spanish is helpful but not necessary: host families have at least one English speaker, and translators will be provided in the field. OFFERED EVERY INTERIM
- GENL 159 CIVIL RIGHTS MOVEMENT: HISTORY AND CONSEQUENCES (HECUA) (4 credits)**  
This HECUA program examines the events of the Civil Rights Movement by visiting important sites and interviewing leaders of the Movement, and connecting history and current political struggles around poverty, education, race, and class. Travel through Tennessee, Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, with time in the Twin Cities to connect the Civil Rights Movement with the present. OFFERED EVERY JUNE
- GENL 163 ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY: SCIENCE, PUBLIC POLICY AND COMMUNITY ACTION (HECUA) (16 credits)**  
This HECUA program builds hands-on knowledge of key processes of ecosystem degradation and recovery, the social and economic underpinnings of conflict over environmental change, and public policy and community-based strategies that strive towards sustainability. An integrated approach to environmental issues addresses the linkages between ecological, economic, and social systems. Professional internships provide access to the vibrant environmental movement in the Twin Cities. Courses: Adaptive Ecosystem Management (4 cr); Social Dimensions of Environmental Change (4 cr); Field/Research Methods and Investigation (4 cr); and Environmental Internship (4 cr). OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

## GENERAL/GEOGRAPHY

- GENL 169**      **WRITING FOR SOCIAL CHANGE (HECUA)**      **(16 credits)**  
This HECUA program includes seminars and field study addressing the social, cultural, and ideological contexts of creative writing and literary production, and the ways this work links to community building. The goal is the growth of students as writers, as readers, and as actors in our democracy by examining the role of literature and literary production in creating social transformation. The program combines critical reading seminars, creative writing workshops, field study, and a professional internship with a Twin Cities literary arts organization. Program courses: Reading for Social Change: Writing in Context (4 cr); Writing for Social Change: Creative Writing Workshop (4 cr); Internship, Field Work, and Integration Seminar (8 cr). OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- GENL 206**      **EMERGENCY MEDICAL TECHNICIAN**      **(4 credits)**  
This class provides the first phase of training in the career of an Emergency Medical Technician. The class consists of 120 hours of instruction including didactic, practical labs, and hospital trauma center observation. The course work emphasizes the development of the student's skill in recognition of the signs and symptoms of illnesses and injuries, and the proper performance of emergency care procedures. CPR Healthcare Provider is a prerequisite or co-requisite (may be taken during class for a fee). Upon completion of the course, the student is eligible for the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technician-Basic practical and written examinations conducted by the SD Department of Public Safety EMS Division. Grading S/U. Additional Fees apply. OFFERED EVERY INTERIM.
- GENL 492**      **SENIOR CAPSTONE (Area 4.3)**      **(3 credits)**  
A Capstone course in the senior year is designed to encourage students who are concluding their college experience to wrestle with issues of meaning and moral value. Capstone courses are taught by teams of faculty using various topics as a vehicle for interdisciplinary, thoughtful, and critical conversation with senior students. It is intended that this conversation will stimulate seniors to see the relationship of their college studies to central issues of human existence. Students enrolled in 3-1 or 3-2 programs are exempted from the Capstone General Education requirement. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING INTERIM

---

## GEOGRAPHY

Geography is an important part of a liberal arts education, for it offers a unique perspective on the interrelationship between people and their environment.

### **GEOGRAPHY COURSE:**

- GEOG 220**      **PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY AND EARTH/SPACE SCIENCE**      **(3 credits)**  
The goal of physical geography is to explain the structure of the spheres of the Earth (atmosphere, biosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere) and how we interact with them. This course uses problem-centered integrated inquiry activities to introduce students to the composition of the cosmos and its scale of space and time; the principles on which the universe appears to operate; what causes earthquakes, volcanoes, and floods; and how these events and others shape the surface of the planet.  
NOTE: OFFERED INTERIM AND SPRING SEMESTERS



# GERMAN/GERONTOLOGY

---

## GERMAN

*Professor: S. Lhotzky*

For course descriptions and complete information on the German major and minor, see MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES.

### GERMAN MAJOR: 32 credit hours

GERM 110 & 111	Introduction to German I & II	3 cr, 3 cr
GERM 210 & 211	Intermediate German I & II	4 cr, 4 cr
GERM 320 -or- 321	German Conversation and Composition I or II	4 cr
GERM	Electives in German	11 cr

\*Electives must include at least one literature course; at least 6 credits taken at the 300-level; and at least 6 of the hours must be taken at Augustana.)

*Choose one course from:*

3 cr

MDFL 152, 197, 297, 397; ANTH 271; CLAS 230; COMM 300; ENGL 225, 226, 340, 380\*; GOVT 120, 385; HIST 113, 201, 324, 325; MUSI 214; NAST 180, 320; SPAN 240. \*Strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in a foreign language. Other courses may, upon the approval of the dept. chair, also fulfill the requirement.

### GERMAN MINOR: 25 credit hours

GERM 110 & 111	Introduction to German I & II	3 cr, 3 cr
GERM 210 & 211	Intermediate German I & II	4 cr, 4 cr
GERM 320 -or- 321	German Conversation and Composition I or II	4 cr
GERM	Electives in German	4 cr

*Choose one course from:*

3 cr

MDFL 152, 197, 297, 397; ANTH 271; CLAS 230; COMM 300; ENGL 225, 226, 340, 380\*; GOVT 120, 385; HIST 113, 201, 324, 325; MUSI 214; NAST 180, 320; SPAN 240. \*Strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in a foreign language. Other courses may, upon the approval of the dept. chair, also fulfill the requirement.

---

## GERONTOLOGY

*Coordinator: S. Schrader*

The minor in Gerontology is designed to support a major in many different fields of study including, but not limited to, Business Administration, Communication Disorders, Education, Nursing, Psychology, Religion, and Sociology. The minor takes a multidisciplinary approach to the study of aging, the challenges and opportunities facing aging societies, and to the institutions providing services to elders. Graduates will be direct service providers to elders and organizations that serve them, and may be employed in an array of public and private systems that respond to the health care, social service, economic, and educational needs of older persons in the twenty-first century.

### GERONTOLOGY MINOR: 18 credit hours:

GERO 120	Aging and Society	3 cr
GERO 220	Social Gerontology	3 cr
GERO 395	Internship in Gerontology I	3 cr

# GERONTOLOGY

*Nine credit hours from the following electives:*

GERO	Gerontology Electives	
CMD5 170	Introduction to Communication Disorders	2 cr
NURS 324	Health Pattern Recognition/Nutrition	3 cr
NURS 354	Public Health Science	2 cr
NURS 441	Adult Health Nursing II	4 cr
PSYC 125	Life-span Human Development	3 cr
PSYC 335	Human Relations	3 cr
PHIL/RELI 305	Bioethics	3 cr
PHIL/RELI 310	Death, Dying, and Beyond	3 cr
SOCI 230	Medical Sociology	3 cr

## GERONTOLOGY COURSES:

- GERO 120**      **AGING AND SOCIETY (Area 1.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
Introduction to the study of aging (gerontology) within a multidisciplinary perspective. The significance of individual aging, the interaction among age cohorts, and the effects of aging on social institutions will be examined in the national and global context. Readings, lectures, and experiential learning will be utilized. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- GERO 220**      **SOCIAL GERONTOLOGY**      **(3 credits)**  
In addition to a thorough examination of theoretical perspectives on aging, the course will also address other social dimensions of the aging experience. Special emphasis will be devoted to social roles and life events while exploring the interrelatedness of aging and social institutions (health, politics, economics, religion, and family). CROSS-LISTED WITH SOCI 220; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- GERO 289**      **MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY**      **(1 credit)**  
Study of the common abbreviations, combining forms and prefixes of the terminology of health care. Also uses case studies to demonstrate the usefulness of understanding medical terminology in applied studies. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- GERO 385**      **ISSUES IN GERONTOLOGY**      **(3 credits)**  
With student input, this course will be tailored to key areas of inquiry: ethics, disease states affecting the elderly, public policy considerations, family issues, health care utilization, and health-full aging. The interface among theory, research, and practice will be examined. OFFERED INFREQUENTLY
- GERO 395**      **INTERNSHIP IN GERONTOLOGY I**      **(3 credits)**  
Supervised field experience specifically chosen to meet student interests, and to develop competency in applied gerontology. Students will be challenged to see how concepts and theories learned in the classroom are applied in practice. Upon consultation, may be combined with internship experience in the student's major. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- GERO 396**      **INTERNSHIP IN GERONTOLOGY II**      **(2-4 credits)**  
Similar to the Internship in Gerontology I, this field experience provides additional opportunity for a student to garner new insights into gerontology and the aging network that serves older adults and society. However, it is optional and credit hours may vary depending on student needs. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- GERO 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN GERONTOLOGY**      **(1-4 credits)**
- GERO 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GERONTOLOGY**      **(2-4 credits)**

# GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

## GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

*Professors: J. Dondelinger (chair), P. Schotten*

*Associate Professor: J. Johnson*

*Assistant Professor: E. Wanless*

The department of Government and International Affairs offers courses covering the key fields in the discipline of political science, including American Politics, Political Philosophy, Methodology, Public Administration, Law, Comparative Politics, and International Relations. Courses in Government and International Affairs are designed to: 1) provide students with a deeper understanding of political life in the United States, within different countries and among countries; 2) develop the intellectual tools of inquiry, analysis and critical judgment necessary for advanced graduate study and employment in the areas of government, law, journalism and business; and 3) broaden the students' perspective of civil society and of the rights and obligations of responsible citizenship. The major combines classes taught in the liberal arts tradition with opportunities for practical internship experiences. The department emphasizes advising regarding post-graduate and professional opportunities in the major.

### **GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR: 35 Credit Hours**

GOVT 110 Introduction to Government 3 cr

GOVT 200 American Government 3 cr

*At least one course from each of the following areas:*

*Law:*

GOVT 290 Criminal Law 3 cr

GOVT 360 Constitutional Law: Government Powers 4 cr

GOVT 370 Constitutional Law: Civil Liberties 4 cr

*American:*

GOVT 210 Congress 3 cr

GOVT 220 The American Presidency 3 cr

GOVT 300 Public Administration 4 cr

GOVT 335 Public Opinion, the Media, and Voting Behavior 3 cr

*International Relations:*

GOVT 235 American Foreign Policy 3 cr

GOVT 325 International Law 3 cr

GOVT 385 International Politics 3 cr

*Political Theory:*

GOVT 305 Theories of American Democracy 3 cr

GOVT 320 Political Philosophy 3 cr

*Comparative:*

GOVT 120 Politics in a Diverse World 3 cr

GOVT 215 Asian Politics 3 cr

GOVT 345 Identity Conflict and World Politics 3 cr

GOVT Government elective courses 12-14 cr

*No more than 3 credit hours of GOVT 395 or 396 may be used toward the electives.*

### **GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MINOR: 18 credit hours**

Courses should include one course from four of the five broad areas of American government, comparative government, international relations, political theory, and law.

# GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

## **POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY MINOR:** 18 credit hours

These courses emphasize classic writings that focus upon the meaning and importance of justice and the relationship between a fulfilling, ethical human life and the political state. This minor normally can be fulfilled in one of two ways:

### **Track 1:** Classical Political Philosophy (18 credit hours)

PHIL 220	Our Philosophical Heritage I	3 cr
PHIL 230	Our Philosophical Heritage II	3 cr
GOVT 285	The Quest for Justice	3 cr
GOVT 320	Political Philosophy	3 cr
CLAS 200	Elementary Greek I	3 cr
CLAS 201	Elementary Greek II	3 cr

### **Track 2:** Political Philosophy (18 credit hours)

PHIL 220	Our Philosophical Heritage I	3 cr
PHIL 230	Our Philosophical Heritage II	3 cr
GOVT 285	The Quest for Justice	3 cr
GOVT 320	Political Philosophy	3 cr
PHIL 300	Contemporary Moral Issues	3 cr
GOVT 305	Theories of American Democracy	3 cr

## **HONORS IN GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS:**

A student may graduate with Honors in Government and International Affairs by: 1) possessing a college cumulative grade point average of 3.5; 2) maintaining a department grade point average of 3.5; 3) receiving a B or higher in one course from each of the content areas at the 300 level; and 4) earning an A grade in GOVT 390 and 391 (research seminar and honors seminar). Students should apply for admission to the honors program and must complete 39 credit hours in the discipline.

## **GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS COURSES:**

<b>GOVT 110</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO GOVERNMENT (Area 3.3)</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	An introduction to the major concepts, theories, ideas and fields of study relating to government and politics. The course focuses on the exploration of pertinent value questions associated with recurrent themes in the study of politics: citizenship and political participation, leadership and public policy, the quest for the ideal society, the requirements of constitutional government, the nature and causes of political tyranny, the causes and consequences of revolution, the roots of war, the principles of world politics, and the prospects for peace. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>GOVT 120</b>	<b>POLITICS IN A DIVERSE WORLD (Area 3.6)</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	An introductory survey of the politics and of contemporary social, economic, and cultural issues in a diverse set of countries. Particular emphasis is placed on non-Western and non-democratic political systems. Designed to further a cross-cultural liberal arts understanding, the course highlights similarities and differences in the domestic politics of countries around the world. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>GOVT 190</b>	<b>HUMANS IN CONFLICT: INDIVIDUAL CONSCIENCE AND LEGAL RESPONSIBILITY (Area 1.2)</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	An inquiry into individual moral perspectives and subsequent interpersonal relationships that both shape and are shaped by (often) conflicting personal, social, and transcendent values. Conflicts between individual conscience and social and legal responsibility to others are examined in detail. OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS	
<b>GOVT 200</b>	<b>AMERICAN GOVERNMENT</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	An analysis of the theory underlying American democracy and its relationship to the major political questions of the day, such as the role played by citizens in influencing public policy and the responsiveness (or lack of responsiveness) of governmental institutions. Emphasized are the court's protection of civil liberties, the president's ability to lead the nation, and the rationality of the public's voting behavior. The advantages and disadvantages of proposed reforms of the American system of government are also examined. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	

# GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

- GOVT 210 CONGRESS (3 credits)**  
This course will examine the purpose, structure and effectiveness of Congress. The main question for the course is: does Congress work? Special attention will be given to the way in which Congress has responded to the various crises in American history. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 215 ASIAN POLITICS (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
This course serves as an introduction to the politics of East Asia, in particular China, Japan, the Koreans, and Taiwan. Topics include the current functioning of political institutions, with an emphasis on each nation's economic, political, and cultural development. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 220 THE AMERICAN PRESIDENCY (3 credits)**  
A critical examination of the American Presidency, with emphasis on recent revisionist approaches. Topics include the constitutional basis of presidential power, presidential personality and style of leadership, as well as considerations of executive staffing and presidential-congressional relations. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 235 AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY (3 credits)**  
A survey of the key issues, ideas, events, actors, and institutions in American foreign policy, national security, and international economic relations. The course combines a focus on current issues with an overview of American foreign policy since World War II. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 275 POLITICS AND LITERATURE (3 credits)**  
This course explores the way in which political issues have been presented in literature. A variety of novels, short stories, poems, and essays will be analyzed for the insights into politics that they offer. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 285 THE QUEST FOR JUSTICE (3 credits)**  
What is justice? Does it exist? This course undertakes a critical examination of major theories of justice, drawn from political philosophy, theatre and literature. Typical authors studied include Rawls, Aristotle, Kant, Mill, Sophocles, Hawthorne and Nietzsche. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 290 CRIMINAL LAW (3 credits)**  
A study of the rationale for the criminal law and punishment as well as an examination of the effectiveness of the American justice system. Issues examined include capital punishment, the law of search and seizure, society's response to dangerous drugs, individual versus societal responsibility for crime, and the proper response of a democratic people to crime and criminals. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 300 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
A review of the formal and informal theories which underlie current thinking in the area of public administration. In addition, there will be an examination of the role of administration in the American political system. Key functions such as budgeting, personnel management and decision-making are covered as well. The role the bureaucracy plays both in implementing public policy and in the policy formulation process itself will be examined. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 305 THEORIES OF AMERICAN DEMOCRACY (3 credits)**  
An examination of the theory underlying the American Constitution and nation, as interpreted by its Founders as well as by subsequent critics and supporters. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 320 POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY (3 credits)**  
An examination of classical and modern political theory, concentrating on selected works from each period. Emphasis will be placed on differing interpretations of human nature, power, justice, and the best political order. CROSS-LISTED WITH PHIL 320; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 325 INTERNATIONAL LAW (3 credits)**  
A survey of the basic principles, issues, actors, processes, and institutions in the field of international law. Emphasis is placed on the way in which international law affects or fails to affect the policies of states and the behavior of governments, non-governmental organizations, and individuals. International law is analyzed both from the vantage point of nation-state centered power politics and of nation-state challenging global trends. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR

# GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

- GOVT 335 ELECTIONS, PUBLIC OPINION, AND THE MEDIA (3 credits)**  
A study of American elections, of how the electorate votes and why they vote the way they do. The course examines attitude formation and change, the impact of public opinion on public policy, the media's influence on the political opinions of US citizens and lawmakers, the media's ability to determine which political issues get placed on the public agenda, and the degree to which these issues are presented in an unbiased and objective manner. Presidential elections since 1952 are covered in detail. CROSS-LISTED WITH COMM 335; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 345 IDENTITY CONFLICT AND WORLD POLITICS (3 credits)**  
**(W - Area 2.1B and Area 3.6)**  
The course focuses on the causes and consequences of racial, ethnic, religious, nationalist, and cultural identity conflicts around the world. Particularly emphasis is placed on the role of Islam in contemporary identity conflicts. Policy dilemmas raised by identity conflicts and policy options are addressed. The course pays attention to such closely related issues as genocide, ethnic and religious cleansing, crimes against humanity, terrorism, and consequent considerations of humanitarian and other forms of intervention. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 350 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH METHODS (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
See SOCI 350 for course description.
- GOVT 360 CONSTITUTIONAL LAW: GOVERNMENT POWERS (4 credits)**  
A study of the functioning and purpose of the Supreme Court in the American system of government. Special emphasis will be placed on Supreme Court decisions dealing with federalism, the separation of powers and the powers granted to the national government. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 370 CONSTITUTIONAL LAW: CIVIL LIBERTIES (4 credits)**  
An analysis of selected Supreme Court decisions interpreting the Constitution's provisions guaranteeing political and civil rights. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 385 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS (3 credits)**  
An advanced survey providing an overview of the major issues in world politics and of the key factors and forces shaping the international scene. The course highlights the contending approaches, conceptual frameworks and methods of analysis employed in attempts to understand international relations and world politics past, present, and future. OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- GOVT 390 RESEARCH SEMINAR (W - Area 2.1B) (2 credits)**  
This course is designed to offer juniors and seniors the opportunity to address an important political issue in depth by writing an extended paper under close supervision and defending it before the Department. This class, while generally useful, is essential for students planning to attend graduate school. PREREQUISITE: JUNIOR STATUS; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- GOVT 391 HONORS SEMINAR (W - Area 2.1B) (2 credits)**  
This course is an extension of GOVT 390 for students desiring departmental Honors designation. PREREQUISITE: GOVT 390; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- GOVT 395, 396 GOVERNMENT INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**  
Students may take internships in governmental agencies or political organizations in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the major. Specific arrangements pertaining to course number, title, and amount of credit will be determined according to the individual merits of each proposed intern project. No more than 3 credit hours will be counted toward the major. Grading System: S/U Only. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- GOVT 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS (2-4 credits)**
- GOVT 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**

---

**GREEK**  
(See Classics)

---

**HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION**

*Assistant Professors: S. Barkley (chair), B. Gerry, D. Krauth*

*Instructors: B. Barkus, A. Buckley, B. Chambers, J. Evenson, T. Hellman, T. Huber, G. Melsted, K. Nikkel, S. Olinger, J. Reitmeier, M. Stavenger, J. Trumbauer, J. Vahrenkamp, J. VanDam*

Health, Physical Education, and Recreation is a multidimensional discipline that focuses on the study of human movement as it relates to enhanced motor performance and improved health and fitness. A primary objective is for individuals to develop a lifespan involvement in physical activity and health-related behaviors.

The curriculum is designed to ensure that students have the disciplinary knowledge and professional skills necessary for the development of strategies and programs that promote healthy lifestyles. Students majoring in one of the health, physical education, or recreation fields are prepared for graduate study as well as a wide variety of professional opportunities which include, but are not limited to teaching, coaching, fitness and exercise programming, sport management, and athletic training.

Specifically, the department offers five majors: Athletic Training, Exercise Science, Fitness Management, Physical Education, and Sport Management. The department also offers a Fitness Management minor, a Health Education endorsement, and Coaching Preparation coursework.

**HEALTH EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT: 17 credit hours**

The Health Education Endorsement is designed for students who wish to be prepared to teach health in grades K-12. This endorsement can be used to supplement another teaching major, such as Physical Education.

**Required Courses: 17 credit hours**

EXSC 277	Motor Development	2 cr
HLTH 216	Stress Management	2 cr
HLTH 222	Nutrition and Exercise	2 cr
HLTH 240	School Health Education	3 cr
HLTH 242	Personal Health	2 cr
HLTH 243	Community Health	2 cr
PE 230	First Aid and CPR	1 cr
PE 280	Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	3 cr

**HEALTH COURSES:**

- HLTH 216      STRESS MANAGEMENT      (2 credits)**  
This course will define stress and its relationship to health in modern society. Stress-related disease and personality profiles will be examined. Exercise, diet and relaxation techniques will be discussed in relation to stress control. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING SOME INTERIMS
- HLTH 222      NUTRITION AND EXERCISE      (2 credits)**  
This course will provide the student with information concerning nutrients in food, optimum nutrition for exercise and sport, and energy values of food in physical activity. It emphasizes the evaluation of body composition, weight control through exercise and diet and modification of eating and exercise disorders. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER, INCLUDING SOME INTERIMS
- HLTH 240      SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION      (3 credits)**  
A comprehensive evaluation of health issues and curriculum with special emphasis on instructional methodologies. Course content is applicable for teaching at the K-12 level. Students will also complete a health observation experience in local schools as part of this course. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS

## HPER/HISTORY

- HLTH 242 PERSONAL HEALTH (2 credits)**  
A study of the personal health issues that will acquaint the student with essential positive health behaviors. Included are areas of emotional maturity, fitness, nutrition, and weight management. Life style decisions related to alcohol, tobacco, and psychoactive drugs will be explored. The course will also examine the health areas of cardiovascular disease and cancer, as well as communicable and chronic diseases. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- HLTH 243 COMMUNITY HEALTH (2 credits)**  
A study of health on a local, national, and global level. The students will acquaint themselves with health issues in relation to their community. Included are areas of infectious disease and its prevention, human sexuality, violence and abuse, environmental health, aging, death and dying, and health in the new millennium. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- HLTH 365 MEDICAL ASPECTS OF SPORT (2 credits)**  
This course is required for students majoring in athletic training, but may also serve as an elective course for those in pre-professional training. Students will be introduced to pharmacologic applications, including awareness of the indications, contraindications, precautions, and interactions of medications, and of the governing regulations relevant to the treatment of injuries and illnesses of athletes and others involved in physical activity. The course will also cover the necessary knowledge and skills that athletic trainers must possess to recognize, treat, and refer (when appropriate) the general medical conditions and disabilities of athletes and others involved in physical activity. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- HLTH 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-4 credits)**

---

## HISTORY

*Professors: G. Dipple, M. Mullin*  
*Associate Professor: M. Preston (chair)*  
*Assistant Professors: C. Conover, M. Pehl*

History, the written record of the past, serves as the memory of humanity, and provides society with a common frame of reference. The study of history presents a panoramic view of human behavior, enhancing our understanding of self and others. This is true whether one studies the Western or the non-Western world.

Introductory courses supply both intellectual enrichment and a foundation for not only other history courses, but also for other fields of study such as religion, philosophy, science, politics, literature, music, and the fine arts. Embedded in our History curriculum are practices designed to enhance a student's ability to conceptualize, analyze, research, write and speak well.

Students majoring in history develop a unique historical mentality, including an understanding of an interpretive approach to their sources. By an open-minded yet critical examination of evidence, they progress to self-directed research and writing, mindful of pertinent methodologies and philosophies of history. Majors may apply historical skills and perspectives by participating in various internship and study-abroad opportunities.

Some History majors continue their education for careers in college teaching, library science, law, public administration and the ministry. Many of our majors graduate into careers in secondary education, working in archival or museum settings, others gain employment in community service enterprises, the government or business. Whichever choice a student makes, the study of history allows a student to engage in a variety of occupations, whether at home or abroad. And remember, history does not judge the past, historians do.



# HISTORY

## **HISTORY MAJOR:** 36 credit hours

### **Required Courses:** 36 credit hours

HIST 110/114	Western Civilization I (114-Honors section)	3 cr
HIST 111/115	Western Civilization II (115-Honors section)	3 cr
HIST 120	The American Experience to 1877	3 cr
HIST 121	The American Experience since 1877	3 cr
HIST 251	Methods and Philosophies of History	3 cr
HIST 490	Senior Seminar	3 cr
HIST	History Elective Courses	12 cr
<i>One of the following courses:</i>		
HIST 300	Revolutionary America	3 cr
HIST 303	History of the American West	3 cr
HIST 305	The Era of the American Civil War	3 cr
HIST 315	Recent U.S. History	3 cr
HIST 318	Radicals, Reformers and Romantics	3 cr
<i>One of the following courses:</i>		
HIST 201	Dreaming the Middle Ages	3 cr
HIST 324	The Reformation	3 cr
HIST 325	History of Modern Europe	3 cr
HIST 345	Ireland North and South	3 cr
HIST 355	Hitler and the Holocaust	3 cr

*\*Where appropriate, and with departmental approval, a student may substitute an Interim course and/or another listed history course for the major.*

## **HISTORY MINOR:** 18 credit hours

HIST 110/114	Western Civilization I (114-Honors section)	3 cr
HIST 111/115	Western Civilization II (115-Honors section)	3 cr
HIST 120	The American Experience to 1877	3 cr
HIST 121	The American Experience since 1877	3 cr
HIST	Electives numbered 180 or above	6 cr

## **HISTORY COURSES:**

<b>HIST 110</b>	<b>WESTERN CIVILIZATION I (Area 3.1A)</b> (3 credits) An introductory survey emphasizing the major economic, social, political, intellectual, and cultural developments of the Western world from the rise of civilization in the Near East to the end of the Reformation. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
<b>HIST 111</b>	<b>WESTERN CIVILIZATION II (Area 3.1B)</b> (3 credits) An introductory survey emphasizing the major political, social, economic, intellectual, and cultural developments of European Civilization from the seventeenth century to the present. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
<b>HIST 112</b>	<b>ART HISTORY I: PREHISTORY TO THE RENAISSANCE (Area 3.1A)</b> (3 credits) See ART 112 for course description.
<b>HIST 113</b>	<b>ART HISTORY II: RENAISSANCE THROUGH THE 20th CENTURY (Area 3.1B)</b> (3 credits) See ART 113 for course description.
<b>HIST 114</b>	<b>WESTERN CIVILIZATION I (Honors) (Area 3.1A)</b> (3 credits) Reserved for first year students with ACT composite scores of 28 or higher and strong academic records, the course examines the political, social, and intellectual accomplishments of Western society from the urban revolution in Mesopotamia to the end of the 16th century. Special emphasis is placed on historical sources, discussion, oral presentations, and analytical essays. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
<b>HIST 115</b>	<b>WESTERN CIVILIZATION II (Honors) (Area 3.1B)</b> (3 credits) Reserved for students with ACT composite scores of 28 or higher, or superior performance in HIST 110. This course examines the political, social, and intellectual accomplishments of Western society since 1600. Special emphasis is placed on historical sources, discussion, oral presentations, and analytical essays. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

# HISTORY

- HIST 120 THE AMERICAN EXPERIENCE TO 1877 (Area 3.1B – ELED majors only) (3 credits)**  
An interpretive survey of the events, ideas, and personalities that shaped the United States prior to 1877. Emphasis is placed on colonial beginnings, the War for Independence, the evolution of national institutions and a uniquely American culture, the conflict between nationalism and sectionalism, territorial expansion, the Civil War, and Reconstruction. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- HIST 121 THE AMERICAN EXPERIENCE SINCE 1877 (Area 3.1B – ELED majors only) (3 credits)**  
An interpretive survey of the events, ideas, and personalities which have shaped the United States since 1877. Emphasis is placed on the rise of big business, immigration, the closing of the frontier, American expansionism, the 1920s, the New Deal, World War II, and post-1945 diplomatic and social problems. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- HIST 180 RED, WHITE, and BLACK: THE PEOPLE OF EARLY AMERICA (3 credits)**  
(W – Area 2.1B and Area 3.6)  
See NAST 180 for course description.
- HIST 201 DREAMING THE MIDDLE AGES (3 credits)**  
This course is an examination of popular perceptions and constructions of the Middle Ages and their relationship to the reality of medieval life and history. Through film and literature we will examine common assumptions held in the modern world about the nature of central features of medieval life, culture and institutions. These assumptions will then be compared with the corresponding reality of existence in the Middle Ages. OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- HIST 251 METHODS AND PHILOSOPHIES OF HISTORY (W – Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
A foundational course for students majoring in history, it examines various intellectual approaches applied to the study of the past, the history of the discipline, and the methods of historical research and writing. It is designed to enhance student effectiveness in subsequent history courses. HIST MAJORS ONLY; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- HIST 290 A HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN PRESS (W – Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
See JOUR 290 for course description.
- HIST 300 REVOLUTIONARY AMERICA (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
Religious revivals, reasoned discourses, and cultural change characterize America in the 18th century. These phenomena shaped colonial demand for independence. This course explores the issues, events, ideas, and people that changed Englishmen into Americans and English colonies into an independent American Republic. OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- HIST 303 HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN WEST (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
This course traces the rise of the “American West” in American consciousness from the early 19th century until today. Understanding that American western expansion looks different for the indigenous cultures of the trans-Mississippi West, the course asks students to re-think the “myth of the West” with the reality of western development. OFFERED EVERY THIRD FALL SEMESTER
- HIST 305 THE ERA OF THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR (3 credits)**  
A detailed, interpretive study of the developments that fostered both nationalism and sectionalism in the young American Republic and of the resolution of those divergent views through civil war, constitutional amendment, and reconstruction. OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- HIST 315 RECENT U.S. HISTORY (3 credits)**  
Using the New Deal as its starting point, this course examines the changes America underwent from 1932 to the present. Specific topics will include FDR’s America, World War II, the Cold War, race and gender relations, the “mass culture” and “consensus culture” movements of the 1950’s, the civil rights movement, 1960’s counterculture, the Vietnam era, Watergate and America’s “confidence crisis” during the 1970’s, the Reagan Revolution, and the American economy since 1945. OFFERED EVERY THIRD FALL SEMESTER
- HIST 318 RADICALS, REFORMERS AND ROMANTICS (3 credits)**  
“Radicals, Reformers, and Romantics” is an examination of American radicalism, spanning from Early America to present. Radicalism can include political, social, intellectual, and cultural trends, from both the left and the right. This course will explore the individuals, groups, and the ideas that challenged main currents in American thought. OFFERED EVERY THIRD FALLS SEMESTER

# HISTORY

- HIST 324 THE REFORMATION (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
This course is a study of the history and theology of the Protestant Reformation. The primary focus is on the first generation of the Reformation, that is, the reform movements associated with Martin Luther and his contemporaries. We will also investigate how the Reformation unfolded within the social and political context of sixteenth-century Europe. OFFERED EVERY THIRD SPRING SEMESTER
- HIST 325 A REVOLUTIONARY TIME: EUROPE DURING THE MODERN ERA (3 credits)**  
This course focuses upon the social, economic and cultural developments in Europe from the eighteenth century to the present. While the course spends time on such major changes as the industrial revolution, Imperialism, and nation building, it will seek to bring students a better understanding of the twentieth century through discussion of two world wars, the cold war, end of empire and the collapse of communism. OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- HIST 337 HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT AND METHODOLOGY (3 credits)**  
See ECON 337 for course description.
- HIST 345 IRELAND NORTH AND SOUTH: FROM REVOLUTIONARY ERA TO TROUBLED TIMES: 1798-1998 (3 credits)**  
This course examines the political, social and cultural history of modern Ireland. It begins with the 1798 Revolution which must be contextualized with late eighteenth century revolutions, including the American and French. We will move through the nineteenth century which is characterized by the worst famine in recorded history and ultimately culminate with Europe's most deadly guerrilla war. Throughout we will pay special attention to the role of gender in Irish history. CROSS-LISTED WITH GENS 345; OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- HIST 352 HISTORY OF THE LAKOTA/DAKOTA (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
See NAST 352 for course description.
- HIST 355 HITLER AND THE HOLOCAUST (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on two central aspects of the Nazi era in German history: the person of Adolf Hitler and the Holocaust. We will investigate Hitler's rise to power and the nature of Nazi rule and policies, especially the "final solution" or extermination of Europe's Jews. All of this will be set against the backdrop of the history of Western anti-Semitism. The course will conclude with an investigation of the phenomenon of Holocaust denial and the place of the Holocaust in the history of modern genocide. OFFERED EVERY THIRD SPRING SEMESTER
- HIST 395, 396 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**
- HIST 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN HISTORY (2-4 credits)**
- HIST 398 HONORS IN HISTORY (3-4 credits)**  
See major advisor. Candidates must have completed exceptional Senior Seminar research project. PREREQUISITES: COLLEGE GPA 3.3 OR ABOVE; MAJOR GPA 3.5 OR ABOVE; PERMISSION OF DEPARTMENT FACULTY
- HIST 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**
- HIST 490 SENIOR SEMINAR (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
All history majors, normally in their senior year, will produce a research essay which demonstrates a mastery of historical techniques and writing skill. The student chooses a topic based upon the courses previously taken that are numbered between 201 and 397. The student's topic must be approved by the faculty member running the course. If the final product is of exceptional quality, it may be submitted to the department for a possible degree with honors. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# INTERDEPARTMENTAL/INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

---

## INTERDEPARTMENTAL MAJOR

The Interdepartmental Major offers the student the option of designing, in consultation with an advisor, a program uniquely suited to the student's educational objectives. Students interested in exploring the possibilities of this major should consult with the Registrar.

**Major Requirements:** 36-48 credit hours to be taken in four courses in each of three different disciplines, or six courses in each of two different disciplines. A grade of C- or better is required in all courses in the major. All courses in the disciplines must be numbered 200 or above.

---

## INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

*Coordinator: M. Nitz*

The International Studies major provides students with a broad view of the world, an important piece of an Augustana education. This interdisciplinary major includes a number of courses from a range of academic fields. The International Studies major is designed to be complementary to other majors, and can be earned only as a second major; it may not be the student's sole major.

The International Studies major stresses a core background in aspects of world cultures, foreign language proficiency, study abroad, as well as a broader set of elective coursework. Students wishing to pursue careers in the Foreign Service, the Peace Corps, intelligence agencies, international organizations, multinational corporations, non-governmental "think tanks" or foundations, religious organizations with international programs, and university teaching should strongly consider majoring in International Studies.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDIES MAJOR:** 38 credit hours minimum

NOTE: Students desiring to study in a country whose native language is not taught at Augustana at the Conversation and Composition level should make arrangements with the Coordinator.

**TRACK A:** 38 credit hours minimum

This track is designed for students who plan to study abroad in a country whose primary language is not English. Track A students must take 9 credit hours of electives.

**TRACK B:** 41 credit hours minimum

This track is designed for students who plan to study abroad in a country whose primary language is English. Track B students must take 12 credit hours of electives.

**Required Courses:** 29 credit hours (required for both tracks)

INST 100	Introduction to International Studies	1 cr
INST 200	Living and Learning Abroad	1 cr
INST 390	Senior Research Project	1 cr
FREN, GERM, SPAN 211	Intermediate Language II Course	4 cr
Approved Semester Length Study Abroad Program		10 cr (or more)

*Electives chosen from the following courses:*

Track A requires 9 hours. Track B requires 12 hours

No more than two courses may be taken from one category; no more than three of the credit hours selected may be used to satisfy another major; some of the courses may require prerequisites. Courses taken abroad may also fulfill this requirement with prior approval.

# INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

## *World Cultural Survey:*

ART 112	Art History I: Prehistory to the Renaissance	3 cr
ART 113	Art History II: Renaissance Through the 20th Century	3 cr
ENGL 225	World Literature I	3 cr
ENGL 226	World Literature II	3 cr
FREN 340	Civilization and Culture of France	3 cr
FREN 341	Francophone Cultures and Literatures	3 cr
GERM 340	German Civilization and Culture	3 cr
MDFL 152	Central and West African Cinema	3 cr
MUSI 210	Music History and Literature to 1750	3 cr
MUSI 212	Music History and Literature 1750 to Present	3 cr
PHIL 220	Our Philosophical Heritage I	3 cr
PHIL 230	Our Philosophical Heritage II	3 cr
RELI 251	Judaism, Islam and the Christian Faith	3 cr
THEA 215	Theatre History and Literature I	3 cr
THEA 216	Theatre History and Literature II	3 cr

## *World Literature:*

ENGL 340	Seminar in Non-Western Literature	3 cr
FREN 360	History of the Literature of France I	3 cr
FREN 361	History of the Literature of France II	3 cr
GERM 360	History of German Literature I	3 cr
GERM 361	History of German Literature II	3 cr
SPAN 360	History of the Literature of Spain I	3 cr
SPAN 361	History of the Literature of Spain II	3 cr
SPAN 362	History of the Literature of Latin America	3 cr
SPAN 370	Modern Latin American Novel	3 cr

## *World Government and Their Histories:*

GOVT 215	Asian Politics	3 cr
GOVT 325	International Law and Organization	3 cr
GOVT 345	Identity Conflict and World Politics	3 cr
GOVT 385	International Politics	3 cr
HIST 324	The Reformation	3 cr
HIST 325	History of Modern Europe	3 cr
HIST 345	Ireland North & South: 1798-1998	3 cr
HIST 355	Hitler and the Holocaust	3 cr

## *International Business and Economics:*

BSAD 397*	Topics	3 cr
-----------	--------	------

*\*Must have Director of International Studies approval.*

## *Global Environment:*

BIOL 180	Introduction to Environmental Science	4 cr
----------	---------------------------------------	------

## *International Internship:*

INST 395, 495	Internship	2-4 cr
---------------	------------	--------

## *Special Topics in International Studies:*

INST 397	Topics	3 cr
----------	--------	------

## **INTERNATIONAL STUDIES COURSES:**

<b>INST 100</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL STUDIES</b>	<b>(1 credit)</b>
	This course is designed to provoke students to consider the international and intercultural dimensions of a wide range of disciplines. It first presents students with basic concepts and tools for thinking and working in the field and then challenges them with detailed investigations of specific issues undertaken from a variety of disciplinary perspectives. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER	

# INTERNATIONAL STUDIES/JOURNALISM

**INST 200**      **LIVING AND LEARNING ABROAD**      **(1 credit)**  
Students register for this course once, but will complete the requirement over the course of three semesters, attending seven sessions in the semester before studying abroad, writing several short essays while abroad, and completing seven additional sessions upon returning. During the latter sessions, returning students will overlap with outgoing students, allowing them to contribute their experiences and perspectives to a new “generation” of students. Grading will be deferred until a student has completed this final set of sessions. Graded S/U. PREREQUISITE: INST 100; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

**INST 390**      **SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT**      **(1 credit)**  
This is a research project conducted in conjunction with an existing course in the student’s primary major, and that focuses upon a topic related to international study. The faculty member in whose course the student is enrolled will serve as the primary advisor for this course. An additional faculty member will serve as a secondary advisor. Both will read and mark the project. Project must be in addition to and beyond required work in the existing course. Graded S/U. PREREQUISITE: SENIOR STANDING; CONSENT OF THE DIRECTOR OF THE INTERNATIONAL STUDIES PROGRAM; OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS

---

## JOURNALISM

*Associate Professors: J. Blank-Libra, J. Miller*

Professional journalists and educators agree that the best preparation for a career in journalism is a program of specialized courses taken together with the liberal arts. The Journalism program combines strong offerings in journalistic skills, theories, and participation with a general education curriculum providing broad knowledge required of a reporter, writer, or editor. The skills and knowledge gained as a Journalism major can also be applied to other areas of academic interest, making journalism an ideal secondary major for students working in natural science, government and economics, and fine arts. Graduates of the Journalism program can expect to find careers not only in the fields of writing and editing but also in public relations, law, civil service, and education.

### **JOURNALISM MAJOR: 39 credit hours**

#### ***Required Courses:***

ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr or test-out
JOUR 115	News Reporting and Writing	3 cr
JOUR 239	Advanced Journalism	3 cr
JOUR 242	Editorial Skills I: Copy Editing	3 cr
JOUR 243	Editorial Skills II: Newspaper Layout and Design	3 cr
JOUR 245	Photojournalism	3 cr
JOUR 302	Ethics and Law of the Press	3 cr
JOUR 395	Internship	3-4 cr
JOUR 095	Journalism Participation (two semesters required)	1 cr each

#### *Three of the following courses:*

COMM 280	Broadcasting in America	4 cr
COMM 365	Public Relations	3 cr
GOVT 335	Public Opinion, the Media and Voting Behavior	3 cr
JOUR 215	Newspaper Writing: Sports	3 cr
JOUR 290	History of the American Press	3 cr
JOUR 312	Writing for Magazines	3 cr
JOUR 315	Newspaper Writing: Critical/Editorial	3 cr
JOUR 197, 297, 397	Topics in Journalism	2-4 cr

#### *One of the following courses:*

ENGL 225	World Literature I	3 cr
ENGL 226	World Literature II	3 cr

# JOURNALISM

ENGL 230	Introduction to British Literary History	3 cr
ENGL 240	Introduction to American Literary History	3 cr
ENGL 301	English Grammar	3 cr
ENGL 304	Creative Writing: Fiction	3 cr
ENGL 305	Creative Writing: Poetry	3 cr
ENGL 306	Creative Writing: Drama	3 cr
ENGL 311	Advanced Composition	3 cr

## **Recommended Supportive Courses:**

ART 320	Graphic Design I	3 cr
ART 321	Graphic Design II	3 cr
BSAD 310	Principles of Marketing	4 cr
ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
ECON 121	Principles of Economics II	3 cr
GOVT 110	Introduction to Government	3 cr

## **JOURNALISM MINOR: 18 credit hours**

JOUR 115	News Reporting and Writing	3 cr
JOUR 239	Advanced Journalism	3 cr
JOUR 242	Editorial Skills I: Copy Editing	3 cr
-or- JOUR 243	Editorial Skills II: Newspaper Layout and Design	3 cr
JOUR	Elective courses	9 cr

## **JOURNALISM COURSES:**

<b>JOUR 095</b>	<b>JOURNALISM PARTICIPATION</b>	<b>(1 credit)</b>
	Staff work or editing positions on student publications. CROSS-LISTED WITH ENGL 095; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>JOUR 115</b>	<b>NEWS REPORTING AND WRITING (W - Area 2.1B)</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	Students will focus on the theory and practice of reporting and writing news and feature stories for print media. Additional emphasis will be placed on multi-media components, including but not limited to the production and/or use of videos, blogs, photo galleries, and various interactive on-line elements. CROSS-LISTED WITH ENGL 115; PREREQUISITE: ENGL 110; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>JOUR 215</b>	<b>NEWSPAPER WRITING: SPORTS (W - Area 2.1B)</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	Conducted as a workshop, this course considers the theory and practice of sports writing for print media. Students will learn how to write a variety of sports stories while studying and critiquing sports writing at a local and national level. CROSS-LISTED WITH ENGL 215; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER	
<b>JOUR 239</b>	<b>ADVANCED JOURNALISM (W - Area 2.1B)</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	This course will consider public affairs through coverage of events such as school board and city council meetings. Additional emphasis will be placed on beat reporting, including in-depth coverage of issues emerging from areas such as government, science and health, the economy, religion, and the legal system. Emphasis will be given to creating and using multimedia components to deliver information. Students will advance their philosophy of freedom of the press through the study of various philosophical orientations. CROSS-LISTED WITH ENGL 239; PREREQUISITE: JOUR 115; OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER	
<b>JOUR 242</b>	<b>EDITORIAL SKILLS I: COPY EDITING</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	The focus of this section of Editorial Skills is on copy reading and editing for print and broadcast media. Students will also learn how to write and edit headlines, captions and other graphic material, and will consider ethical issues involving editorial decisions. PREREQUISITE: JOUR 115; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	
<b>JOUR 243</b>	<b>EDITORIAL SKILLS II: NEWSPAPER LAYOUT AND DESIGN</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	The focus of this section of Editorial Skills is on the theory and practice of newspaper design. Students will learn skills in typography, photo sizing and cropping, copy and issue fitting, and computer typesetting and layout using state of the art desktop publishing programs. PREREQUISITE: JOUR 115; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER	

# JOURNALISM/LATIN

- JOUR 245 PHOTOJOURNALISM (3 credits)**  
In this course students will seek to illuminate truth through use of the visual. Students will learn to shoot news and feature subjects with a digital SLR camera. Emphasis will be given to the study of photo composition and to photo editing. In addition, they will create and edit video footage. Students will study and discuss various ethical principles and explore the work of photographers of note. COURSE REQUIRES A DIGITAL SLR CAMERA; OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- JOUR 280 BROADCASTING IN AMERICA (4 credits)**  
See COMM 280 for course description.
- JOUR 290 HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN PRESS (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
An examination of the development of American journalism from colonial times to the present. Using primary source readings and films, in addition to textbooks, the course will examine changes within the journalism industry itself, the response of that industry to changes in American society and culture, and the effects journalism has had on American life. CROSS-LISTED WITH HIST 290; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- JOUR 302 ETHICS AND LAW OF THE PRESS (3 credits)**  
Students in this course will study freedom of the press through the examination of significant court cases, particularly those that have come before the U.S. Supreme Court. Issues to be studied include libel, privacy, prior restraint and free press v. fair trial. In addition, students will study ethical issues, most of which are inseparable from the legal matters to be considered. OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- JOUR 312 WRITING FOR MAGAZINES (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
Conducted as a workshop, this course emphasizes a step-by-step approach to the business of freelance writing. Students will select topics and study potential markets in an effort to sell research articles and first-person essays. Students will read, analyze and study a wide range of articles and writers as they develop their writing style. CROSS-LISTED WITH ENGL 312; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- JOUR 315 NEWSPAPER WRITING: CRITICAL/EDITORIAL (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
Conducted as a workshop, this course considers the theory and practice of writing reviews and opinion pieces. Students will review a variety of popular art forms, and will develop skills in writing editorial and opinion pieces. The study and critique of local and national reviewers and opinion writers will also be included. CROSS-LISTED WITH ENGL 315; OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- JOUR 335 PUBLIC OPINION, THE MEDIA, AND VOTING BEHAVIOR (3 credits)**  
See GOVT 335 for course description.
- JOUR 365 PUBLIC RELATIONS (3 credits)**  
See COMM 365 for course description.
- JOUR 395, 495 INTERNSHIP (3-4 credits)**  
Students will work in a professional setting in the journalistic area of the student's choice, usually involving full- or part-time employment with a cooperating newspaper or magazine, radio or television station, advertising agency or public relations office. Open only to majors and minors. ARRANGED ON AN INDIVIDUAL BASIS; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- JOUR 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN JOURNALISM (2-4 credits)**
- JOUR 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**

---

## LATIN

(See Classics)



---

## MATHEMATICS

*Assistant Professors: M. Gregg, J. Smith, T. Sorenson*

*Department Chair: E. Wells*

The Mathematics curriculum is designed to provide for the educational needs of many students. For general education there are courses which develop basic competence in mathematical reasoning. More advanced courses furnish necessary mathematical background for a variety of majors. A major in Mathematics suits students intending to become mathematics teachers, planning to enter certain professions in business or industry, preparing for graduate study in mathematics or related areas, or simply wishing to support another major.

### **MATHEMATICS MAJOR:** 41 credit hours

#### **Required Courses:** 33 credit hours

MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
MATH 153	Calculus III	3 cr
MATH 200	Foundations of Mathematics	3 cr
MATH 220	Linear Algebra	3 cr
MATH 490	Senior Seminar	1 cr
*MATH 300-level	Elective courses (3 courses)	9 cr

#### *Two of the following courses:*

MATH 340	Abstract Algebra	3 cr
MATH 345	Topology	3 cr
MATH 350	Real Analysis	3 cr
MATH 355	Complex Analysis	3 cr

*\*May use the two courses not used for the elective area above.*

#### **Required Supportive Courses:** 8 credit hours

COSC 210	Computer Science I	4 cr
PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr

### **MATHEMATICS MINOR:** 18 credit hours

MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
MATH 200-level	Elective (or higher)	3 cr
*MATH	Elective courses ( <i>One COSC course allowed as a substitute</i> )	11 cr

### **MATHEMATICS COURSES:**

<b>MATH 110</b>	<b>STRUCTURE OF MATHEMATICS</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	Recommended for Elementary Education majors as a preliminary to MATH 113. An introduction to basic mathematical ideas including counting and measuring, calculation, symbol manipulation, algebra and logic. Topics are matched to the elementary school curriculum. The emphasis is on developing understanding, intuition, and imagination rather than rigidly following prescribed methods. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	
<b>MATH 113</b>	<b>TEACHING MATHEMATICS IN ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOL</b>	<b>(3 credits)</b>
	This course is an introduction to the pedagogy and curriculum of a NCTM standards-based arithmetic program in grades K-12. Using the content strands of numbers and operations, analyzing patterns, geometrics, and measurement; the course includes planning, teaching, assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in mathematics. This course will present current best-practice, research-based instructional methods in mathematical procedures and processes, and the use of technology in teaching/student learning and classroom management as it applies to mathematics. It is based on the recommendations of NCTM; namely that all children learn best by actively exploring and investigating math, that problem-solving, reasoning and communication are important goals of mathematics teaching and learning and that all children have highly qualified teachers. PREREQUISITE: MATH 140 OR HIGHER; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	

# MATHEMATICS

- MATH 140**      **QUANTITATIVE REASONING (Area 2.3)**      **(3 credits)**  
For students with one or two years of high school algebra. This course is at the level of college algebra but is not focused on algebra. It stresses application of mathematics in careers of non-scientists and in the everyday lives of educated citizens, covering basic mathematics, logic, and problem solving in the context of real-world applications. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- MATH 150**      **PRE-CALCULUS (Area 2.3)**      **(4 credits)**  
Algebra review, functions and graphs, logarithmic and exponential functions, analytic geometry, trigonometric functions, trigonometric identities and equations, mathematical induction, complex numbers. Students completing this course are prepared to enter calculus. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- MATH 151**      **CALCULUS I (Area 2.3)**      **(4 credits)**  
Limits and continuity for functions of one real variable. Derivatives and integrals of algebraic, trigonometric, exponential, and logarithmic functions. Applications of the derivative. Introduction to related numerical methods. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- MATH 152**      **CALCULUS II**      **(4 credits)**  
Techniques of integration, numerical integration, and applications of integrals. Infinite series including Taylor series. Introduction to differential equations. Calculus in polar coordinates. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- MATH 153**      **CALCULUS III**      **(3 credits)**  
The calculus of vector-valued functions, functions of several variables, and vector fields. Includes vector operations, equations of curves and surfaces in space, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, line integrals, surface integrals, and applications. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- MATH 200**      **FOUNDATIONS OF MATHEMATICS**      **(3 credits)**  
Bridges the gap between computational, algorithmic mathematics courses and more abstract, theoretical courses. Emphasizes the structure of modern mathematics: axioms, postulates, definitions, examples conjectures, counterexamples, theorems, and proofs. Builds skill in reading and writing proofs. Includes careful treatment of sets, functions, relations, cardinality, and construction of the integers, and the rational, real, and complex number systems. PREREQUISITE: MATH 152; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- MATH 220**      **LINEAR ALGEBRA**      **(3 credits)**  
Vector spaces, linear independence, basis and dimension, linear mappings, matrices, linear equations, determinants, Eigen values, and quadratic forms. PREREQUISITE: MATH 152; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- MATH 310**      **DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**      **(3 credits)**  
Methods of solving first and second order differential equations, applications, systems of equations, series solutions, existence theorems, numerical methods, and partial differential equations. PREREQUISITE: MATH 152; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- MATH 315**      **PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS**      **(3 credits)**  
Probability as a mathematical system, random variables and their distributions, limit theorems, statistical inference, estimation, decision theory and testing hypotheses. PREREQUISITE: MATH 152; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- MATH 320**      **DISCRETE STRUCTURES**      **(3 credits)**  
Topics to be selected from counting techniques, mathematical logic, set theory, data structures, graph theory, trees, directed graphs, algebraic structures, Boolean algebra, lattices, and optimization of discrete processes. PREREQUISITES: MATH 151 AND COSC 210; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- MATH 330**      **HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
The history of mathematics from ancient to modern times. The mathematicians, their times, their problems, and their tools. Major emphasis on the development of geometry, algebra, and calculus. PREREQUISITE: MATH 200; OFFERED INTERIM, ODD YEARS
- MATH 335**      **MODERN GEOMETRY**      **(3 credits)**  
A review of Euclidean geometry, an examination of deficiencies in Euclidean geometry, and an introduction to non-Euclidean geometrics. Axiomatic structure and methods of proof are emphasized. PREREQUISITE: MATH 200; OFFERED INTERIM, EVEN YEARS

# MATHEMATICS/MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

- MATH 340 ABSTRACT ALGEBRA (3 credits)**  
A survey of the classical algebraic structures taking an axiomatic approach. Deals with the theory of groups and rings and associated structures, including subgroups, factor groups, direct sums of groups or rings, quotient rings, polynomial rings, ideals, and fields. PREREQUISITES: MATH 200 AND 220; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- MATH 345 TOPOLOGY (3 credits)**  
An introduction to topological structures from point-set, differential, algebraic, and combinatorial points of view. Topics include continuity, connectedness, compactness, separation, dimension, homeomorphism, homology, homotopy, and classification of surfaces. PREREQUISITES: MATH 200 AND 220; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- MATH 350 REAL ANALYSIS (3 credits)**  
This course develops the logical foundations underlying the calculus of real-valued functions of a single real variable. Topics include limits, continuity, uniform continuity, derivatives and integrals, sequences and series of numbers and functions, convergence, and uniform convergence. PREREQUISITES: MATH 200 AND 220; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- MATH 355 COMPLEX ANALYSIS (3 credits)**  
A study of the concepts of calculus for functions with domain and range in the complex numbers. The concepts are limits, continuity, derivatives, integrals, sequences, and series. Topics include Cauchy-Riemann equations, analytic functions, contour integrals, Cauchy integral formulas, Taylor and Laurent series, and special functions. PREREQUISITES: MATH 200 AND 220; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- MATH 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS (2-4 credits)**
- MATH 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**
- MATH 490 SENIOR SEMINAR (1 credit)**  
This course reviews and correlates the courses in the mathematics major. Each student is responsible for preparing the review of one area. Students also read papers from contemporary mathematics journals and present them to the class. The course uses the ETS mathematics major exam. PREREQUISITES: MATH 200 AND 220; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

---

## MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

*Coordinator: M. Larson*

### **Plan I**

To earn an Augustana degree with a major in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must complete three years of work at the College followed by a year of study in an approved Medical Laboratory Science program. A prospective major must make an application to the professional program during the fall of their junior year. The College will allow up to 40 credit hours for successful completion of the fourth year (as evidenced by receipt at the registrar's office of a certified transcript of the grades from an approved program). Please see below for the required and recommended Augustana Courses.

### **Plan II**

A number of students interested in Medical Laboratory Science elect a program after obtaining a Bachelor of Arts degree with a major either in Chemistry or Biology. Following completion of the degree requirements, the student will attend one additional year of educational study at an approved Medical Laboratory Science program (identical to the fourth year of Plan I). The advantages of this plan are that the student receives a bachelor's degree in an academic discipline that allows more flexibility in choices of professional career options. The particular course sequence would depend on the Biology or Chemistry major.

# MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

**Medical Laboratory Science Program of Study:** The courses in Medical Laboratory Science are taken during the year of professional study at an approved program. Several courses are required for admission to a program:

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 366	Advanced Human Physiology	4 cr
BIOL 233	Genetics	4 cr
BIOL 344	General Microbiology	4 cr
BIOL 397	Immunology	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
ENGL 110	First Year Composition	4 cr
PSYC 270	Statistics	4 cr
MATH 140	Quantitative Reasoning	3 cr
-or- MATH 150	Pre-Calculus	
-or- MATH 151	Calculus I	

*16 credits are required in Chemistry. These can be finished with either:*

BIOL 354	Biological Chemistry	4 cr
-and/or- CHEM 242	Analysis	4 cr

**Courses that are strongly recommended include:**

BIOL 150	Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 234	Cell Biology	4 cr
BIOL 358	Molecular Biology	4 cr
CHEM 311	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	4 cr
COMM 110	Communication Studies (Required by some programs)	3 cr

A typical program in one of our affiliated schools is as follows:

## **CLINICAL CHEMISTRY**

Lecture and laboratory instruction in medically oriented biochemistry as applied to normal and abnormal physiology and analysis of body constituents. Includes instruction in instrumentation in clinical laboratory.

## **CLINICAL HEMATOLOGY**

Lecture and laboratory instruction in the analysis of cellular elements of the blood and bone marrow, both normal and abnormal, and of the hemostatic mechanisms.

## **IMMUNOHEMATOLOGY**

Lecture and laboratory instruction in the theory and practice of immunohematology as applied to blood transfusion, component therapy, immunologic diagnostic procedures and blood bank administration.

## **MICROBIOLOGY**

Lecture and laboratory instruction in the isolation and identification of pathogenic organisms and of their susceptibility to therapeutic agents. Includes bacteriology, mycology, virology and parasitology.

## **CLINICAL MICROSCOPY**

Lecture and laboratory instruction on body fluids and urine in regard to chemical and cellular composition. In addition, normal and abnormal kidney function is stressed.

## **INTRODUCTION TO LAB MANAGEMENT**

Lecture and exercises in the theory and practice of laboratory supervision, management and problem solving with a component on the education and research in the clinical laboratories.

## **CLINICAL LABORATORY THEORY, APPLICATION AND CORRELATIONS**

Lecture and case study exercises in the diagnosis and treatment of common disease states.

# MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

---

## MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

*Professor: S. Lhotzky*

*Associate Professor: S. Fish (chair)*

*Assistant Professors: P. Cabrera, E. Herman, M. Rueter*

*Instructor: S. Ogdie*

An essential part of a liberal arts education is the study of world languages, cultures, and literatures. In addition to preparing students for careers in teaching or for advanced language study at the graduate level, knowledge of a world language is a strong asset and an increasingly essential skill in many career fields. Proficiency in one or more world languages can provide students with a significant competitive edge in the global job market. The Department therefore encourages students to combine their major in Business Administration, Economics, Education, English, Government, History, Journalism, Nursing, Psychology, or Sociology, for example, with a second major or minor in French, German or Spanish. Students may continue studying a language begun in high school, or may select a new language.

### **Advanced Placement (AP), CLEP, and Placement Exams**

The Department accepts Advanced Placement (AP) and CLEP credits. See the Department website for additional information. New students who do not have AP, CLEP or transfer credit, who have a background in French, German or Spanish take a free language placement exam that specifies at which level they should continue their language study.

### **Study, Work and Teaching Abroad**

Residence in a foreign country allows students to achieve higher levels of proficiency and to gain insights into a country's rich culture and customs. Dozens of opportunities to study and to work abroad are available to Augustana students and the majority of language majors spend at least one Interim or semester abroad. Post-graduate assistantships are available to teach English. Augustana faculty also lead Interim and Spring Break courses abroad.

### **Certification**

Students who plan to teach with a major or minor concentration in a world language should be aware that the minimum number of credit hours necessary for certification in South Dakota is 18. Since minimum requirements in most other states are higher, students who plan to teach are strongly advised to obtain a language major.

### **Assessment**

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages has set student learning outcomes for its language majors based on proficiency guidelines established by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL). The department continually reviews the applicability of those guidelines. Additional information can be obtained by visiting the department's website. For information on single language majors or minors, see FRENCH, GERMAN or SPANISH.

### **MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES MAJOR: 37 credit hours**

The Modern Foreign Languages major combines the study of two languages.

*Choose one course from*

3 cr

MDFL 152, 197, 297, 397; ANTH 271; CLAS 230; COMM 300; ENGL 225, 226, 340, 380\*; GOVT 120, 385; HIST 113, 201, 324, 325; MUSI 214; NAST 180, 320; SPAN 240. \*Strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in a foreign language. Other courses may, upon the approval of the dept. chair, also fulfill the requirement.

*Primary Language (22 credit hours)*

Introduction to Language I & II

3 cr, 3 cr

Intermediate Language I & II

4 cr, 4 cr

Conversation and Composition I or II

4 cr

Electives in Primary Language

4 cr

*Secondary Language (12 credit hours)*

Introduction to Language I & II

3 cr, 3 cr

Intermediate Language I & II

4 cr, 4 cr

# MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

## MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES MINOR: 27 credit hours

The Modern Foreign Languages minor combines the study of two languages.

*Choose one course from*

3 cr

MDFL 152, 197, 297, 397; ANTH 271; CLAS 230; COMM 300; ENGL 225, 226, 340, 380\*; GOVT 120, 385; HIST 113, 201, 324, 325; MUSI 214; NAST 180, 320; SPAN 240. \*Strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in a foreign language. Other courses may, upon the approval of the dept. chair, also fulfill the requirement.

*Primary Language (18 credit hours)*

Introduction to Language I & II

3 cr, 3 cr

Intermediate Language I & II

4 cr, 4 cr

Conversation and Composition I or II

4 cr

*Secondary Language (6 credit hours)*

Introduction to Language I & II

3 cr, 3 cr

## MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES COURSES:

- MDFL 152 CENTRAL AND WEST-AFRICAN CINEMA (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
This course will survey Central and West African film from the 1960's to the present. Class discussion and analysis will center around key social and political issues: confronting (post)colonialism, corruption and violence in post-colonial societies, the positive and negative effects of traditions, identity formation and coming of age, and changing women's roles in modern Africa. All films are subtitled in English; no previous training in French or film studies is required. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- MDFL 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES, CULTURES AND LITERATURES (3-4 credits)**  
Courses that offer students opportunities to study issues surrounding and related to modern foreign languages, cultures and literatures. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY

## FRENCH COURSES:

- FREN 110 INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH I (Area 3.4) (3 credits)**  
This first course in a two-semester sequence is designed to help students develop beginning language proficiency in French through listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will also gain an initial awareness of French and Francophone cultures. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER AND SOME INTERIMS
- FREN 111 INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH II (Area 3.4) (3 credits)**  
This second course in a two-semester sequence is designed to help students develop beginning language proficiency in French through listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will also gain a basic initial awareness of French and Francophone cultures. PREREQUISITE:FREN 110 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- FREN 210 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I (4 credits)**  
The first course in a sequence designed to further develop students' proficiency in French through speaking, listening, reading, and writing, and to expand students' knowledge of French and francophone cultures. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 111 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- FREN 211 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II (4 credits)**  
The second course in a sequence designed to further develop students' proficiency in French through speaking, listening, reading, and writing, and to expand students' knowledge of French and francophone cultures. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 210 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- FREN 320 FRENCH CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION I (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
Developing proficiency in the use of French as a means of oral and written expression. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY

# MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

- FREN 321 FRENCH CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION II (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
Developing proficiency in the use of French as a means of oral and written expression. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- FREN 340 CIVILIZATION AND CULTURE OF FRANCE (3 credits)**  
An examination of the artistic, economic, intellectual, political, and social influences that have helped to shape the framework of contemporary civilization and culture in France. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- FREN 341 FRANCOPHONE CULTURES AND LITERATURES (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
Discussion of selected literary contributions from African, Asian, Québécois, Caribbean and Polynesian Francophone authors, and analysis of important cultural, historical, political and social issues. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- FREN 360 HISTORY OF THE LITERATURE OF FRANCE I (Area 3.5A) (3 credits)**  
Survey of literary movements, discussion and analysis of some of the key poems, novels and plays from six centuries of French literature. This course will focus on French literature from *le moyen âge* to 1789. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- FREN 361 HISTORY OF THE LITERATURE OF FRANCE II (Area 3.5A) (3 credits)**  
Survey of literary movements, discussion and analysis of some of the key poems, novels and plays from six centuries of French literature. This course will focus on literature from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- FREN 380 FRENCH SEMINAR (3-4 credits)**  
Individual courses designed for advanced students to concentrate on specific areas of French language, and Francophone literatures and cultures. Course content will vary. Conducted in French. PREREQUISITE: FREN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- FREN 395 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**  
Opportunity for students to improve language proficiency and to acquire practical knowledge through off-campus work in public or private settings. PREREQUISITES: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR AND DEPARTMENT CHAIR
- FREN 396 TOPICS IN FRANCOPHONE LITERATURE (3-4 credits)**  
Opportunities for students to explore and study selected topics in French and Francophone literatures. Content will vary. Conducted in French. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- FREN 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN FRANCOPHONE CIVILIZATIONS AND CULTURES (2-4 credits)**  
Opportunities for students to explore and study selected topics in French and Francophone civilizations and cultures. Content will vary. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- FREN 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**  
PREREQUISITES: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR AND DEPARTMENT CHAIR
- FREN 400 HONORS THESIS (1 credit)**  
Designed with and approved by a supervising MDFL faculty member, the honors thesis allows students to pursue additional study and research in world languages, cultures and literatures. Students work under the supervision of an individual thesis director. A public presentation in the target language is required. Grading System: A-F only. Conducted in the target language. PREREQUISITES: ADMISSION TO THE MDFL HONORS PROGRAM AND THE CONSENT OF THE THESIS DIRECTOR
- GERMAN COURSES:**
- GERM 110 INTRODUCTION TO GERMAN I (Area 3.4) (3 credits)**  
This two-semester sequence is designed to help students develop beginning language proficiency in German through listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will also gain an initial awareness of German and Germanic cultures. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER AND SOME INTERIMS
- GERM 111 INTRODUCTION TO GERMAN II (Area 3.4) (3 credits)**  
This two-semester sequence is designed to help students develop beginning language proficiency in German through listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will also gain an initial awareness of German and Germanic cultures. PREREQUISITE: GERM 110 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

# MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

- GERM 210 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I (4 credits)**  
This sequence is designed to develop further students' proficiency in German through speaking, listening, reading, and writing, and to expand students' knowledge of German and Germanic cultures. Conducted in German. PREREQUISITE: GERM 111 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- GERM 211 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II (4 credits)**  
This sequence is designed to develop further students' proficiency in German through speaking, listening, reading, and writing, and to expand students' knowledge of German and Germanic cultures. Conducted in German. PREREQUISITE: GERM 210 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- GERM 320 GERMAN CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION I (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
Developing proficiency in the use of German as a means of oral and written expression. Conducted in German. PREREQUISITE: GERM 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- GERM 321 GERMAN CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION II (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
Developing proficiency in the use of German as a means of oral and written expression. Conducted in German. PREREQUISITE: GERM 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- GERM 340 GERMAN CIVILIZATION AND CULTURE (3 credits)**  
A study of the social, cultural, and political influences that have shaped present-day Germany. Includes geography and a survey of German history. Conducted in German. PREREQUISITE: GERM 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- GERM 360 HISTORY OF GERMAN LITERATURE I (Area 3.5A) (3 credits)**  
A historical survey of literature and readings from the various periods. Conducted in German. PREREQUISITE: GERM 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- GERM 361 HISTORY OF GERMAN LITERATURE II (Area 3.5A) (3 credits)**  
A historical survey of literature and readings from the various periods. Conducted in German. PREREQUISITE: GERM 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- GERM 380 GERMAN SEMINAR (3-4 credits)**  
Individual courses designed for advanced students to concentrate on specific areas of German language, culture and literature. Course content will vary. Conducted in German. PREREQUISITE: GERM 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- GERM 395 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**  
Opportunity for students to improve language proficiency and to acquire practical knowledge through off-campus work in public or private settings. PREREQUISITES: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR AND DEPARTMENT CHAIR
- GERM 396 TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE (3-4 credits)**  
Opportunities for students to explore and study selected topics in German literature. Content will vary. Conducted in German. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- GERM 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN GERMAN CIVILIZATIONS AND CULTURES (2-4 credits)**  
Opportunities for students to explore and study selected topics in German civilizations and cultures. Content will vary. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- GERM 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**  
PREREQUISITES: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR AND DEPARTMENT CHAIR
- GERM 400 HONORS THESIS (1 credit)**  
Designed with and approved by a supervising MDFL faculty member, the honors thesis allows students to pursue additional study and research in world languages, cultures and literatures. Students work under the supervision of an individual thesis director. A public presentation in the target language is required. Grading System: A-F only. Conducted in the target language. PREREQUISITES: ADMISSION TO THE MDFL HONORS PROGRAM AND THE CONSENT OF THE THESIS DIRECTOR



# MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

## SPANISH COURSES:

- SPAN 110 INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH I (Area 3.4) (3 credits)**  
The first in a two-semester sequence designed to help students develop beginning language proficiency in Spanish through listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will also gain an initial awareness of Spanish and Hispanic cultures. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER AND SOME INTERIMS
- SPAN 111 INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH II (Area 3.4) (3 credits)**  
The second in a two-semester sequence designed to help students develop beginning language proficiency in Spanish through listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Students will also gain an initial awareness of Spanish and Hispanic cultures. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 110 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER AND SOME INTERIMS
- SPAN 210 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH I (4 credits)**  
The first in a two-course sequence designed to develop further students' proficiency in Spanish through speaking, listening, reading, and writing, and to expand students' knowledge of Spanish and Hispanic cultures. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 111 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- SPAN 211 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH II (4 credits)**  
The second in a two-course sequence designed to develop further students' proficiency in Spanish through speaking, listening, reading, and writing, and to expand students' knowledge of Spanish and Hispanic cultures. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 210 OR APPROPRIATE SCORE ON PLACEMENT EXAM; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- SPAN 240 ARAB AND JEWISH INFLUENCE IN SPAIN AND MOROCCO (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
An interim abroad course that traces the Jewish and Arabic influences on Spanish culture. Conducted in English and Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 111 RECOMMENDED; OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- SPAN 241 CHILE: LAND OF CONTRASTS (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
An interim abroad course that examines the culture, history, and economic and political realities of fifteen regions of Chile. Conducted in English and Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 111 RECOMMENDED; OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- SPAN 250 SPANISH FOR HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONALS (3 credits)**  
An intermediate Spanish Course that focuses on the acquisition of the Spanish terminology and grammar necessary for health professionals to communicate effectively with their Hispanic patients. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 111; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- SPAN 310 MODERN SPANISH GRAMMAR (3 credits)**  
An in-depth explanation of the structure of Spanish grammar, emphasizing problematic areas and proficiency in verb tenses. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 320 SPANISH CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION I (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
Developing proficiency in the use of Spanish as a means of oral and written expression. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 321 SPANISH CONVERSATION AND COMPOSITION II (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
Developing proficiency in the use of Spanish as a means of oral and written expression. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 340 SPANISH CIVILIZATION AND CULTURE (3 credits)**  
A study of the social, cultural, and political influences that have shaped present-day Spain. Includes geography and a survey of Spanish history. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 341 LATIN AMERICAN CIVILIZATION AND CULTURE (3 credits)**  
A study of the social, cultural, and political influences that have shaped present-day Latin America. Includes geography and a survey of Latin American history. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY

## MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

- SPAN 360 HISTORY OF THE LITERATURE OF SPAIN I (Area 3.5A) (3 credits)**  
A survey of the literary movements of Spain. This course will cover Spanish literature from the *Poema del Cid* through the Golden Age drama. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 361 HISTORY OF THE LITERATURE OF SPAIN II (Area 3.5A) (3 credits)**  
A survey of the literary movements of Spain. This course will concentrate on the nineteenth century and contemporary Spanish writers. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 362 HISTORY OF THE LITERATURE OF LATIN AMERICA (Area 3.5A) (3 credits)**  
Background material on the literary movements of the colonial period. Special emphasis on the modernists of the late nineteenth century and contemporary South America writers. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 370 MODERN LATIN AMERICAN NOVEL (3 credits)**  
A study of important novelists of the twentieth century from a number of Latin American countries. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 380 SPANISH SEMINAR (3-4 credits)**  
Individual courses designed for advanced students to concentrate on specific areas of Spanish language, and Hispanic literatures and cultures. Course content will vary. Conducted in Spanish. PREREQUISITE: SPAN 211; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 395 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**  
Opportunity for students to improve language proficiency and to acquire practical knowledge through off-campus work in public or private settings. PREREQUISITES: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR AND DEPARTMENT CHAIR
- SPAN 396 TOPICS IN HISPANIC LITERATURE (3-4 credits)**  
Opportunities for students to explore and study selected topics in Spanish and Hispanic literatures. Content will vary. Conducted in Spanish. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN HISPANIC CIVILIZATIONS AND CULTURES (2-4 credits)**  
Opportunities for students to explore and study selected topics in Spanish and Hispanic civilizations and cultures. Content will vary. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- SPAN 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**  
PREREQUISITES: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR AND DEPARTMENT CHAIR
- SPAN 400 HONORS THESIS (1 credit)**  
Designed with and approved by a supervising MDFL faculty member, the honors thesis allows students to pursue additional study and research in world languages, cultures and literatures. Students work under the supervision of an individual thesis director. A public presentation in the target language is required. Grading System: A-F only. Conducted in the target language. PREREQUISITES: ADMISSION TO THE MDFL HONORS PROGRAM AND THE CONSENT OF THE THESIS DIRECTOR

---

## MUSIC

*Professors: B. Ammann, R. Andrews, J. Pennington*

*Associate Professors: L. Grevlos, S. Johnson (chair), P. Nesheim, C. Stanichar*

*Assistant Professor: P. Schilf*

*Instructors: R. Joyce, V. Shoemaker, R. Svenningsen*

A member of the Department of Performing and Visual Arts and inspired by the Lutheran liberal arts tradition of excellence in music, the Music program provides a comprehensive education that challenges and prepares music majors for professional careers and graduate study. All students are offered the opportunity to study and perform in a nurturing environment that fosters integrity and integrates faith and learning in a diverse world. In addition to the full-time faculty listed above, the department employs over 20 part-time faculty members, most of whom are applied music specialists.

Opportunities for student participation are made possible in such diverse instrumental groups as the Augustana Band, College/Community Concert Band, College and Community Orchestra, Chamber Orchestra, Pep Band, Brass Choir, and Northlanders Jazz Band, Jazz Lab; and vocally in the Augustana Choir, Chamber Choir, Collegiate Chorale, Angelus, and Opera Theatre Workshop. Students also participate in a variety of chamber music ensembles coached by members of the music staff. Aside from the campus setting, the city of Sioux Falls is a music center for a wide area. A number of Augustana students each year audition and perform in the South Dakota Symphony Orchestra, the South Dakota Symphony Orchestra Chorus, and the Sioux Falls Municipal Band. These groups provide student members valuable professional performing experience and also provide remuneration. The Symphony, the Community Concert Association, the Sioux Falls Jazz and Blues Society and the Washington Pavilion of Arts and Science bring national and international guest artists and performing groups to capacity audiences. Many of these artists take the time to work with Augustana Music students.

### **General Information for All Music Degrees and Programs:**

1. All Music majors and minors should have a current copy of the Manual for Music Students (available on the Department's website), and be aware of regulations in the Department of Music which may affect them. Details for the following can be found in the Manual.
2. Students should declare their intention to major in Music immediately following their acceptance by the College. Students majoring in Music Education should contact the Music Department Chair for specific entrance requirements to the program. Currently enrolled students electing to change their major to Music should make this declaration as soon as this decision is made, and contact the Music Department Chair.
3. All Music majors must attend a specific number of recitals and concerts each year.
4. All Music majors must complete the requirement in piano proficiency.
5. All Music Education majors must be enrolled in a major ensemble each semester in residence.
6. All instrumental Music majors must be enrolled in a small instrumental ensemble (MUSI 096 or 097) for a minimum of two semesters.
7. All Music majors should schedule no classes or laboratories for three o'clock on Thursdays since Departmental recitals and workshops are scheduled for that hour.
8. Students wishing to prepare themselves to teach in both the instrumental and vocal music education areas should consult the Music Department Chair for curriculum advising.

### **MAJOR TRACKS**

*All liberal arts music, liberal arts – sacred music and music education majors must complete each required course with a grade of C- or better. Courses with a D+ or lower must be repeated.*

**MUSIC MAJOR – ALL TRACKS:** 24 credit hours plus additional hours/courses for each track

All music major tracks require the following courses

*Theory:*

MUSI 120 & 120L Music Theory I and Aural Skills I	2 cr, 1 cr
MUSI 121 & 121L Music Theory II and Aural Skills II	2 cr, 1 cr
MUSI 220 & 220L Music Theory III and Aural Skills III	2 cr, 1 cr
MUSI 221 & 221L Music Theory IV and Aural Skills IV	2 cr, 1 cr

# MUSIC

## *History and Literature:*

MUSI 210	Music History and Literature to 1750	3 cr
MUSI 212	Music History and Literature: 1750-Present	3 cr
MUSI 214	Music History and Lit of the Non-Western World	3 cr

## *Conducting:*

MUSI 300	Fundamentals of Conducting	3 cr
----------	----------------------------	------

## **LIBERAL ARTS TRACK:** 21 additional credit hours (45 credit hours total)

*Applied Music:* 8 terms for credit (*lesson fees are additional to tuition*)

MUSI 161-167	Applied Music Lessons	8 cr
--------------	-----------------------	------

*Ensemble:* 4 terms for credit

MUSI 095	Major Music Ensemble	4 cr
----------	----------------------	------

*Required Electives:* 9 credit hours (preferably at the 300 level) 9 cr

## **LIBERAL ARTS - SACRED MUSIC EMPHASIS:** 30 additional credit hours (54 total)

*Applied Music:* 8 terms for credit (*lesson fees are additional to tuition*)

MUSI 161-167	Applied Music Lessons	8 cr
--------------	-----------------------	------

*Ensemble:* 8 terms, 4 terms for credit

MUSI 095	Major Music Ensemble	4 cr
----------	----------------------	------

## *History and Literature:*

MUSI 281	Music and Worship I	3 cr
----------	---------------------	------

## *Religion:*

RELI 110	Exploring the Christian Faith	3 cr
----------	-------------------------------	------

RELI 253	Theology, Praxis and Ministry	3 cr
----------	-------------------------------	------

RELI 257	The Music of Creation	3 cr
----------	-----------------------	------

RELI 395	Internship	3 cr
----------	------------	------

*Required Elective(s):* 3 credit hours 3 cr

MUSI 301	Advanced Instrumental Conducting	
----------	----------------------------------	--

MUSI 303	Advanced Choral Conducting	
----------	----------------------------	--

MUSI 311	Secondary Choral Methods	
----------	--------------------------	--

MUSI 331	Elem and Middle School Music Methods	
----------	--------------------------------------	--

MUSI 336	Vocal Pedagogy	
----------	----------------	--

## **MUSIC EDUCATION MAJOR TRACK:**

Vocal: 58 additional hours plus student teaching (82 total plus student teaching)

Instrumental: 59 additional hours plus student teaching (84 total plus student teaching)

***Courses required for both tracks:*** 44 credit hours plus student teaching

*Applied Music:* 7 terms for credit (*lesson fees are additional to tuition*)

MUSI 161-167	Applied Music Lessons	7 cr
--------------	-----------------------	------

*Ensemble:* 6 terms for credit (students are required to be in a major ensemble each semester in residence)

MUSI 095	Major Music Ensemble	6 cr
----------	----------------------	------

Additionally, 2 semesters of a small ensemble (MUSI 096 or 097) are required. May be taken for no credit.

## *Electronic Music:*

MUSI 191	Introduction to Notational Software	1 cr
----------	-------------------------------------	------

*Required Electives:* 3 credit hours (preferably at the 300-level) 3 cr

## *Teacher Certification courses:*

See Education: All-Grades for details 27 cr plus student teaching

***Vocal Emphasis:*** 14 credit hours

## *Conducting:*

MUSI 303	Advanced Choral Conducting	3 cr
----------	----------------------------	------

## *Music Education:*

MUSI 236	Singer's Diction	2 cr
----------	------------------	------

MUSI 311	Secondary Choral Methods	3 cr
----------	--------------------------	------

MUSI 331	Elementary and Middle School Music Methods	3 cr
----------	--	------

MUSI 336	Vocal Pedagogy	3 cr
----------	----------------	------

# MUSIC

## **Instrumental Emphasis:** 15 credit hours

### *Conducting:*

MUSI 301      Advanced Instrumental Conducting      3 cr

### *Ensemble:*

MUSI 096P      Vocal Lab for Instrumental Education Majors      1 cr

### *Instrumental Pedagogy and Literature:*

MUSI 250      Brass Pedagogy and Performance      2 cr

MUSI 251      String Pedagogy and Performance      2 cr

MUSI 252      Woodwinds Pedagogy and Performance      2 cr

MUSI 253      Percussion Pedagogy and Performance      2 cr

MUSI 310      Secondary Instrumental Methods      3 cr

## **MUSIC MINOR:** 24 credit hours

### *Theory:*

MUSI 120 & 120L Music Theory I And Aural Skills I      2 cr, 1 cr

MUSI 121 & 121L Music Theory II and Aural Skills II      2 cr, 1 cr

### *History and Literature:*

MUSI 210      Music History and Literature to 1750      3 cr

MUSI 212      Music History and Literature: 1750-Present      3 cr

### *Applied Music: (Private lessons) four terms for credit (lesson fees are additional to tuition)*

MUSI 161-167 Applied Music Lessons      4 cr

### *Ensemble: Two consecutive terms chosen from MUSI 095*      2 cr

### *Six semester hours of upper-division courses chosen preferably from:*

MUSI 300      Fundamentals of Conducting      3 cr

MUSI 301      Advanced Instrumental Conducting      3 cr

MUSI 303      Advanced Choral Conducting      3 cr

MUSI 321      Instrumentation and Arranging      2 cr

**Majors and Minors** must normally complete their Applied Music requirement in the same performance area. Music Education - Vocal Emphasis majors whose major applied area is piano or organ must take a minimum of four terms in voice of either 30 or 50 minute lessons. If the major applied area is voice, seven terms of 50 minute lessons are required. Music Education - Instrumental Emphasis majors must normally take the seven applied terms of 50 minute lessons on one instrument or in one instrumental area (woodwinds, brass, strings, and percussion). If the major applied area is piano or organ, four terms must be on one other approved instrument. Exceptions are permitted only upon petition to the Department of Music. A recital performance of at least 30 minutes duration is required during the junior or senior year for music majors. No recital is required for Music minors. Music Education majors whose performing medium is piano or organ must receive credit for at least four terms of 30 or 50 minute lessons or instrumental lessons corresponding to the emphasis chosen.

## **MUSIC COURSES:**

*MUSI 095 A-D, P:* Choral Ensembles. By audition only.

**MUSI 095A      AUGUSTANA CHOIR (Area 3.5B)      (0-1 credit)**  
Additional Robe fee will apply.

**MUSI 095B      COLLEGIATE CHORALE (Area 3.5B)      (0-1 credit)**  
Additional Robe fee will apply.

**MUSI 095D      ANGELUS (Area 3.5B)      (0-1 credit)**  
Additional Robe fee will apply.

# MUSIC

*MUSI 095 E-L:* Instrumental Ensembles. By audition only.

<b>MUSI 095E</b>	<b>AUGUSTANA BAND (Area 3.5B)</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 095F</b>	<b>COLLEGE/COMMUNITY BAND (Area 3.5B)</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 095K</b>	<b>AUGUSTANA ORCHESTRA (woodwinds, brass, percussion) (Area 3.5B)</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 095L</b>	<b>AUGUSTANA ORCHESTRA (strings) (Area 3.5B)</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 095P</b>	<b>SOUTH DAKOTA SYMPHONY CHORUS (Area 3.5B)</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>

*MUSI 096 A-L:* The literature and performance of chamber music. Ensembles will be formed taking into account the performance ability of the students involved. By audition only.

<b>MUSI 096A</b>	<b>OPERA THEATRE WORKSHOP</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096B</b>	<b>BRASS QUINTET</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096C</b>	<b>SAXOPHONE QUARTET</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096D</b>	<b>CHAMBER STRING ENSEMBLE</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096E</b>	<b>CLARINET CHOIR</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096F</b>	<b>FLUTE CHOIR</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096H</b>	<b>WOODWIND QUINTET</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096I</b>	<b>PERCUSSION ENSEMBLE</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096K</b>	<b>TROMBONE CHOIR</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096L</b>	<b>STRING QUARTET</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096M</b>	<b>JAZZ LAB</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096N</b>	<b>NORTHLANDER JAZZ COMBO</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096O</b>	<b>ACCOMPANYING LAB</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096P</b>	<b>VOCAL LAB FOR INSTRUMENTAL EDUCATION MAJORS</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 096Q</b>	<b>MALLET KEYBOARD ENSEMBLE</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>

*MUSI 097 A-C:* Small group ensembles. By audition only.

<b>MUSI 097A</b>	<b>AUGUSTANA CHAMBER CHOIR</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 097B</b>	<b>BRASS CHOIR</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>
<b>MUSI 097C</b>	<b>NORTHLANDERS JAZZ BAND</b>	<b>(0-1 credit)</b>

**MUSI 110**      **THE UNDERSTANDING OF MUSIC (Area 3.5B)**      **(3 credits)**  
 Recommended for general college students who wish to gain knowledge and the understanding of music as a part of their cultural heritage. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

**MUSI 111**      **THE HISTORY OF JAZZ (Area 3.5B)**      **(3 credits)**  
 A survey course to acquaint the student with the historical background and development of jazz in the United States. Emphasis will be placed on the meaning, origins and trends of jazz as a relatively new art form and its place in the social and musical life of America. Areas to be covered are the blues, Ragtime, New Orleans, Dixieland, Chicago Dixieland, Swing, Bop, Cool, Funky, and the new eclectic innovations. OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS

**MUSI 120**      **MUSIC THEORY I: BASIC CONCEPTS AND SKILLS (Area 3.5B)**      **(2 credits)**  
 An intensive review of music fundamentals is followed by basic elements, including introduction to the tonal framework, scales and modes, intervals, basic chords, and chords in tonal context. Functional harmony is introduced at the basic level to include tonic, subdominant, and dominant harmonies. Emphasis is placed on melodic writing and two-voice textures from first through fourth species counterpoint. CONCURRENT REQUIREMENT: MUSI 120L; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

**MUSI 120L**      **AURAL SKILLS I**      **(1 credits)**  
 This course develops aural and rhythmic skills toward the goal of comprehensive musicianship training. Aural identification of musical concepts and realization of concepts through sight-singing are stressed through group activities, software programs, dictation exercises, and class lectures. MUST BE TAKEN CONCURRENTLY WITH MUSI 120.

# MUSIC

**MUSI 121      MUSIC THEORY II: MELODIC STRUCTURES AND DIATONIC HARMONY      (2 credits)**

Melodic organization, thematic development, and phrase structure are followed by non-chordal decorative pitches. Harmonic structures include the study of all diatonic triads, seventh chords, and their inversions in a functional harmonic context. Emphasis is placed on part writing in four-voice textures and analysis of diatonic harmonies and melody. **PREREQUISITE:** MUSI 120; **CONCURRENT REQUIREMENT:** MUSI 121L; **OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER**

**MUSI 121L      AURAL SKILLS II      (1 credits)**

This course develops aural and rhythmic skills toward the goal of comprehensive musicianship training. Aural identification of musical concepts and realization of concepts through sight-singing are stressed through group activities, software programs, dictation exercises, and class lectures. **MUST BE TAKEN CONCURRENTLY WITH MUSI 121.**

*MUSI 152-153: Applied Music (Class Instruction)*

**MUSI 152      BEGINNING CLASS PIANO FOR MUSIC MAJORS      (1 credit)**

This course is the first semester of instruction for music majors (non-pianist) preparing for the departmental Piano Proficiency Requirements. Keyboard reading and technique are developed and theoretical principle of harmony and scalar materials are applied to the keyboard. Ensemble and solo literature is presented along with improvisational activities. Additional fees may apply. **OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER**

**MUSI 153      INTERMEDIATE CLASS PIANO FOR MUSIC MAJORS      (1 credit)**

This course provides the second semester of instruction for music majors (non-pianists) preparing for the departmental Piano Proficiency Requirements. Keyboard reading and technique are further developed and harmonization is realized throughout major and minor tonalities. Scalar and arpeggio techniques are covered as well as preparation for further requirements in the vocal/choral or instrumental area. Ensemble and solo literature are further explored. Additional fees may apply. **OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER**

*MUSI 161-MUSI 167: Applied Music (Private Instruction)*

Private lessons in music. One credit hour is earned for 30 minutes each week for non-music majors and 50 minutes each week for music majors. See Financial Information for Department of Music private lesson fee. See Manual for Music Students for special regulations governing applied music lessons.

**MUSI 161      STRINGS      (0-1 credit)**

**MUSI 162      WOODWINDS      (0-1 credit)**

**MUSI 163      BRASS WINDS      (0-1 credit)**

**MUSI 164      PERCUSSION      (0-1 credit)**

**MUSI 165      PIANO      (0-1 credit)**

**MUSI 166      ORGAN      (0-1 credit)**

**MUSI 167      VOICE      (0-1 credit)**

**MUSI 191      INTRODUCTION TO NOTATIONAL SOFTWARE      (1 credit)**

This course will provide an overview of electronic music as it relates to music education, computers, software, MIDI keyboards and hardware. Music Education majors are required to take this course concurrently with MUSI 120. **OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER**

**MUSI 210      MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE TO 1750 (Area 3.1A)      (3 credits)**

A general survey of the great movements in the development of music as an art form from the ancient times through the Baroque period. Emphasis is placed on score reading and analysis. The ability to read music notation is assumed for a student taking this class. **OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER**

**MUSI 212      MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE 1750 TO PRESENT (Area 3.1B)      (3 credits)**

A general survey of the development of music during Viennese Classical and nineteenth century Romantic periods to the present. Emphasis is placed on score reading and analysis. The ability to read music notation is assumed for a student taking this class. **OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER**

# MUSIC

- MUSI 214**      **MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF THE NON-WESTERN WORLD**      **(3 credits)**  
**(W - Area 2.1B, Area 3.6)**  
Explores the music history and literature of nine major cultural areas: India, the Middle East, China, Japan, Indonesia, Sub-Saharan Africa, Latin America, ethnic North American, and Native American music. The compositional makeup, theoretical practices, genre specific style characteristics, function and sound quality of musical instruments will be explored. Each musical system will be examined in a selective manner as to how it functions in the lives of the culture, how it is viewed and what the definition of music is for that culture. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- MUSI 220**      **MUSIC THEORY III: CHROMATICISM AND FORMAL PRACTICES**      **(2 credits)**  
Chromaticism is approached through the study of secondary function harmonies, including secondary dominants and secondary leading-tone chords and how they function in modulations to closely-related keys. Basic formal practices are covered including binary, ternary, and variation forms. Larger formal units such as sonata and rondo forms are also introduced. Emphasis is placed on writing modulations to closely-related keys through the use of secondary function chords in a formal context. PREREQUISITE: MUSI 121; CONCURRENT REQUIREMENT: MUSI 220L; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- MUSI 220L**      **AURAL SKILLS III**      **(1 credits)**  
This course develops aural and rhythmic skills toward the goal of comprehensive musicianship training. Aural identification of musical concepts and realization of concepts through sight-singing are stressed through group activities, software programs, dictation exercises, and class lectures. MUST BE TAKEN CONCURRENTLY WITH MUSI 220
- MUSI 221**      **MUSIC THEORY IV: EXTENDED CHROMATICISM AND**      **(2 credits)**  
**CONTRAPUNTAL GENRES**  
This course begins with contrapuntal genres including the chorale prelude, the two-voice invention, and fugal processes. Expanded chromatic harmonies such as Neapolitan and augmented sixth chords are followed by modulation to distantly related keys. Increased chromaticism and tonal ambiguity are explored by expanded tertian structures, enharmonic usages of chromatic harmonies, and chromatic third relationships. PREREQUISITE: MUSI 220; CONCURRENT REQUIREMENT: MUSI 221L; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- MUSI 221L**      **AURAL SKILLS IV**      **(1 credits)**  
This course develops aural and rhythmic skills toward the goal of comprehensive musicianship training. Aural identification of musical concepts and realization of concepts through sight-singing are stressed through group activities, software programs, dictation exercises, and class lectures. MUST BE TAKEN CONCURRENTLY WITH MUSI 221
- MUSI 230**      **MUSIC, THEATRE, AND DANCE FOR THE**      **(2 credits)**  
**ELEMENTARY CLASSROOM TEACHER**  
A study of the historical development methods for integrating music, theatre, and dance into the elementary classroom. Students seeking a major or minor in Music should register for MUSI 331. Open to first year students by petition only. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- MUSI 236**      **SINGER'S DICTION**      **(2 credits)**  
This course is designed to increase the singer's awareness of the structure and characteristics of diction in English and foreign language song texts. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used extensively. The student will develop the ability to transliterate Italian, German, French, and English song texts into IPA symbols. He/she will also learn to read IPA transliterations of those languages with stylistic accuracy. The anatomy of consonant and vowel formation in the various languages will be studied. PREREQUISITE: TWO SEMESTERS OF COLLEGE LEVEL VOICE; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- MUSI 250**      **BRASS PEDAGOGY AND PERFORMANCE**      **(2 credits)**  
General instructional content, performance practices, and discovering problems relating to all brass instruments are explained. History, fingerings, acoustics, mouthpieces, mutes, transpositions, literature, pedagogical resources, listening, and instructional techniques are among the materials covered in this course. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS



# MUSIC

- MUSI 251**      **STRING PEDAGOGY AND PERFORMANCE**      **(2 credits)**  
Elementary class instruction in violin, viola, violoncello, and contrabass. This class is designed to introduce undergraduate music education students to the elementary playing techniques of orchestral stringed instruments through demonstration and explanation of such fundamentals as correct position, correct holding, tuning, LI and RH techniques, intonation, tone production, and various bowing articulations. COREQUISITE: MUSI 253; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- MUSI 252**      **WOODWIND PEDAGOGY AND PERFORMANCE**      **(2 credits)**  
A pedagogical study of clarinet, saxophone, flute, oboe and bassoon designed for the student who is preparing to be an instrumental teacher. Students who successfully complete the requirements of this course will be able to provide instruction on woodwind instruments and have basic performing skills necessary for demonstration purposes in teaching. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- MUSI 253**      **PERCUSSION PEDAGOGY AND PERFORMANCE**      **(2 credit)**  
This course prepares future music educators for the task of teaching percussionists. Emphasis is on identifying basic techniques for the development of good percussionists and appropriate literature to achieve this goal. Students will experience percussion instruments first-hand through performance. COREQUISITE: MUSI 251; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- MUSI 281**      **MUSIC AND WORSHIP I (Area 3.5B)**      **(3 credits)**  
An opportunity to focus on the historical and practical aspects of music in congregational worship. The course will examine the origins of chant, hymnody and liturgy and the development of church music from the early Christian Church to the contemporary proclamation of the Gospel. OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- MUSI 282**      **MUSIC AND WORSHIP II**      **(3 credits)**  
Practical training in hymns, anthems, liturgy and accompaniments for free and fixed-liturgical services. Discussion and study of the church musician's work: selection and rehearsal preparations of music for the church service, varied accompaniments, improvisation, and score-reading. OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- MUSI 300**      **FUNDAMENTALS OF CONDUCTING**      **(3 credits)**  
An introduction to the art of conducting. Includes study of conducting techniques, rehearsal procedures and score reading utilizing representative band, orchestral and choral compositions suitable for various levels of public school music. PREREQUISITE: MUSI 121; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- MUSI 301**      **ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING**      **(3 credits)**  
Advanced study of band and orchestra scores. Particular emphasis is placed on developing competence in techniques of conducting instrumental ensembles. PREREQUISITE: MUSI 300; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- MUSI 303**      **ADVANCED CHORAL CONDUCTING**      **(3 credits)**  
A detailed study of choral and orchestral scores, designed to give students a chance to develop greater facility in choral conducting through advanced conducting experience in and out of class. Selection and training of choral voices, techniques for developing vocal ensembles, the choosing of music and further experience in choral conducting are emphasized. PREREQUISITE: MUSI 300; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- MUSI 310**      **SECONDARY INSTRUMENTAL METHODS**      **(3 credits)**  
Principles of planning, curriculum development, teaching methods, philosophy and media for secondary instrumental music education. Provides an introduction to group instrumental pedagogy and jazz pedagogy. Includes adaptations for exceptional students and those from varying cultural backgrounds. PREREQUISITES OR COREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION AND EDUC 275; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- MUSI 311**      **SECONDARY CHORAL METHODS**      **(3 credits)**  
Principles of planning, curriculum development, teaching methods and media for secondary choral music education. Emphasizes working with voices in ensemble formats, auditioning and rehearsing. Literature selection and programming are also components. Includes adaptations for exceptional students and those from varying cultural backgrounds. PREREQUISITES OR COREQUISITE: ADMISSION TO TEACHER EDUCATION AND EDUC 275; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER

## MUSIC/NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES

- MUSI 321 INSTRUMENTATION AND ARRANGING (2 credits)**  
A study of orchestral and band instruments, scoring for small instrumental ensembles, full orchestra, band, with special reference to problems in public school ensembles. PREREQUISITE: MUSI 221; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER
- MUSI 322 SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN MUSIC THEORY (3 credits)**  
An in-depth study of a special topic in the area of music theory. PREREQUISITE: MUSI 320; CONSENT OF DEPARTMENT CHAIR; OFFERED AS INDEPENDENT STUDY
- MUSI 331 ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOL MUSIC METHODS (3 credits)**  
This course is designed for music majors and minors and includes study of methods of teaching music to children pre-school through middle school, learning and motivational theories, lesson planning and curriculum design, assessment and evaluation, music technology, integrated and multicultural music, and inclusion of the exceptional child into the music classroom. All students will additionally be assigned and complete a 20 hour practicum in a K-5 or Middle School music classroom. PREREQUISITE: MUSI 120; OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- MUSI 334 PIANO PEDAGOGY (3 credits)**  
Designed to develop the student's ability to teach others how to play the piano. A detailed study of literature, methods and teaching techniques is made with special emphasis on the problems of the elementary and intermediate pianist. PREREQUISITE: FOUR TERMS OF COLLEGE-LEVEL PIANO; OFFERED INFREQUENTLY
- MUSI 336 VOCAL PEDAGOGY (3 credits)**  
This course is designed to develop the student's ability to teach others how to sing. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis of vocal problems and proper methods of dealing with these problems. An extensive survey is made of solo vocal literature that is suitable for the junior high and high school student. PREREQUISITE: TWO TERMS OF COLLEGE-LEVEL VOICE LESSONS; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
- MUSI 395, 495 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**
- MUSI 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN MUSIC (2-4 credits)**
- MUSI 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**

---

## NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES

Native American Studies offers courses in the general education core, courses that satisfy South Dakota teacher certification requirements, and elective courses in Native American studies.

### NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES COURSES:

- NAST 180 RED, WHITE, and BLACK: THE PEOPLE OF EARLY AMERICA (3 credits)**  
(W – Area 2.1B and Area 3.6)  
This course focuses on how Native Americans, Europeans, and Africans created a unique society along the Atlantic coast of North America during the colonial period of American history. Specific attention is given to how certain events such as Bacon's Rebellion, Metacom's War, the Great Awakening, and the 1760's impacted the various groups comprising colonial America. CROSS-LISTED WITH HIST 180; OFFERED EVERY THIRD INTERIM
- NAST 320 NATIVE AMERICAN SOCIAL SYSTEMS (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
This course presents an "institutional" approach to Native American (specifically Lakota) society from pre-European contact to the present. It explores Lakota social institutions (political, economic, family, religious, and educational systems) prior to European contact, and examines the impact of non-Indian structures on the historical development of Lakota social institutions. This course fulfills the State of South Dakota's teacher certification requirement. CROSS-LISTED WITH SOCI 320; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES/NORTHERN PLAINS STUDIES

**NAST 352 HISTORY OF THE LAKOTA/DAKOTA (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
This course presents an historical analysis of Lakota/Dakota history from pre-European contact to the present. Examining the political, economic, familial, gender and educational transformations of the Lakota/Dakota over the course of three centuries, students learn to identify both the continuities and discontinuities within Siouan culture. Such an examination introduces students to a group of people whose culture, and some would say priorities, sit outside that of the majority culture. CROSS-LISTED WITH HIST 352; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY

**NAST 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES**

**NAST 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY**

---

## NORTHERN PLAINS STUDIES

*Coordinator: M. Mullin*

Envisioned as a minor, not a stand-alone major, the goal of a Northern Plains program is to enhance currently offered programs, entice foreign students to Augustana, and, where possible, to utilize the resources of the Center for Western Studies. Using the pedagogy of regional studies, and focusing its attention on the Northern Plains, students in this program explore the complex communities—both human and non-human—who inhabit(ed) the region. Students completing a Northern Plains Minor will not only be able to articulate what makes the Northern Plains unique, but use the tools they have learned for evaluating the Northern Plains region for examining other regions around the world.

**NORTHERN PLAINS STUDIES MINOR: 18-19 credit hours**

**Required Course:** 3 credit hours

NPST 202	South Dakota and the World	3 cr
----------	----------------------------	------

**Elective courses:** 15 credit hours

ANTH 270	Introduction to Archaeology	3 cr
ANTH 271	Cultural Anthropology	3 cr
BIOL 180	Environmental Science	3 cr
ENGL 340	Native American Authors	3 cr
HIST 303	History of the American West	3 cr
NAST 320	Native American Social Systems	3 cr
NAST 352	History of the Lakota/Dakota	3 cr
NPST	Northern Plains Studies Electives	

**Recommended Courses:**

HIST 120	American History to 1877	3 cr
HIST 121	American History since 1877	3 cr

**NORTHERN PLAINS STUDIES COURSE:**

**NPST 202 SOUTH DAKOTA AND THE WORLD (3 credits)**  
Using South Dakota to explore Deitrich Bonhoeffer's argument that "action be 'in accordance with reality'" this course explored how South Dakotans past shapes their relationship with the world today. Divided into 3 distinct, yet inter-related sections, this course invites students to rethink how the look at the place many call home. Even if not from South Dakota, students will leave with a new understanding of the community that they come from. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY

# NURSING

---

## NURSING

*Professor: K. Younger (chair)*

*Assistant Professors: K. Fritz, M. Isaacson, P. Schroeder, L. White*

*Instructors: K. Abbott, J. Herrmann, B. Karel, M. Nelson, P. Waltman*

The mission of the professional Nursing program is to prepare students to apply knowledge and Christian values in the understanding and fostering of health, wholeness, and human potential in a changing world. The curriculum is grounded in nursing science as well as the biological and social sciences and the humanities. The guiding values of the program are congruent with the mission of Augustana: teaching/learning from a liberal arts perspective, living in community, cultivating excellence, developing servant leadership and living faith in vocation. Graduates are prepared to address complex issues in health through experiences that facilitate both their personal and professional growth. The Nursing program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education (CCNE). Graduates are eligible to take the National Council of State Boards of Nursing Licensing Examination (NCLEX) for licensure as registered nurses. They are prepared for entry level positions anywhere in the health care system, and they have a strong foundation for graduate study.

### **NURSING MAJOR:** 78 credit hours

#### **Required Courses:** 48 credit hours

NURS 200	Introduction to Professional Nursing	3 cr
NURS 230	Pharmacotherapeutics	3 cr
NURS 324	Health Pattern Recognition/Nutrition	3 cr
NURS 326	Nursing Therapeutics	4 cr
NURS 328	Pathophysiology	3 cr
NURS 340	Adult Health Nursing I	4 cr
NURS 352	Child Health Nursing	3 cr
NURS 354	Public Health Science	2 cr
NURS 410	Maternal and Reproductive Health Nursing	3 cr
NURS 420	Behavioral Health Nursing	3 cr
NURS 425	Behavioral Health Nursing Lab	2 cr
NURS 430	Community Health Nursing	3 cr
NURS 435	Community Health Nursing Lab	2 cr
NURS 441	Adult Health Nursing II	4 cr
NURS 450	Perspectives in Professional Nursing	3 cr
NURS 451	Leadership in Professional Nursing	3 cr

#### **Required Supportive Courses:** 30 credit hours

BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
BIOL 250	Introductory Microbiology	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 145	Introduction to Organic and Biochemistry	4 cr
MATH 150	Pre-Calculus (or higher math course)	4 cr
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr
SOCI 110	Contemporary Society	3 cr

*Related information:* The major in Nursing has the following provisions and requirements: 1) a criminal background check conducted prior to a student's enrollment in clinical nursing courses; 2) a minimum grade point average of 2.70 for the entire college program of study; 3) achievement of a grade of C- or higher in required support courses (A student is allowed to repeat a maximum of two required prerequisite courses one time.); and 4) evidence of personal qualifications essential for success in professional nursing.

Progression into subsequent nursing courses or to graduation is contingent upon attaining a "C" or better (minimum of 74%) in both the theory and clinical portions of all preceding nursing courses. Unsatisfactory completion of a nursing course requires that the student request readmission to the nursing major and permission to re-enroll in the failed course the next time the course is offered. Readmission is contingent on space availability, recommendations from the student's advisor and course professor of the failed course, and the

professional judgment of the Nursing Admission/Progression Committee. A student is allowed to repeat a maximum of one nursing course one time.

Nursing majors enrolled in clinical nursing courses are provided with a current copy of the Department of Nursing Student Handbook, which delineates policies and procedures affecting students in the nursing program. *Baccalaureate degree for Registered Nurses:* For information contact the chair of the Nursing department.

## **NURSING COURSES:**

- NURS 200 INTRODUCTION TO PROFESSIONAL NURSING (3 credits)**  
This course will provide an introduction to the profession and discipline of nursing, the relationship of nursing to liberal arts, and the nursing scope of practice in the United States health care system. Ethics, confidentiality, and communication skills will be emphasized as pillars of the art and science of professional nursing. Selected nursing theories and a framework for translating nursing research into practice will be introduced. This course is a prerequisite or corequisite for NURS 326. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- NURS 230 PHARMACOTHERAPEUTICS (3 credits)**  
This course introduces the theoretical basis and application of nursing therapeutics with emphasis on pharmacology. Content areas include pharmacological concepts related to the major drug groups, drug actions, adverse reactions and nursing implications. Attention is given to life span considerations, cultural, legal, ethical, and safety implications. There will also be an emphasis on the role of the professional nurse as patient educator and advocate. This course is a prerequisite to NURS 324 and 326. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- NURS 324 HEALTH PATTERN RECOGNITION/NUTRITION (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on health assessment through the life span. Content areas include functional, physical, nutritional, wellness, health and risk assessment. Selected developmental assessment with emphasis on the older adult is included. Health patterns of individuals and groups are identified and examined in relation to definitions of health, cultural perspectives, national normative data, and quality of life issues. The nurse-person process includes health teaching of individuals, groups, and/or communities. PREREQUISITES: NURS 200 AND 230; COREQUISITES: NURS 326 AND 328; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- NURS 326 NURSING THERAPEUTICS (4 credits)**  
This course focuses on the theoretical basis of the nurse-person process in understanding human health patterns and supporting changing health patterns. Opportunities for application of critical thinking, nursing process, communication, nursing therapeutics, as well as the development of beginning clinical reasoning and psychomotor skills are provided in campus and clinical laboratory experiences. PREREQUISITES: NURS 200 AND 230; COREQUISITES: NURS 324 AND 328; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- NURS 328 PATHOPHYSIOLOGY (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on the pathophysiologic basis of changing health patterns. Emphasis is placed on relating normal physiologic function to changes that occur in the expression of disease and contribute to altered health patterns in humans. Aspects of cellular, organ, and body system alterations are examined in relation to the pattern of the whole as humans experience changing patterns of health. Emphasis is also placed on relating the manifestations of disease, diagnostic tests and collaborative therapeutic interventions to underlying pathophysiologic processes. PREREQUISITES: NURS 200 AND 230; COREQUISITES: NURS 324 AND 326; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- NURS 340 ADULT HEALTH NURSING I (4 credits)**  
The focus of this course is on understanding changing patterns of health experienced by adults with acute and chronic health conditions. Nursing practice in acute care settings is grounded in nursing science with emphasis on being, knowing and acting with compassion and caring in evolving relationships and fostering health, wholeness and human potential of adults, their families and communities from which they come. PREREQUISITES: NURS 324, 326 AND 328; COREQUISITE: NURS 352; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

# NURSING

- NURS 352 CHILD HEALTH NURSING (3 credits)**  
The focus of this course is on the nurse-person process in the care of children and families across the health care continuum. Emphasis is on understanding health experiences of children with changing patterns of health. Developmental theory and quality of life issues from the child's and family's perspective are emphasized. Child and family health issues in relation to health care are examined in acute care and community settings. PREREQUISITES: NURS 324, 326 and 328; COREQUISITE: NURS 340; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- NURS 354 PUBLIC HEALTH SCIENCE (2 credits)**  
This course focuses on beginning knowledge of assessment, policy development, planning, and assurance of health for populations and communities. Skills and knowledge relevant to nursing science and public health are integrated to inform understanding of community health nursing. Epidemiology, population demographics, vital statistics, health care delivery models, advocacy resources, and levels of prevention are emphasized. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- NURS 406 NURSING AND HEALTH CARE IN THE UNITED STATES (2 credits)**  
This course serves as a vehicle for welcoming and orienting international nursing students to the culture in the Midwestern United States, the Sioux Falls community and the liberal arts community of Augustana College. Emphasis is upon an overview of the scope and standards of nursing practice in the US, comparison and contrast of the US health care system with international models of care delivery, medical terminology, and health and cultural considerations for the American Indian population. OPEN TO INTERNATIONAL NURSING STUDENTS ONLY; GRADED: S/U
- NURS 410 MATERNAL AND REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH NURSING (3 credits)**  
The focus of this course is on the nurse-person process in the care of the childbearing family across the health care continuum. Students will explore physiological, psychological, and developmental stressors experienced by childbearing families. Students will also evaluate social, cultural and societal issues that affect reproductive health care with women and men. Clinical experiences are in acute care and community settings. PREREQUISITES: NURS 340, 352, 441, 450, 451; COREQUISITES: NURSING 420/425 OR NURSING 430/435; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- NURS 420 BEHAVIORAL HEALTH NURSING and (3 credits)**  
**NURS 425 BEHAVIORAL HEALTH NURSING LAB (2 credits)**  
The prime focus of this course is on the nurse-person process in the care of persons experiencing changing health patterns. Being with persons/groups/communities as they experience changes in health patterns provides the foundation for the student to examine concepts from nursing theory, mental health literature and crisis theory. Human behavior is studied across the life span with a special emphasis on understanding changing patterns of health from the person's perspective. PREREQUISITES: NURS 340 AND 352; COREQUISITES: NURS 450, NURS 441 OR NURS 410; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- NURS 430 COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING and (3 credits)**  
**NURS 435 COMMUNITY HEALTH NURSING LAB (2 credits)**  
The focus of this course is on the nurse-community process in care of families, groups, and communities. Community health nursing practice is guided by nursing science and informed by community health science, public health, environmental health and health promotion/disease prevention principles. Cultural diversity and socially relevant issues interconnected with health are explored in relation to quality of life from the community perspective. Clinical opportunities are provided in community settings. PREREQUISITES: NURS 340 AND 352; COREQUISITES: NURS 450, NURS 441 OR NURS 410; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- NURS 441 ADULT HEALTH NURSING II (4 credits)**  
This is the second semester of an eight credit hour sequence in adult health nursing. The course builds on the junior level adult health nursing course with increased complexity of nursing care situations and expectations for clinical judgment. The focus of this course is on understanding changing patterns of health experienced by adults and chronic health conditions. Students are challenged to think critically and develop skill in priority setting in complex care situations through interactive learning experiences in class, clinical and hands-on laboratory experiences including critical care and emergency care situations. PREREQUISITES: NURS 340 and 352; COREQUISITES: NURS 420/425 OR 430/435 AND NURS 450; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

# NURSING/PHILOSOPHY

- NURS 450 PERSPECTIVES IN PROFESSIONAL NURSING (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on nursing research as it relates to evidence based or evidence informed practice. Opportunities are provided for students to gain increased understanding of the research process and research utilization (evidence-based practice) in practice. The relationship between nursing research and the development of nursing science is emphasized. Individually and in groups, students write a professional resume, a critique of a research article and a synthesis of an evidence-based research practice relevant to a practice setting. PREREQUISITES: NURS 340 AND 352; COREQUISITES: NURS 420/425 OR NURS 430/435 AND NURS 441; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- NURS 451 LEADERSHIP IN PROFESSIONAL NURSING (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on professional role development, nursing leadership, and contemporary issues in nursing. Students will gain increased understanding of the staff nurse's role in leadership, with opportunities for practical experience in the areas of delegation, priority setting, critical thinking, decision making, quality improvement, evidence based nursing practice, information management and safety. Students will examine leadership and management theories. Students will explore legal, ethical and political issues in nursing. PREREQUISITES: NURS 420/425 OR 430/435, NURS 441 and NURS 450; OFFERED EVERY INTERIM
- NURS 468 NCLEX REVIEW (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to prepare the student for success on the NCLEX exam. The student will learn how to use strategies for answering application and analysis questions and cope with the stresses related to taking the licensing exam. The full scope of content in the licensing exam will be covered. PREREQUISITES: NURS 441, 450 AND 451; COREQUISITES: NURS 410, NURS 420/425 OR NURS 430/435; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- NURS 395, 495 INTERNSHIP (2-3 credits)**  
This practicum experiences for senior level nursing majors may be taken for 2-4 credits (one credit is equal to 40 practicum hours). It provides an opportunity for students to integrate nursing theory and nursing research as well as the principles of nursing practice into an intensive, preceptored experience.
- NURS 197, 297, 397, 497 TOPICS IN NURSING (2-4 credits)**
- NURS 299, 399, 499 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**

---

## PHILOSOPHY

*Associate Professor: D. O'Hara*

*Assistant Professors: S. Minister, L. Vicens*

The Philosophy major has two tracks: a Philosophy track and Religion/Philosophy track. The major is designed to give students a broad introduction to the philosophical enterprise, to relate that enterprise to the student's total educational experience, and to encourage creative reflection on life's deepest questions. The major is designed to acquaint students with the discipline of philosophy in both its historic and contemporary expressions. It aims to broaden students' intellectual horizons while heightening their moral sensitivity and to develop their thinking and speaking skills while encouraging the integration of learning.

While the study of philosophy is particularly important for students planning to enter the professions, the skills and attitudes acquired through philosophical inquiry will benefit anyone who wants to think more clearly, critically, flexibly, and comprehensively, no matter what one's major or vocational goals may be. We are therefore eager to work with students who want to combine their study of philosophy with other majors or areas of study.

# PHILOSOPHY

## PHILOSOPHY MAJOR: 24 credit hours

PHIL 120	Critical Thinking	3 cr
PHIL 200	Reason, Faith and the Search for Meaning	3 cr
PHIL 220	Our Philosophical Heritage I	3 cr
PHIL 230	Our Philosophical Heritage II	3 cr
PHIL 300	Contemporary Moral Issues	3 cr
PHIL 332	Seminar	3 cr
*PHIL	Elective courses (2 courses)	6 cr

*\*With the approval of the program coordinator, students may apply toward the philosophy major one course with philosophical content from another discipline.*

## RELIGION/PHILOSOPHY MAJOR TRACK: (See Religion/Philosophy Major)

## PHILOSOPHY MINOR: 15 credit hours

PHIL	Elective courses (5 courses)	15 cr
------	------------------------------	-------

## POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY MINOR:

See Government/International Affairs for minor requirements.

*Related information:* Students preparing for graduate study in philosophy need careful advising in their choice of courses. Majors are encouraged to broaden themselves by taking courses in the natural and social sciences as well as in the humanities. A study of one or more foreign languages is recommended.

NOTE: Consult the Interim catalog for courses not listed here which may be applied to a Philosophy major.

## PHILOSOPHY COURSES:

- PHIL 110 DIMENSIONS OF THE SELF (Area 1.2) (3 credits)**  
An inquiry into the nature and conditions of selfhood. Issues explored include: the self in relation to education, vocation, maturation, morality, rationality, rights and responsibilities; the self in relation to its projects and possibilities and values, its capacity for transcendence, meaning, and interpersonal relationships. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- PHIL 120 CRITICAL THINKING (Area 2.2) (3 credits)**  
A broad introduction to the art of reasoning. Topics include: the basic concepts of logic, with techniques for detecting, classifying, and evaluating arguments; mistakes in reasoning committed in everyday life; deductive and inductive logic; problem solving skills. Designed to make the student a more careful thinker and a better judge of evidence and arguments. OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- PHIL 200 REASON, FAITH AND THE SEARCH FOR MEANING (Area 4.2) (3 credits)**  
A study of those issues which are of common concern to philosophy and religion. Topics focused upon include: the nature and function of religion; the existence and attributes of God; the claims of reason and the claims of faith; God and the problem of evil; the meaning of religious statements; religious experience and the inexpressible; religion and morality; human freedom and the meaning of life. CROSS-LISTED WITH RELI 200; PREREQUISITE: RELI 110; OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- PHIL 210 ETHICAL PERSPECTIVES (Area 4.2) (3 credits)**  
An introductory exploration of basic ethical issues from different philosophical perspectives as well as from the vantage point of the Christian faith. This course is designed to encourage a thoughtful appraisal of the deep questions of life within the broadest possible context. CROSS-LISTED WITH RELI 210; PREREQUISITE: RELI 110; OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- PHIL 220 OUR PHILOSOPHICAL HERITAGE I (Area 3.1A) (3 credits)**  
A survey of the history of Western philosophy from the pre-Socratics through the scholastics, concentrating upon the main thinkers, ideas, and cultural developments of the period. CROSS-LISTED WITH CLAS 220; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- PHIL 230 OUR PHILOSOPHICAL HERITAGE II (Area 3.1B) (3 credits)**  
A survey of the history of Western philosophy from the 17th Century through the 20th Century, concentrating upon the main thinkers, ideas and cultural developments which have shaped the modern mind. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER



# PHILOSOPHY

<b>PHIL 241</b>	<b>THEOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY IN DIALOG (Area 4.2)</b> See RELI 241 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 242</b>	<b>LIBERATION THOUGHT (Area 4.2)</b> See RELI 242 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 243</b>	<b>CREATION AND COSMOLOGY; CONVERSATIONS BETWEEN SCIENCE AND RELIGION (Area 4.2)</b> See RELI 243 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 300</b>	<b>CONTEMPORARY MORAL ISSUES (W - Area 2.1B)</b> This course explores a variety of ethical theories, both classical and contemporary, acquaints students with a number of contemporary moral issues (abortion, euthanasia, world hunger, animal rights, civil disobedience, sexual morality, etc.), and examines the different ways in which these issues can be addressed. PREREQUISITE: PHIL 110, 120 OR 200; OFFERED EVERY YEAR	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 305</b>	<b>BIOETHICS</b> This course will study the ethical implications of contemporary developments in the medical treatment of human life. The course will seek to develop a philosophical and theological perspective on decision-making as it relates to such issues as human experimentation, abortion, euthanasia, genetics and the control of human development, and the availability of medical care. CROSS-LISTED WITH RELI 305; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 310</b>	<b>DEATH, DYING, AND BEYOND (Area 1.2)</b> This course will focus on such topics as: dealing with one's own death; biblical, theological, and philosophical perspectives relating to death, suffering, self, and afterlife; care of the dying person, components of grief and loss, funerals, wills, suicide, and euthanasia. CROSS-LISTED WITH RELI 310; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 311</b>	<b>READINGS IN PLATO AND ARISTOTLE</b> See CLAS 311 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 320</b>	<b>POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY</b> See GOVT 320 for course description.	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 332</b>	<b>SEMINAR</b> A concentrated study of one or more philosophers, a period or particular branch of philosophy. PREREQUISITES: PHIL 220 AND 230; OFFERED EVERY YEAR	<b>(3 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 395</b>	<b>INTERNSHIP</b>	<b>(2-4 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 197, 297, 397</b>	<b>TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY</b>	<b>(1-4 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 199, 299, 399</b>	<b>INDEPENDENT STUDY</b>	<b>(1-4 credits)</b>
<b>PHIL 400</b>	<b>SENIOR THESIS</b> In consultation with a faculty member, a second semester senior will select a research topic. With supervision from the faculty member, the student will research and write a paper during the semester. At a final senior thesis forum, the student will present his/her paper to fellow seniors as well as the faculty of the department. PREREQUISITE: SENIOR STATUS; OFFERED AS NEEDED	<b>(3 credits)</b>

# PHYSICAL EDUCATION

---

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION

*Assistant Professor: S. Barkley (chair)*

*Instructors: B. Barkus, A. Buckley, B. Gerry, M. Greeno, T. Hellman, W. Lampe,  
G. Melsted, S. Olinger, J. Reitmeier, B. Wells*

The Physical Education major is designed for students interested in teaching K-12 physical education. In addition to their coursework, students gain hands-on experience in area schools as they work to become certified teachers. Augustana's education department is endorsed by the SD Department of Education and the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE).

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR: 38 credit hours

#### **Required Courses:** 27 credit hours

EXSC 277	Motor Development	2 cr
EXSC 320	Physiology of Exercise: Lecture and Lab	3 cr
EXSC 325	Kinesiology/Biomechanics: Lecture and Lab	3 cr
PE 214	History and Principles of PE/Fitness	2 cr
PE 220	Individual and Team Sports	2 cr
PE 252	Outdoor Education	1 cr
PE 266	Physical Education in the Elementary School	2 cr
PE 270	Aquatics	1 cr
PE 280	Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	3 cr
PE 290	Teaching of Dance	1 cr
PE 291	Gymnastics	1 cr
PE 312	Measurement & Evaluation in PE & Exercise Science	2 cr
PE 313	Organization of Physical Education and Sport	2 cr
PE 340	Adapted Physical Education	2 cr

#### **Required Supportive Courses:** 11 credit hours

BIOL 110	Biology and Human Concerns	4 cr
-or- BIOL 120	Biological Principles	
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
SOCI 110	Contemporary Society	3 cr

*It is recommended that Physical Education majors also complete the additional course work required for endorsements in Health Education and Coaching.*

---

## COACHING PREPARATION COURSEWORK

Requirements for coaching certification vary from state to state and sometimes from district to district within a state. At a minimum, students interested in coaching should take the following coursework:

PE 225	Psychology of Coaching	2 cr
-or- PE 345	Applied Sport Psychology	3 cr
PE 280	Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	3 cr
PE 231-238	Theory of Coaching	2 cr
<i>(choose one course from the sport one wishes to coach)</i>		
231 – Volleyball	235 – Wrestling	
232 – Basketball	236 – Track and Field	
233 – Baseball	237 – Football	
234 – Softball	238 – Soccer	

# PHYSICAL EDUCATION

*Other recommended coursework includes:*

EXSC 277	Motor Development	2 cr
EXSC 320	Physiology of Exercise	3 cr
HLTH 222	Nutrition and Exercise	2 cr
PE 230	First Aid and CPR	1 cr
PE 395B	Coaching Internship	2-4 cr

*\*Students who are not Physical Education majors are encouraged to register for PE 359: Exercise Physiology for Coaching Workshop (1 credit) instead of EXSC 320.*

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION COURSES:

- PE 095 INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETIC PARTICIPATION (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
Participation in the following intercollegiate athletics: Baseball, Basketball, Cheer/Dance, Cross-country, Football, Golf, Soccer, Softball, Tennis, Track, Volleyball, Wrestling.  
Grading System: S/U only. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- PE 102 BICYCLING (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
Bicycling is an age-old sport that has made a great resurgence in America, not only for the population as a whole, but also for individuals. This class will promote knowledge of physiological effects of cycling, understanding of safety aspects, while placing special emphasis on bicycling for fun. An attempt will be made to encourage bicycling as a lifetime sport for class members, and to stress the importance of aerobic activity in one's life.
- PE 103 BOOT CAMP FITNESS (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
A physical fitness class designed to challenge students of all fitness levels. This class will provide students with a combination of exercise opportunities that will include cardiovascular endurance activities, weight training, swimming and various other activities. This course is designed to help students achieve a higher level of physical fitness through high intensity training.
- PE 104 DANCE AEROBICS (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the exciting and energizing world of Zumba®! Through Zumba®, students will learn different Latin rhythms and dance movements – all while feeling rejuvenated and empowered. After two hours of Zumba® each week, students will discover that working out can be fun! More importantly, they will be encouraged to form life-long habits for healthy living.
- PE 105 DOWNHILL SKIING (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to offer a skiing experience to beginners, intermediate, and advanced skiers. Proper techniques, knowledge of the rules for safety and etiquette will be taught.
- PE 106 SNOWBOARDING (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to offer a snowboarding experience to beginners, intermediate, and advanced snowboarders. Proper techniques, knowledge of the rules for safety and etiquette will be taught.
- PE 107 FITNESS SWIMMING (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to help students develop physical fitness through a swimming/aquatics program. Fitness concepts will be stressed through activities and short lectures.
- PE 108 GOLF/RECREATIONAL SPORTS (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course promotes lifetime physical fitness through instruction in golf and recreational activities. Students will be given opportunities to learn and/or improve golf skills through practice and playing the game. Rules and etiquette will also be stressed. Additional fitness opportunities will be provided through a variety of recreational sports and games.
- PE 109 GROUP AEROBIC EXERCISE (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to improve physiological fitness through physical activity and to promote participation in physical fitness as a lifelong practice. Group aerobic exercise includes a variety of instructor-led classes including step, power, and water aerobics.
- PE 111 HANDBALL/FITNESS (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the basic principles of the game of handball. Rules, techniques and strategies for play will be examined. Students will also be involved in physical activity in the Elmen Center Sports Forum when they are not playing handball.

# PHYSICAL EDUCATION

- PE 112 HATHA YOGA (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
Translated from Sanskrit, yoga means union. Hatha Yoga involves proper exercise in the form of postures, proper breathing, proper relaxation, and positive meditative thinking. This class is a means of creating union between mind, body and spirit through stretching, exercising, breathing with mindfulness, and consciously seeking clarity and balance. This class will contribute toward your total wellness behavior.
- PE 113 HEALTH FITNESS (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course will make use of a combination of lectures, laboratories, and activities to introduce students to the components of health-related fitness and to foster an understanding of the necessary means of leading a healthy lifestyle. Students will have the opportunity to learn about the various components of fitness, to assess their own fitness, and participate in activities to enhance fitness. Topics such as stress management, nutrition and overall health will also be discussed.
- PE 114 KARATE (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
Tae Kwon Do is a Korean martial art that aims at developing students' mental and physical agility. Many amateur and professional athletes find that training in Tae Kwon Do helps them perform in their chosen sport at a much higher level. The art also encourages people to show respect for themselves as well as for others. Tae Kwon Do is also concerned with self-defense. Students who take this course will receive basic training in self-defense techniques.
- PE 115 PHYSICAL CONDITIONING (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
The purpose of this course is to promote lifetime physical activity by introducing students to the basic principles of physical conditioning and total well-being. The students will take part in a variety of physical activities and games addressing all components of fitness including aerobic conditioning, muscular strength and endurance, and flexibility.
- PE 116 RACQUETBALL/FITNESS (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to teach the participants the basic rules of the sport of racquetball, while introducing them to the fundamental techniques used while playing. The course is also intended for the participants to have an enjoyable experience and be able to apply the learned knowledge for future leisure time activities, promoting an active, healthy lifestyle. Students will also participate in other activities to promote physical fitness when they are not playing racquetball.
- PE 117 SOCIAL DANCE (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This class promotes the benefits of dance as a physical activity that can be enjoyed throughout a person's lifetime. Students will learn a variety of ballroom dances including line dances, waltz, foxtrot, jitterbug, and swing dances. Mixers, wedding dances, country western dances, and Latin American dances are also included. Basic ballroom dance etiquette will be practiced.
- PE 118 TENNIS AND NET SPORTS (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to introduce students to tennis and other net sports. Each student will learn the fundamental techniques and terms of these activities. In the process, students will further develop an appreciation for each course activity and its relationship to the overall health and wellness. The course intent is to provide an enjoyable experience for all involved while providing knowledge of the different activities to promote healthy lifestyle choices. Occasionally this course is offered with Archery as well.
- PE 119 WALKING AND HIKING (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to help students understand and experience the physiological benefits of walking and hiking both individually and in the group setting.
- PE 120 WEIGHT TRAINING (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to help students develop physical fitness through weight training and to promote its benefits as a lifetime physical activity. Benefits of weight training, proper technique, terminology, exercise progression and safety will be incorporated along with the physical activity aspect of the course. A section specifically for women is often offered.
- PE 121 OUTDOOR ADVENTURE (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This course is dedicated to promoting physical and mental wellness related to life-time skills in the outdoors. Participants will learn basic skills of: fly-fishing, kayaking, camping, map-compass and orienteering, "Leave-No-Trace" philosophies regarding the outdoors, trip planning and rock climbing. Class meets at the Outdoor Campus—Sertoma Park, and will include 2 Saturday field trips over the course of the semester.

# PHYSICAL EDUCATION

- PE 122 FENCING (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**  
This class will introduce students to the sport of fencing. No previous experience is required and equipment will be provided. The class will instruct students in the basics of footwork, attacks and defenses. The focus will be on the basic parry and ripost as well as the lunge. More complex combinations will also be explored. by the end of the course students will complete a tournament style bout. The sport is fast-paced and challenging for all and will build muscle-tone and improve hand/eye skills. Additional fees apply.
- PE 123 WINTER ACTIVITIES (Area 1.3) (1 credit)**
- PE 210 INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT (3 credits)**  
This course is designed to introduce the student to the field of sport management through a review of the history, overview of the skill sets needed for success in the field, and discussion of possible careers in the field. OFFERED EVERY FALL AND SPRING SEMESTER
- PE 214 HISTORY AND PRINCIPLES OF PE/FITNESS (W- Area 2.1B) (2 credits)**  
An introduction to health, physical education, recreation, and fitness as it relates to history, current philosophies, career opportunities, and principles, with emphasis on the objectives of the above areas. PREREQUISITE: ENGL 110; OFFERED EVERY SPRING AND SOME FALL SEMESTERS
- PE 215 SPORT IN SOCIETY (3 credits)**  
This course will examine a variety of issues relating to sport in today's society. The course is intended to provide an introduction to the sociology of sport and designed to raise questions to promote systematic, issue-related thinking about sport. Issues that relate to athletes today such as sports gambling, violence in sports, and substance abuse will be discussed to better understand the complex problems that pertain to sport. OFFERED EVERY INTERIM
- PE 218 RESPONDING TO EMERGENCIES (2 credits)**  
This course is for persons who are responsible for giving emergency care to the sick and injured. Emergency care instruction will include airway management, fracture and dislocation splinting, cervical spine immobilization, extrication techniques, emergency treatment for asthma, diabetes, epilepsy, heat illness, and various forms of shock. PREREQUISITE: PE 230; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- PE 220 INDIVIDUAL AND TEAM SPORTS (2 credits)**  
Basic course in the fundamental motor skills, playing strategy and basic teaching methodology of individual and team sports activities. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- PE 225 PSYCHOLOGY OF COACHING (2 credits)**  
The purpose of this course is to provide an understanding and personal appreciation of the relationship between coaches and athletes and how it relates to both. Information will be provided in the areas of personality traits as well as leadership styles. OFFERED EVERY INTERIM
- PE 230 FIRST AID AND CPR (1 credit)**  
This course is designed to provide people with basic first aid and CPR knowledge for emergencies. Proper procedures in calling for help, skills necessary to keep someone alive, and ways to reduce pain will be examined. Students will also learn how to minimize the consequences of injury or sudden illness until professional help arrives. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- PE 231-238 COACHING THEORY (2 credits) each**  
The following courses are designed for those students who intend to coach. Each theory course emphasizes the development of selected motor skills, team defensive and offensive strategies, conditioning and coaching principles.
- PE 231 THEORY OF COACHING VOLLEYBALL (2 credits)**  
OFFERED INTERIM, EVEN YEARS
- PE 232 THEORY OF COACHING BASKETBALL (2 credits)**  
OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- PE 233 THEORY OF COACHING BASEBALL (2 credits)**  
OFFERED SPRING SEMESTERS, EVEN YEARS
- PE 234 THEORY OF COACHING SOFTBALL (2 credits)**  
OFFERED FALL SEMESTERS, ODD YEARS

# PHYSICAL EDUCATION

PE 235	<b>THEORY OF COACHING WRESTLING</b> OFFERED INTERIM, EVEN YEARS	(2 credits)
PE 236	<b>THEORY OF COACHING TRACK AND FIELD</b> OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS	(2 credits)
PE 237	<b>THEORY OF COACHING FOOTBALL</b> OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	(2 credits)
PE 238	<b>THEORY OF COACHING SOCCER</b> OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS	(2 credits)
PE 252	<b>OUTDOOR EDUCATION</b> An overview of the natural resources used for leisure, an analysis of leisure activities dependent upon natural resources, a presentation of the problems of recreational land use and an introduction to environmental awareness and outdoor safety. OFFERED FALL SEMESTERS, EVEN YEARS	(1 credit)
PE 265	<b>HEALTH, PE AND MOVEMENT IN THE ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOL CLASSROOM</b> This course is designed to prepare elementary education majors to teach health, physical education skills and activities and movement integration in regular education classrooms grades K-8. Emphasis is placed upon curriculum, methodology, and teaching aids in health and physical education at the elementary school level, while also providing a safe education environment for all learners. PE MAJORS NEED TO TAKE PE 266, NOT PE 265; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	(1 credits)
PE 266	<b>PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL</b> A course designed to prepare physical education majors to teach physical education skills and activities in the elementary grades K-6. ELED MAJORS NEED TO TAKE PE 265, NOT PE 266; OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS	(2 credits)
PE 270	<b>AQUATICS</b> A course designed to teach basic fundamental swim strokes, aquatic activities, and teaching methodology of swimming. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS	(1 credit)
PE 280	<b>PREVENTION AND CARE OF ATHLETIC INJURIES</b> The integrated study of the prevention and treatment of athletic injuries, and first aid techniques emphasizing the practical application of treating athletic injuries in their initial phase. Taping, wrapping and basic assessment skills are emphasized. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER	(3 credits)
PE 290	<b>TEACHING OF DANCE</b> This course will include folk, square and social dance with emphasis placed on skills techniques as well as methodology in teaching rhythm activities for grade. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS	(1 credit)
PE 291	<b>GYMNASTICS</b> This course will prepare students for instruction of gymnastics activities. Emphasis will be placed on the fundamentals of tumbling and selected apparatus activities, including spotting. OFFERED FALL SEMESTERS, ODD YEARS	(1 credit)
PE 312	<b>MEASUREMENT AND EVALUATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND EXERCISE SCIENCE</b> The measurement and evaluation of motor behavior and fitness in school and non-school settings will be the focus of this course. In addition, the basis for the evaluation of effective programs will be examined. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS	(2 credits)
PE 313	<b>ORGANIZATION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT</b> The focus of this course is on aspects of administration and organizations as they relate to physical education and athletics. The specific skills necessary to carry out leadership duties successfully will be emphasized. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS	(2 credits)
PE 340	<b>ADAPTED PHYSICAL EDUCATION</b> A study of physical education, programs and activities for exceptional children, including conditioning, physical fitness, and activity skills. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS	(2 credits)

# PHYSICAL EDUCATION/PHYSICS

<b>PE 345</b>	<b>APPLIED SPORT PSYCHOLOGY</b>	<b>(2 credits)</b>
	This course is designed primarily to give students a practical, hands-on introduction to performance enhancement techniques available in sport psychology. Most people think sport psychology deals with how to “psych up” or “psych out” athletes. While that is part of the story, sport psychology is concerned with many other phenomena of equal importance to sport participation and performance enhancement. PREREQUISITES: SOPHOMORE OR HIGHER STANDING; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY	
<b>PE 395, 495</b>	<b>INTERNSHIP</b>	<b>(1-4 credits)</b>
<b>PE 197, 297, 397</b>	<b>TOPICS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION</b>	<b>(2-4 credits)</b>
<b>PE 199, 299, 399</b>	<b>INDEPENDENT STUDY</b>	<b>(1-4 credits)</b>

---

## PHYSICS

*Associate Professors: D. Alton, E. Wells (chair)*  
*Assistant Professor: N. Grau*

The Department of Physics provides outstanding scientific and technical instruction as well as undergraduate research opportunities, all within the context of a broad liberal arts education. Our goal is a program that prepares our students for lives of intellectual growth and service.

The Physics program is flexible and with the appropriate choice of courses can prepare students for work in industry, graduate study in physics or engineering, or teaching at the secondary level, among other options. In recent years, approximately 90% of our graduates have continued on to graduate or professional school.

The Department of Physics also supervises the dual degree program in engineering in which students attend Augustana for three or four years and then complete the program with two years at an engineering school. This enables the student to combine the advantages of a broad-based liberal arts education with their technical education. Students in this program receive a Bachelor of Arts from Augustana (in a major of their choice) and a Bachelor of Science in the chosen engineering specialty from the engineering school. Cooperative plans are in place with Columbia University (New York), Washington University (St. Louis), and the University of Minnesota (Minneapolis). Students in the program are guaranteed admission to the engineering school when recommended by Augustana. The particular preparatory courses that must be completed at Augustana depend upon which engineering school and which specific engineering program students wish to enter. Students are encouraged to work with the Coordinator of the Dual Degree program in selecting their coursework. See Engineering Physics for more information.

### **PHYSICS MAJOR: 40 credit hours**

#### **Required Courses: 29 credit hours**

PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr
PHYS 222	General Physics II	4 cr
PHYS 281	Intermediate Laboratory	2 cr
PHYS 321	Computational Physics	4 cr
PHYS 371	Modern Physics I	3 cr
PHYS 381	Advanced Laboratory	3 cr
PHYS	Elective courses 300-level or above	9 cr

#### **Required Supportive Courses: 11 credit hours**

MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
MATH 310	Differential Equations	3 cr
MATH 153	Calculus III is recommended	3 cr

# PHYSICS

## TEACHER CERTIFICATION – PHYSICS:

The requirement for teaching physics at the secondary level is a physics major that also includes:

PHYS 190	Astronomy	3 cr
PHYS 372	Modern Physics II	3 cr

*These may be used as two of the three elective courses. For students intending a career in secondary education, only 6 of the 9 credit hours of electives need be at the 300-level.*

## PHYSICS MINOR: 19 credit hours

PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr
PHYS 222	General Physics II	4 cr
PHYS 321	Computational Physics	4 cr
PHYS 371	Modern Physics I	3 cr
MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
PHYS 190	Astronomy is required for a Physics teaching minor.	3 cr

## DISTINCTION IN PHYSICS:

A student may graduate with Distinction in Physics by: 1) Completing the physics major, including PHYS 341, 351, 361, 371 and 373. A major with distinction shall include completion of 24 credit hours in the department at the 300-level; 2) Maintaining a department grade point average of 3.0; 3) Completing two research credits, one of which will be PHYS 391; 4) Completing the Graduate Record Exam in Physics and 5) Completing and defending a senior thesis (PHYS 391) based on the student's research, as described in the PHYS 391 course description.

Applications for Distinction in Physics must be received by the department chair and accepted by the third class day of the student's last semester. Application forms are available from the department chair.

## PHYSICS COURSES:

<b>PHYS 110</b>	<b>FROM ATOMS TO STARS (Area 3.2)</b> <b>(3 credits)</b> A study, designed for non-science majors, of developments in scientific thinking from Aristotle to Einstein. The focus of the course is on the transition from Aristotelian, to Newtonian, to Modern Physics. This course does not have a lab component. OFFERED EVERY YEAR
<b>PHYS 115</b>	<b>PHYSICAL SCIENCE (Area 3.2)</b> <b>(4 credits)</b> See CHEM 115 for course description.
<b>PHYS 160</b>	<b>PHYSICS FOR LIFE SCIENCES I (Algebra based) (Area 3.2)</b> <b>(4 credits)</b> The first of a two semester sequence in general college physics, with laboratory. Emphasis is on applications of physics in the health and life sciences. Topics in measurement, mechanics, sound, and heat. OFFERED AS NEEDED
<b>PHYS 170</b>	<b>PHYSICS FOR LIFE SCIENCES II (Algebra based) (Area 3.2)</b> <b>(4 credits)</b> The second of a two semester sequence in general college physics, with laboratory. Emphasis is on applications of physics in the health and life sciences. Topics in optics, electricity, electronics, and modern physics. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 160; OFFERED AS NEEDED
<b>PHYS 190</b>	<b>ASTRONOMY (Area 3.2)</b> <b>(3 credits)</b> A survey of our current knowledge about the physical universe. Designed for the student interested in such topics as the solar system, nova, comets, stars, nebulae, galaxies, black holes, extraterrestrial life and who wants to increase his or her knowledge of our place in the cosmos. Includes observations of the night sky. This course does not have a lab component. OFFERED EVERY YEAR
<b>PHYS 201</b>	<b>PHYSICS FOR LIFE SCIENCES I (Area 3.2)</b> <b>(4 credits)</b> This is an introductory physics course with an emphasis on life science applications. Calculus will be used primarily for motivation of concepts and will be introduced as necessary. Topics include motion, dynamics, and force laws, conservation of momentum and energy, fluids, and thermodynamics. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER



# PHYSICS

- PHYS 202**      **PHYSICS FOR LIFE SCIENCES II (Area 3.2)**      **(4 credits)**  
This is an introductory physics course with an emphasis on life science applications. Calculus will be used primarily for motivation of concepts and be developed in the course as necessary. Topics include electricity, magnetism, waves, optics, light, imaging, special relativity, atomic and nuclear physics. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 201; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- PHYS 221**      **GENERAL PHYSICS I (Area 3.2)**      **(4 credits)**  
Major topics include mechanics and thermodynamics. Vectors and calculus are used. Laboratory work is mainly an introduction to experimental techniques including the use of a computer. COREQUISITE: MATH 151; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- PHYS 222**      **GENERAL PHYSICS II (Area 3.2)**      **(4 credits)**  
Major topics include electricity, magnetism, optics and introductory atomic and nuclear physics. Extensive use of vectors and calculus. Laboratory work mainly emphasizes concepts and techniques. PREREQUISITES: MATH 151 AND PHYS 221; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- PHYS 235**      **COMPUTER ORGANIZATION**      **(4 credits)**  
See COSC 235 for course description.
- PHYS 281**      **INTERMEDIATE LABORATORY**      **(2 credits)**  
Students gain experience with basic laboratory instrumentation and techniques, written and oral technical communication, and literature searching. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 222; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- PHYS 303**      **BIOLOGICAL PHYSICS**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will introduce a series of physical principles, based on statistical mechanics, which can be used to examine biological questions, specifically questions involving how cells function. Calculus will be used without apology. PREREQUISITES: PHYS 222 OR 202, CHEM 120; CROSS-LISTED WITH BIOL 303; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- PHYS 321**      **COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS**      **(4 credits)**  
Designed to prepare the student for upper-level physics courses by studying such topics as vector analysis, Fourier series, Laplace and Fourier transforms, and ordinary and partial differential equations of physical systems. Emphasis is placed on the development of computer-based computation skills. Recommended as a prerequisite for all courses numbered above 340. PREREQUISITES: PHYS 222 AND MATH 152; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- PHYS 331**      **ELECTRONICS FOR SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING**      **(4 credits)**  
Theory and applications of DC and AC circuits. Theory of solid state devices such as diodes and transistors. Applications of these devices to power supplies, amplifiers, operational amplifiers, integrated circuits, analog to digital and digital to analog converters and other instrumentation. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 222; OFFERED INTERIM, EVERY OTHER YEAR AS AVAILABLE
- PHYS 341**      **ANALYTICAL MECHANICS**      **(3 credits)**  
Detailed study of kinematics, Newtonian dynamics and rigid bodies. Introduction to Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 321; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- PHYS 351**      **STATISTICAL PHYSICS AND THERMODYNAMICS**      **(3 credits)**  
Equations of state, ideal and real gases, laws of thermodynamics, introduction to statistical mechanics. Topics developed from both macroscopic and microscopic points of view. Double majors in Chemistry and Physics not planning to pursue graduate study in physics may, with departmental approval, substitute CHEM 301 and 302 for PHYS 351 to fulfill the physics major elective requirements. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 321; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- PHYS 361**      **ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY**      **(3 credits)**  
Electrostatics, dielectrics, magnetostatics, Faraday's induction laws, and Maxwell's equations. Working knowledge of vector calculus is assumed. PREREQUISITES: PHYS 321; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR

## PHYSICS/PSYCHOLOGY

- PHYS 363 OPTICS (4 credits)**  
This course includes: 1) an introduction to modern concepts in optics including electromagnetic waves, propagation of light through media, geometrical optics of lenses and mirrors, interference, coherence, Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffractions; and 2) a brief introduction to modern optical applications, including Fourier optics, holography, light scattering, interferometry and laser technology. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 321; RECOMMENDED: PHYS 361; OFFERED INTERIM, EVERY OTHER YEAR
- PHYS 371 MODERN PHYSICS I (3 credits)**  
Historical development of the transition from classical to quantum physics, Bohr's atomic theory, Schrödinger's Equation and applications to atomic, nuclear, and solid state systems. Introduction to relativity and to elementary particles. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 222; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- PHYS 372 MODERN PHYSICS II (3 credits)**  
Applications of modern physics to atomic, nuclear, and solid state systems. Introduction to general relativity, elementary particles, and cosmology. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 371; OFFERED AS NEEDED
- PHYS 373 QUANTUM MECHANICS (3 credits)**  
This course will cover the general structure and formalism of quantum mechanics. Topics will include: Schrödinger's Equation and solutions for one-dimensional problems; Dirac notation and matrix mechanics; the harmonic oscillator; the hydrogen atom; angular momentum and spin; and approximation methods. PREREQUISITES: PHYS 371 OR CHEM 302; PHYS 321; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- PHYS 381 ADVANCED LABORATORY (W - Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
Continuation of PHYS 281. Includes an emphasis on technical writing. Taken senior year. PREREQUISITE: PHYS 281; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- PHYS 391 SENIOR THESIS (3 credits)**  
Directed investigations in theoretical or experimental physics for physics majors. Satisfies a requirement for graduation with distinction in physics. Students will propose, carry out, write, and defend a thesis project. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF DEPARTMENT CHAIR; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- PHYS 395, 396 INTERNSHIP IN PHYSICS (2-4 credits)**  
SEE PHYSICS ADVISOR
- PHYS 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN PHYSICS (2-4 credits)**  
Selected topics offered on sufficient demand. Topics include particle physics, atomic and molecular physics, acoustics, biophysics, and solid state physics.
- PHYS 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**  
Independent study of topics approved by department.

---

## PSYCHOLOGY

*Associate Professor: C. DeVita (chair)*

*Assistant Professors: E. Babcock, O. Lima, C. Trainor, A. Zell*

The curriculum in the Department of Psychology is designed to introduce the student to the theories and methods modern psychologists have developed in their attempt to understand human nature. Both the scientific approach to psychology and the approach based on personal experiences, intuition and reflection are presented. The Department also relates the modern psychological approach to the traditional Christian one.

A psychology major can lead to many different careers. Psychology advisors will assist students in choosing the specific courses that meet individual student's needs. As a major with some flexibility, Psychology works well to support another program of study. It is also a strong stand-alone major. Students who intend to pursue careers in psychology should take up to 43 credit hours in psychology. The department advises individuals who wish to attend graduate school and receive letters of recommendation from department faculty to become involved in research projects with department faculty.

# PSYCHOLOGY

## PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR: 32 credit hours

PSYC 110	Self and Others: Psychological Perspectives	3 cr
PSYC 115	General Psychology	3 cr
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr
PSYC 270	Statistics	4 cr
PSYC 271	Research Methods	4 cr
*PSYC	Elective courses (5 courses)	15 cr (or more)

*\*Only three credits from PSYC 361, 362, 392 and 398 may count toward the minimum requirements for the major. PSYC 110, 115 & 125 should be completed early in the student's program. Achievement of a grade of C- or higher is necessary in all courses required for the major including required courses listed above.*

## PSYCHOLOGY MINOR: 15 credit hours

PSYC 110	Self and Others: Psychological Perspectives	3 cr
PSYC 115	General Psychology	3 cr
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr
*PSYC	Elective courses	6 cr (or more)

*\*May not include PSYC 192, 270, 271, 292, 350, 392 or 398*

## PSYCHOLOGY COURSES:

- PSYC 110      SELF AND OTHERS: PSYCHOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES (Area 3.3)      (3 credits)**  
An introductory course dealing with the attempts of modern psychologists and psychiatrists to understand human nature and the problems involved in helping people lead better lives. The course is concerned with those issues that are of direct relevance to the way we lead our lives and understand ourselves and is taught with a concern for the Christian perspective, and various psychological perspectives. OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- PSYC 115      GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY (Area 3.3)      (3 credits)**  
An introduction to the scientific study of human thinking, feeling, and behaving. Research from a variety of major areas is surveyed, including topics in biological, cognitive, and social psychology. The course emphasizes the strengths of scientific psychology, as well as the difficulties inherent in humans studying humans. OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- PSYC 125      LIFE-SPAN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT (Area 1.2)      (3 credits)**  
An examination of human development across the life span, investigating the physical, cognitive, and social changes that occur as we both age and reach cultural milestones (marriage, retirement, etc.). Genetic, cultural and other influences on development will be discussed, along with the research methods psychologists use to separate and understand these influences. Students will learn how to optimize healthy development, and acquire new understanding of the developmental stage of others. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- PSYC 200      DRUGS AND MENTAL HEALTH      (3 credits)**  
A detailed, critical, scientific analysis of the effects of the major categories of psychiatric drugs, for the treatment of depression, mania, anxiety, schizophrenia, borderline personality disorder and attention deficit/hyperactivity disorders. The course first focuses on understanding the research strategies used in the evaluation of psychiatric drugs. Then it uses this understanding to critically evaluate the research that has actually been done. Research comparing drug treatment to psychological treatment is also reviewed. PREREQUISITE: ONE PSYC OR BIOL COURSE; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- PSYC 270      STATISTICS      (4 credits)**  
The basic course in statistical inference oriented toward the elements of description, estimation, and the testing of hypotheses. Topics include probability distributions, confidence intervals, tests of means, proportions, and differences, correlation and regression, analysis of variance, and chi-square tests of qualitative data. Principles are applicable to both social and physical sciences. CROSS-LISTED WITH BSAD 270 AND ECON 270; RECOMMENDED PREREQUISITE: MATH COURSE; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER

# PSYCHOLOGY

- PSYC 271 RESEARCH METHODS (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
A beginning study of experimental and research methodology in contemporary psychology. Specific examples from different areas of psychology are used to teach the student basic concepts and methods of observation, measurement, hypothesis formation, experimental design, data collection, data analysis, interpretation and generalization. Laboratory projects provide hands-on experience with an emphasis on experiments. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 115; PREREQUISITE OR COREQUISITE: PSYC 270; OFFERED MOST SPRING SEMESTERS
- PSYC 272 EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
A laboratory course designed to give students experience in designing, carrying out, and analyzing the data from their own experiments. Most experiments will involve the study of human sensing, perceiving, and thinking. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 271; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- PSYC 280 PSYCHOLOGICAL MEASUREMENT AND DIAGNOSIS (4 credits)**  
A consideration of fundamental conceptual and technical issues in psychological measurement. These issues include scaling, classification, reliability, validity, and utility. The DSM diagnostic system will be evaluated critically, along with a general discussion of issues of diagnosis and assessment in applied settings. A number of measures commonly used in applied and research settings will be surveyed. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 110 OR PSYC 115; RECOMMENDED: PSYC 270; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- PSYC 290 PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY (4 credits)**  
The functioning of the neuron and nervous system tissue will be explored, particularly as related to human behavior. Anatomical and physiological considerations regarding selected functions, including vision, audition, sleep, emotion, stress, memory, learning, and various disorders will be examined. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 115; BIOL 110 OR BIOL 120; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- PSYC 300 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY (3 credits)**  
A study of the dialectical relationship between the human individual and society. The course will focus on the ways in which humans are inescapably social creatures. It will examine the social influences on human perception, self-conception, cognition, and behavior and also the way in which human individuals construct, maintain and transform the social structures within which they live. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- PSYC 305 PSYCHOLOGY AND CHRISTIANITY (3 credits)**  
An examination of the relationship between psychology and Christianity, including basic assumptions, methods of inquiry, and areas of possible agreement and conflict. This course will compare psychological and Christian perspectives on topics such as guilt, self-worth, values, morality, self-change, counseling, human nature, evil, and sex. It will evaluate how psychology can influence Christianity, how Christianity can influence psychology, and how people have attempted to integrate psychology and Christianity. PREREQUISITES: PSYC 110 OR PSYC 115 AND RELI 110; OFFERED MOST FALL SEMESTERS
- PSYC 310 CHILD PSYCHOLOGY (3 credits)**  
This course will explore the cognitive, emotional, and social lives of children, as they interact with their multiple environments (family, peer groups, school, and community networks). Students will learn research and theory that informs our understanding of children, and will also investigate practical ways of applying this knowledge to improve children's lives, through in-class activities, visits from local professionals, and a weekly service-learning commitment. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 125; OFFERED MOST SPRING SEMESTERS
- PSYC 311 ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY (4 credits)**  
A study of the various ways in which persons' lives can be warped or crippled by psychological problems. The origin, nature and diagnosis of mental disorders will be studied. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 110 OR PSYC 115; OFFERED MOST FALL SEMESTERS
- PSYC 321 COUNSELING AND PSYCHOTHERAPY (4 credits)**  
An introduction to the concepts and assumptions of several approaches to psychotherapy, counseling and behavior change including such theories as cognitive-behavioral, existential-humanistic, psychodynamic, multicultural and Christian counseling perspectives. The course objectives are to provide students with knowledge of basic counseling skills and an understanding of the strengths and weaknesses of the various therapeutic approaches. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 110 OR PSYC 115; OFFERED MOST FALL SEMESTERS

# PSYCHOLOGY

- PSYC 325 BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT (4 credits)**  
An in-depth study of behavior modification and assessment, its major assumption and issues, basic principles and methods, and applications. In addition, the student is required to design and carry out behavior modification projects under direct supervision of the instructor. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 110; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- PSYC 330 COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY (3 credits)**  
Focuses on basic human cognitive functions such as attention, perception, memory, problem solving, reasoning, decision-making, and language comprehension and production. Students will study foundational theories and historical experimental findings in the field of cognitive psychology, explore recent research trends (including findings from neuroscience and neuropsychology) and relate their understanding of cognitive psychology to their own personal experiences. PREREQUISITE: PSYC 115; OFFERED MOST FALL SEMESTERS
- PSYC 335 HUMAN RELATIONS (Area 1.2) (3 credits)**  
This course will focus on the theory and techniques of developing and maintaining authentic interpersonal relationships from the viewpoints of humanistic psychology, communication skills training, and family systems theory. Topics include communication barriers, effective listening, self-disclosure, assertiveness skills, conflict resolution, family systems, and interpersonal patterns. Functional and dysfunctional aspects of intimate relationships will be studied. Students will participate in experiential lab sessions and self-analytic work. OFFERED MOST SPRING SEMESTERS
- PSYC 350 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH METHODS (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
See SOCI 350 for course description.
- PSYC 361, 362 DIRECTED RESEARCH (1-3 credits)**  
Students will be involved in carrying out one or more empirical research projects currently being conducted by the supervising faculty member. Students will meet regularly with the faculty member, read relevant research articles and collect, enter, code, or analyze data. Required application and recommendation forms for this course are available from the supervising faculty member or on the Psychology Department's website at: [www.augie.edu/dept/psych/research.html](http://www.augie.edu/dept/psych/research.html). PREREQUISITES: AT LEAST SOPHOMORE STANDING; PREFERENCE WILL BE GIVEN TO STUDENTS WHO HAVE COMPLETED PSYC 271 AND PLAN TO APPLY TO GRADUATE SCHOOL; APPROVAL OF SUPERVISING FACULTY MEMBER; OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- PSYC 391 PRACTICUM (2-4 credits)**  
Supervised field experience in settings where psychology is practiced or applied. PREREQUISITES: JUNIOR STANDING; CONSENT OF THE SUPERVISING FACULTY MEMBER
- PSYC 392 SENIOR DIRECTED RESEARCH (3-4 credits)**  
Psychology majors may complete an independent research project under the supervision of a Psychology faculty member. Preliminary aspects of the scholarly project are normally done through directed research within the department. See PSYC 361, 362. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE SUPERVISING FACULTY MEMBER
- PSYC 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY (2-4 credits)**
- PSYC 398 HONORS IN PSYCHOLOGY (3-4 credits)**  
Psychology majors may independently develop and complete a research project under the supervision of a Psychology faculty member. PREREQUISITES: PSYC 271; COLLEGE GPA 3.0 OR ABOVE; PSYC GPA 3.5 OR ABOVE; CONSENT OF THE SUPERVISING FACULTY MEMBER AND THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR
- PSYC 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**  
Individual study and research under direction of department faculty. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE SUPERVISING FACULTY MEMBER AND THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR

# RELIGION

---

## RELIGION

*Professors: R. Bowman, M. Haar (chair), A. Pederson, R. Swanson*  
*Assistant Professors: C. Croghan, L. Jungling*

The Religion major urges students to study and wrestle with the diversity and richness of texts, ideas and communities within Christianity and within other religious traditions. The major has two tracks: a Religion track and a Religion/Philosophy track. The major is intended to give students a broad introduction to critical theological reflection, to relate that reflection to the students' total educational experience, and to respond creatively to the world in which they live in terms of their own religious and theological heritage. The major aims to broaden students' moral responsibility, to develop their critical thinking, speaking, and writing skills while encouraging them to consider faith and ethical commitments as preparation for a life of responsible service in church and society. Most importantly, the Religion major encourages students to engage enduring questions about the meaning of life in a context of liberal arts learning.

The Religion track is designed to acquaint students with the discipline of theology in both its historic and contemporary expressions and to see the connection between theology and various religious and philosophical traditions. The Religion/Philosophy track is designed to explore how the methods and concepts of philosophy can assist us in the examination and clarification of theological ideas.

Students may choose a Religion major as a viable liberal arts major which encourages them to think more clearly, critically, and comprehensively about questions that matter. It is also a major that may be chosen as preparation for seminary and graduate study and church-oriented vocations. As a reflection of the holistic and integrative orientation of a liberal education, courses are offered in the areas of Text and Context, Tradition and Culture, Contemporary Issues, and Seminar and Thesis Courses.

### **Text and Context:**

Courses in this area stress the interpretation and analysis of primary texts as they evolved in their own historical and cultural context and as they are interpreted and appropriated in other cultural and historical contexts.

### **Tradition and Culture:**

Courses in this area discuss and analyze theological traditions as they developed within their own historical culture and as they evolved in response to historical and cultural changes.

### **Contemporary Issues:**

Courses in this area discuss and analyze topical issues from biblical, theological, or ethical perspectives.

### **Seminar and Thesis:**

Courses in this area offer advanced work for Religion majors and other students interested in more in depth discussions of selected topics within the theological and textual traditions.

## **RELIGION MAJOR: 33 credit hours**

### **Required Courses: 30 credit hours**

RELI 110	Exploring the Christian Faith	3 cr
RELI 330	Judaism and the Jewish People	3 cr
-or- RELI 341	World Religions: Hinduism and Buddhism	
RELI 300	Seminar in Theological and Hermeneutical Methods	3 cr
RELI 320	Seminar in Biblical Studies	3 cr
RELI 332	Seminar in Contemporary Theology	3 cr
RELI 400	Senior Thesis	3 cr

### *One Text and Context course:*

RELI 211	Story and Theology	3 cr
RELI 212	Lessons in Living: Biblical and Contemporary Reflections on Wisdom	3 cr
RELI 213	Power, Politics, and the Biblical Prophets	3 cr
RELI 214	Gospels and the Drama of Human Life	3 cr
RELI 215	Paul and Christian Origins	3 cr
RELI 218	Hope and the Future	3 cr
RELI 229	Reading for Meaning and Truth	3 cr
RELI 247	From Plato to Genesis to Job: The Question of Justice	3 cr

# RELIGION

*One Tradition and Culture course:* 3 cr

- RELI 200 Reason, Faith and the Search for Meaning
- RELI 210 Ethical Perspectives
- RELI 216 The Problem and Promise of God for the 21st Cent.
- RELI 223 Religion and American Culture
- RELI 224 The Lutheran Reformation
- RELI 225 The Church in Global Perspective
- RELI 232 Christian Ethics
- RELI 241 Theology and Philosophy in Dialog
- RELI 244 Christology
- RELI 245 After Auschwitz: The Holocaust and Christian Faith
- RELI 251 Judaism, Islam and the Christian Faith
- RELI 255 Religion, Politics and Violence
- RELI 310 Death, Dying, and Beyond

*One Contemporary Issues course:* 3 cr

- RELI 219 God, Suffering, and Evil
- RELI 235 Issues in Theological Ethics
- RELI 236 Theology, Community, and Discernment
- RELI 242 Liberation Thought
- RELI 243 Creation and Cosmology
- RELI 253 Theology, Praxis, and Ministry
- RELI 254 Theology and Medicine
- RELI 257 Composing Worlds, Composing Lives
- RELI 305 Bioethics

*One additional course from one of the above areas:* 3 cr

**Required Supportive Course:** 3 credit hours

A supportive course is to be selected from any course with a religion, philosophy or classic prefix. An alternative course can be chosen only after consultation with the academic advisor and approval by the department chair.

*Additional courses in Philosophy, History, and Foreign Languages are highly recommended. The department especially recommends study of Latin, Greek and Hebrew.*

**RELIGION MINOR:** 18 credit hours

- RELI 110 Exploring the Christian Faith 3 cr
- RELI 330 Judaism and the Jewish People 3 cr
- or- RELI 341 World Religions: Hinduism and Buddhism
- RELI 300 Seminar in Theology and Hermeneutical Methods 3 cr
- One Text and Context course* 3 cr
- One Tradition and Culture course* 3 cr
- One Contemporary Issues course* 3 cr

**RELIGION COURSES:**

*NOTE: RELI 110 is a pre-requisite for all 200, 300 and 400-level courses.*

**RELI 101 BEGINNING HEBREW I (Area 3.4) (3 credits)**  
Students will improve their general reading knowledge of Biblical Hebrew with a more detailed study of Hebrew grammar, the further development of basic Hebrew vocabulary, and an introduction to the syntax of Hebrew prose. Course also introduces students to a number of textual matters pertaining to the critical study of the Hebrew Bible. OFFERED MOST FALL SEMESTERS; CROSS-LISTED WITH CLAS 101

**RELI 102 BEGINNING HEBREW II (Area 3.4) (3 credits)**  
This course introduces the Hebrew alphabet, vocabulary, and grammar in a systematic manner using textbook and workbook assignments, text readings from the Hebrew Bible and weekly quizzes. Students will gain the skills necessary for reading and translating the Hebrew Bible and begin to develop exegetical competence. OFFERED MOST SPRING SEMESTERS; CROSS-LISTED WITH CLAS 102

# RELIGION

- RELI 110**      **EXPLORING THE CHRISTIAN FAITH (Area 4.1)**      **(3 credits)**  
An introduction to the academic study of the Judeo-Christian tradition which acquaints the student with scholarly methods of study as well as central biblical/theological concepts and vocabulary as they relate to, and are in dialogue with, philosophical, historical and theological questions of value and commitment. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- RELI 200**      **REASON, FAITH, AND THE SEARCH FOR MEANING (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
See PHIL 200 for course description. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE
- RELI 210**      **ETHICAL PERSPECTIVES (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
See PHIL 201 for course description. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE
- RELI 211**      **STORY AND THEOLOGY (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
An exploration of biblical and secular narrative with particular attention to their compositional conventions, theological convictions, and literary connections. TEXT AND CONTEXT COURSE; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- RELI 212**      **LESSONS IN LIVING: BIBLICAL AND CONTEMPORARY REFLECTIONS**      **(3 credits)**  
**ON WISDOM (Area 4.2)**  
An exploration of the biblical wisdom books of Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Job, and Song of Songs in conjunction with contemporary reflections on wisdom. TEXT AND CONTEXT COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER INTERIM
- RELI 213**      **POWER, POLITICS, AND THE BIBLICAL PROPHETS (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
An exploration of the prophetic biblical literature with particular attention to the historical situation of the prophets as well as the contemporary relevance and importance of their message. TEXT AND CONTEXT COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER INTERIM
- RELI 214**      **GOSPELS AND THE DRAMA OF HUMAN LIFE (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
The stories of the Christ are painted out of the events of the life of Jesus. In this course we will explore the ways this single human life was (and is) told and understood as a drama of cosmic transformation. TEXT AND CONTEXT COURSE; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- RELI 215**      **PAUL AND CHRISTIAN ORIGINS:**      **(3 credits)**  
**TORAH, MESSIAH AND EMPIRE (Area 4.2)**  
Paul was an observant Jew who came to understand Jesus as God's messiah. As a consequence, he corresponded with messianic communities all around the Mediterranean basin. His letters became Scripture for Christians (a development that would have amazed Paul) and shaped the developing Christian movement. In this course we will explore Paul's role in the origins of Christianity, and consider how this movement developed in the context of Jewish faith and Roman imperial power. TEXT AND CONTEXT COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 216**      **THE PROBLEM AND PROMISE OF GOD FOR THE 21st CENTURY**      **(3 credits)**  
**(Area 4.2)**  
An exploration of various biblical and theological, historical and contemporary images used to portray and characterize God, including a discussion of the advantages and limitations of these conceptions for an intelligible and credible understanding of God. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 218**      **HOPE AND THE FUTURE (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
Does the future hold the good that has not happened yet or the bad? This course studies the ways Jewish and Christian scripture uses the future as a threat and as a hopeful sign. Close attention will be paid to the literary shape and function of resurrection narratives, especially as they draw on apocalyptic and eschatological texts. TEXT AND CONTEXT COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 219**      **GOD, SUFFERING, AND EVIL (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will analyze various theological and Biblical texts which seek to reconcile a suffering world to a moral God. The course will also examine the traditional problem of evil. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES COURSE; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY



# RELIGION

- RELI 223**      **RELIGION AND AMERICAN CULTURE (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course examines the intersection of religion and culture in American society and how that intersection has influenced both religion and the culture. Attention will be given to questions of how culture and religion have influenced each other throughout American history as well as how religion and culture intersect in today's America. This intersection will be viewed through a variety of mediums including film, music, television, internet, and literature among others. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- RELI 224**      **THE LUTHERAN REFORMATION (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
A study of the Lutheran Church as an historical entity with reference to doctrine, organization, practice, location, and ecumenical context. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- RELI 225**      **THE CHURCH IN GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course aims at introducing the student to Christian theology as it is being developed in a global context in Africa, Latin America and Southeast Asia. This will be done through readings in theology, videos, guest appearances and individual and group activities. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- RELI 229**      **READING FOR MEANING AND TRUTH WITH HERMES, GOD OF THIEVES AND INTERPRETERS (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
Do readers find truth or steal it? Create it or deconstruct it? This course explores how interpreters and texts dance with each other to discover and create meaning and truth. Interpretive theories will be explored, and literary, philosophical, and theological implications will be examined. TEXT AND CONTEXT COURSE; PREREQUISITE: RELI 110; OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- RELI 232**      **CHRISTIAN ETHICS (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is an exploration of what it means to live a Christian way of life in the contemporary world. Attention will be given to the central methods and sources of Christian ethics and their theoretical and practical use in understanding how the Christian faith has historically structured the lives of its followers and how that faith ought (or ought not) guide how Christians and non-Christians live in their communities today. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 235**      **ISSUES IN THEOLOGICAL ETHICS (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will examine central theological and practical issues in Christian ethics that influence the church and the world today. The focus will be on one or more primary issues of theological ethics (e.g., justice, sexuality, love, economics, gender, etc.) which will be examined in their historical, theological, social, and philosophical contexts. Attention will be given to the practice of constructing helpful approaches to difficult contemporary ethical dilemmas. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES COURSE; OFFERED INFREQUENTLY
- RELI 236**      **LIFE TOGETHER: THE ETHICS OF DIETRICH BONHOEFFER (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
In Christian theological ethics, Christians are continuously asking how they ought to live. Drawing on the ethics of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and/or other 20th and 21st century thinkers, this course will take up the ethical question with particular attention to the relationship of the community and the individual in Christian discernment. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES COURSE; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- RELI 241**      **THEOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY IN DIALOG (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is a survey of Western philosophical thought with the purpose of introducing students of theology to the philosophical ideas which have had a significant influence on the development of Christian theology. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; CROSS-LISTED WITH PHIL241; OFFERED MOST SEMESTERS
- RELI 242**      **LIBERATION THOUGHT (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is devoted to concentrated study in liberation theologies and philosophies. Specific attention will be given to understanding the differences between a variety of schools of liberation thought. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES COURSE; CROSS-LISTED WITH PHIL 242; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY

# RELIGION

- RELI 243**      **CREATION AND COSMOLOGY: CONVERSATIONS BETWEEN SCIENCE AND RELIGION (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course will develop the theological implications of the Christian doctrine of creation in light of current conversations between religion and science. The major topics of the course are: 1) a survey of the doctrine of creation, 2) theories, models, metaphors, and paradigms, 3) epistemological issues, and 4) spiritual dimensions of the doctrine of creation. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES COURSE; CROSS-LISTED WITH PHIL 243 OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- RELI 244**      **CHRISTOLOGY (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course examines how the Christian movements witness of faith has understood the person of Jesus the Christ from both his relationship to God and how his person is expressed as fully human. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 245**      **AFTER AUSCHWITZ: THE HOLOCAUST AND CHRISTIAN FAITH (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
The word “Shoah” means desolation of cosmic proportions. Auschwitz and the killing of six million Jews from 1939-1945 was a “Shoah.” This course examines how the “holocaust” has and should affect Christian faith and life. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE ; OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- RELI 247**      **FROM PLATO TO GENESIS TO JOB: THE QUESTION OF JUSTICE (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course addresses the great issues of justice, both human and divine. What is justice? Does God act Justly? Can human beings act justly? This course will focus on a close and careful reading of three important primary texts: the Republic of Plato, the book of Genesis, and the book of Job. Each text provides a different perspective on the problems of justice and its relevance for forgiveness, community, religion, punishment, and natural inquiry. TEXT AND CONTEXT COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER YEAR
- RELI 251**      **JUDAISM, ISLAM AND THE CHRISTIAN FAITH (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course examines the similarities and differences between Judaism, Islam and Christianity. We will analyze the beliefs, scriptures, rituals, history and cultural contexts of each tradition. We will also discuss the risks, dangers, and benefits of studying somebody else's religious tradition. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- RELI 253**      **THEOLOGY, PRAXIS, AND MINISTRY (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
Through examination of actual situations of explicit Christian ministry, both in the church and beyond the church, students will evaluate the degree to which theology is made manifest in actual human experience. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES COURSE; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- RELI 254**      **THEOLOGY AND MEDICINE (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is a study of theological perspectives on issues in contemporary medicine. Rigorous intellectual attention will be given to the ways in which religious practices, beliefs, and institutions form and are formed by experiences of illness, health, and medical sciences. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 255**      **RELIGION, POLITICS AND VIOLENCE (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course examines the relationship between religion, violence and the Christian Faith. From the pacifism of Jesus and the early Christians to scriptural stories about God commanding violence to the Crusades to the Just War Theory, and to contemporary discussions about religion and violence, we will wrestle with why certain religious believers feel compelled to use violence. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED EVERY YEAR
- RELI 257**      **THE MUSIC OF CREATION: COMPOSING WORLDS, COMPOSING LIVES (Area 4.2)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course introduces students to constructive theology by utilizing the metaphor of music to interpret the practice and formation of the Christian faith. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- RELI 300**      **SEMINAR IN THEOLOGICAL AND HERMENEUTICAL METHODS**      **(3 credits)**  
Theological perspectives and interpretive strategies are not static; they change as a result of the historical, philosophical, and cultural, influences of the era in which they are formulated. This course explores the various theological traditions and hermeneutical perspectives of selected historical eras. PREREQUISITES: TWO 200-LEVEL RELI COURSES AND JUNIOR STATUS; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

# RELIGION

- RELI 305**      **BIOETHICS**      (3 credits)  
See PHIL 305 for course description. CONTEMPORARY ISSUES COURSE
- RELI 310**      **DEATH, DYING, AND BEYOND (Area 1.2)**      (3 credits)  
See PHIL 310 for course description. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; CROSS-LISTED WITH PHIL 310; OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- RELI 320**      **SEMINAR IN BIBLICAL STUDIES (W - Area 2.1B)**      (3 credits)  
A concentrated study of a particular topic in biblical studies. Possible topics include studies in: the Pentateuch; the Dead Sea Scrolls; the Fourth Gospel; and Apocalyptic writings. PREREQUISITE: RELI 300; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 330**      **JUDAISM AND THE JEWISH PEOPLE (W - Area 2.1B)**      (3 credits)  
This course will seek to understand and examine the religion of Judaism and the history of the Jewish people. The history of Judaism will be given major emphasis along with the basic beliefs and rituals. The Jewish philosophical and mystical traditions will be discussed. Judaism in America and the State of Israel will be a central concern. Attention will also be given to why so much hatred has been directed historically toward the Jewish people. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 332**      **SEMINAR IN CONTEMPORARY THEOLOGY**      (3 credits)  
A seminar devoted to reading 20th Century theologians. PREREQUISITE: RELI 300; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- RELI 335**      **CONFESSING LIKE A LUTHERAN**      (3 credits)  
What did it mean to say you were a “Lutheran” during Luther’s time? What does it mean today? Are they the same? What Lutherans have understood as normative for Lutheran teachings was not static from the outset. “Confessing Like a Lutheran” traces the historical development and content of the Lutheran Confessions through a thorough analysis of the agreements, disagreements and settlements that shaped Lutheranism for generations to come. OFFERED INFREQUENTLY
- RELI 341**      **WORLD RELIGIONS: HINDUISM AND BUDDHISM (Area 3.6)**      (3 credits)  
This course examines and works to understand the scriptures, philosophical /mystical traditions, rituals, holy days and holy places that are central to the religions of Hinduism and Buddhism. We will also explore the historical and geographical diversity of each tradition. A significant part of the course will be an examination of the many ways the two traditions have interacted with each other. Throughout the course students will explore how Hinduism and Buddhism differ from the monotheistic religions. TRADITION AND CULTURE COURSE; OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- RELI 395**      **INTERNSHIP**      (3 credits)  
An internship provides work experience under an ordained supervisor with a department member as advisor. Limited to students who are pre-seminary or considering seminary.
- RELI 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN RELIGION**      (3 credits)
- RELI 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY**      (3 credits)  
Research in a special area, supervised by an instructor. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR
- RELI 400**      **SENIOR THESIS**      (3 credits)  
In consultation with a faculty member, a second semester senior will select a research topic. With supervision from the faculty member, the student will research and write a paper during the semester. At a final senior thesis forum, the student will present his/her paper to fellow seniors as well as the faculty of the Religion and Philosophy Department. PREREQUISITES: RELI 300, RELI 320, RELI 332 AND SENIOR STATUS; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

# RELIGION/SECONDARY EDUC/SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING

---

## RELIGION/PHILOSOPHY MAJOR

*Coordinator: M. Haar*

### RELIGION/PHILOSOPHY MAJOR : 30 credit hours

PHIL 110	Dimensions of the Self	3 cr
PHIL/RELI 200	Reason, Faith and the Search for Meaning	3 cr
PHIL/RELI 241	Theology and Philosophy in Dialog	3 cr
PHIL 220	Our Philosophical Heritage I	3 cr
PHIL 230	Our Philosophical Heritage II	3 cr
PHIL/RELI 400	Senior Thesis	3 cr
<i>Four of the following courses:</i>		12 cr
PHIL/RELI 210	Ethical Perspectives	
RELI 211	Story and Theology	
RELI 216	The Problem and Promise of God for the 21st Century	
RELI 219	God, Suffering, and Evil	
RELI 229	Reading for Meaning and Truth	
RELI 232	Christian Ethics	
RELI 235	Issues in Theological Ethics	
PHIL/RELI 242	Feminist/Womanist Thought	
PHIL/RELI 243	Creation and Cosmology:	
RELI 244	Christology	
PHIL 300	Contemporary Moral Issues	
PHIL/RELI 305	Bioethics	
PHIL/RELI 310	Death, Dying, and Beyond	
PHIL 332	Seminar	
RELI 332	Seminar in Contemporary Theology	

---

## SECONDARY EDUCATION

SEE EDUCATION FOR MAJOR REQUIREMENT DETAILS

---

## SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING

*Associate Professor: M. Soukup*

*Assistant Professors: M. Dyce, C. Gunderson, C. Steen*

The Sign Language Interpreting Program prepares students to interpret in a variety of settings. The program has been developed in accordance with the Conference of Interpreter Trainers (CIT) recommended course of study and is based on a broad foundation of liberal arts, sciences, professional education, research, and practicum. Students must pass the Intermediate level of the SLPI (Sign Language Proficiency Interview) and a Spoken English Assessment to be admitted into the Sign Language Interpreting Program.

# SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING

## SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING MAJOR: 43 credit hours

### *Required Courses:*

EDHH 220	Foundations in American Deaf Culture	3 cr
EDHH 226	American Sign Language I	3 cr
EDHH 227	American Sign Language II	3 cr
EDHH 331	American Sign Language III	3 cr
EDHH 332	American Sign Language IV	3 cr
INTR 200	Fingerspelling	2 cr
INTR 201	Introduction to Interpreting	2 cr
INTR 301	Building Translation Skills	3 cr
INTR 334	American Sign Language V	3 cr
INTR 340	Interpretation I	3 cr
INTR 342	American Sign Language to English I	3 cr
INTR 343	English to American Sign Language I	3 cr
INTR 344	American Sign Language to English II	3 cr
INTR 345	English to American Sign Language II	3 cr
INTR 360	ASL Linguistics and Sociolinguistics	3 cr

### *Courses Required for Certification:* 15 credit hours

INTR 350	Specialized Interpreting	3 cr
INTR 355	Interpreting Practicum	3 cr
INTR 455	Advanced Interpreting Practicum	9 cr

### *Supportive Courses Required for Certification:* 19 credit hours

COMM 110	Introduction to Communication	3 cr
EDUC 355	Human Relations in Education	3 cr
-or- GOVT 120	Politics in a Diverse World	
-or- PSYC 335	Human Relations	
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
GOVT 110	Introduction to Government	3 cr
NAST	Elective Course (NAST 320 or 352)	3 cr
THEA 115	The Theatre Experience	3 cr
-or- *THEA 121	Acting I	
-or- THEA 220	Acting II	

\*Note: THEA 121 does not satisfy general education requirements.

## SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING COURSES:

<b>INTR 200</b>	<b>FINGERSPELLING</b>	<b>(2 credits)</b>
	This course concentrates on developing students' expressive and receptive fluency in fingerspelling, numbering systems, lexicalized signs and acronyms that are used throughout ASL. Receptive skills will consist of focusing on the whole-word, phrase recognition and recognizing fingerspelled words in context. Expressive skills will focus on the development of proper production, speed, clarity, and fluency. PREREQUISITE: EDHH 226, COREQUISITE: EDHH 227; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER	
<b>INTR 201</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION TO INTERPRETING</b>	<b>(2 credits)</b>
	This course provides a survey of the field of ASL/English interpreting including roles and responsibilities, professional practices, and certificate/licensure. An introduction to the ethical practices of the interpreting profession, interpreting process models, and Demand/Control theory will be included. PREREQUISITES: EDHH 220 AND 227; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER	

# SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING

## PREREQUISITE FOR INTR 300 AND 400-LEVEL COURSES: ADMISSION TO INTERPRETING PROGRAM

- INTR 301 BUILDING TRANSLATION SKILLS (3 credits)**  
This course provides students with an introduction to cognitive processing, theory of translation, and models of interpretation. Students will engage in a variety of lab activities designed to isolate various cognitive processes in order to increase student's ability to focus, concentrate, and analyze. Components of translation will be discussed and practiced in both English and ASL. Students will learn various models of interpretation and their application to prepare them for Interpretation I. PREREQUISITES: EDHH 331 AND INTR 201; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- INTR 334 AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE V (3 credits)**  
ASL V is a continuation of all the ASL classes taken before, where students build up their expertise in the visual-kinetic language used by Deaf people in the US and Canada. This course will cover common communication situations such as talking about money, making major decisions, discussing health conditions and storytelling. The course will also discuss ways of signing stories. ASL V students will also learn the basic concepts of linguistics as they pertain to ASL structure. Communication functions, vocabulary, grammar and cultural aspects of the Deaf community will be covered through the course. PREREQUISITES: EDHH 220 AND 332; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- INTR 340 INTERPRETATION I (Area 2.1B) (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on the interpretation skills from ASL to spoken English and from spoken English to ASL. This course focuses on consecutive interpretation theory and practice. Expansion/Compression strategies and interpreting management strategies will also be introduced. Students will interpret both rehearsed and unrehearsed texts. PREREQUISITE: INTR 301; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- INTR 342 AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE TO ENGLISH I (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on simultaneous interpretation skills from ASL to English. The course introduces team interpretation, one-on-one interaction, small group interactive settings and narrative discourse. Incorporating effective compression strategies will be emphasized in this course. Live and videotaped scenarios will be used. PREREQUISITE: INTR 340; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- INTR 343 ENGLISH TO AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE I (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on simultaneous interpretation skills from English to ASL. The course introduces team interpretation, one-on-one interaction, small group interactive settings and narrative discourse. Incorporating effective compression strategies will be emphasized in this course. Live and videotaped scenarios will be used. PREREQUISITE: INTR 342; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- INTR 344 AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE TO ENGLISH II (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on advanced ASL to English interpretation skills. The course also focuses on monologue work, team interpretation, large group interactive settings, and formal platform interpretation. This course will address students' ability to modify their interpretation based on consumer preferences. Live and videotaped scenarios will be used. PREREQUISITE: INTR 342; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- INTR 345 ENGLISH TO AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE II (3 credits)**  
This course focuses on advanced English to ASL interpretation skills. The course also focuses on monologue work, team interpretation, large group interactive settings, and formal platform interpretation. This course will address students' ability to modify their interpretation based on consumer preferences. Live and videotaped scenarios will be used. PREREQUISITE: INTR 343; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- INTR 350 SPECIALIZED INTERPRETING (3 credits)**  
This course is designed to expose students to a variety of settings in which an interpreter may function. The Demand-Control theory will be the foundational approach to setting analysis including the principles and protocols associated with each setting. "Hands-on" experiences will be provided through various mock situations for the purpose of demonstrating appropriate placement and skill application in each of these settings. This course includes both observations and in-class discussions. PREREQUISITE: INTR 340; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER

# SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING/SOCIAL STUDIES TEACHING

- INTR 355 INTERPRETING PRACTICUM (3 credits)**  
This practicum provides on-site observation of working interpreters in educational, community, service agency or other settings. Classroom work includes discussion of a decision-making model that guides students in ethical decision-making. Practicum students will meet together weekly to share observations and experiences gained from the practicum placement. Class discussions will focus on linguistic issues in interpretation, ethical dilemmas, situational concerns and problem solving. Students are required to have 45 hours of observation experience and a weekly two hour seminar. PREREQUISITE: INTR 343; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- INTR 360 ASL LINGUISTICS AND SOCIOLINGUISTICS (3 credits)**  
This course is an introduction to the linguistics study of American Sign Language, including phonology, morphology, syntax, and the basics of sociolinguistics. The discussion addresses the major features of languages and the structure, use, and variation in American Sign Language. PREREQUISITES: EDHH 332 AND INTR 340; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- INTR 455 ADVANCED INTERPRETING PRACTICUM (9 credits)**  
This Practicum provides students with extensive exploration of the interpreting profession under the guidance of a qualified professional interpreter in settings that may include one or several of the following: education, medical, business, and government. The AIP experience is 400 hours of concentrated study. PREREQUISITES: EDHH 220, 332, INTR 345, 350, AND 355; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- INTR 495 INTERPRETING INTERNSHIP (9 credits)**  
Internship provides students with extensive exploration of the interpreting profession under the guidance of a qualified professional interpreter in settings that may include one or several of the following: education, medical, business, and government. The internship will be ten weeks in length, requiring approximately 35 hours per week. PREREQUISITES: EDHH 220, 332, INTR 345, 350, AND 355; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- INTR 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING (1-4 credits)**
- INTR 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (1-4 credit)**

---

## SOCIAL STUDIES TEACHING

*Coordinator: Michael J. Mullin*

The Social Studies Teaching (SST) major is available for those students who wish to become certified in this area for the state of Minnesota ONLY. Completion of this program will not lead to teacher certification in the state of South Dakota in this area. Students must double major with either History or Government/International Affairs as their first major.

### **SOCIAL STUDIES TEACHING MAJOR:**

*Certification Requirements for Minnesota: 74 credit hours, (consisting of three components)*

**Required Courses:** 28 credit hours

ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
GOVT 200	American Government	3 cr
HIST 111	Western Civilization II	3 cr
HIST 120	The American Experience to 1877	3 cr
HIST 121	The American Experience since 1877	3 cr
PSYC 115	General Psychology	3 cr
SOCI 110	Contemporary Society	3 cr
ANTH	Elective course	3 cr

# SOCIAL STUDIES TEACHING/SOCIOLOGY

**Elective Area of Concentration:** A minimum of four additional courses in one area

**Government:** (four courses)

GOVT 110	Introduction to Government	3 cr
GOVT 290	Criminal Law	3 cr
GOVT 320	Political Philosophy	3 cr

*One of the following courses:*

GOVT 120	Politics in a Diverse World	3 cr
GOVT 235	American Foreign Policy	3 cr
GOVT 345	Identity Conflict and World Politics	3 cr

**History:** (four courses)

HIST 251	Methods and Philosophies of History	3 cr
HIST 300	Revolutionary America	3 cr
-or- HIST 303	History of the American West	
-or- HIST 315	Recent US History	
HIST 325	History of Modern Europe	3 cr
-or- HIST 345	Ireland North and South	
-or- HIST 355	Hitler and the Holocaust	
HIST	Elective course	3 cr

**Teacher certification courses:** 23 credit hours, plus student teaching

---

## SOCIOLOGY

*Professor: S. Schrader*

*Associate Professors: G. Sehested (chair), W. Swart*

*Instructor: S. Bunger*

In an increasingly complex society, it is vital for students to understand how society operates and to recognize the social connections between daily lives and experiences and larger societal forces. The Sociology department curriculum enables students to identify, understand, and critically explore these connections. Students may draw from a broad range of topical areas including family, religion, medical sociology, deviance, gender, gerontology and social inequality.

Because students of sociology grapple with a wide variety of contemporary social issues, a Sociology major or minor will equip students with basic tools for diverse career paths including graduate school preparation, administration, community development, human services, law, criminology, health-related fields, ministry, etc. A sociology faculty advisor will work with each student to identify career interests and to make appropriate course selections.

**SOCIOLOGY MAJOR:** 31 credit hours

SOCI 110	Contemporary Society	3 cr
SOCI 340	Social Inequality	4 cr
SOCI 350	Social Science Research Methods	4 cr
SOCI 360	Sociological Theory	4 cr
ECON 270	Statistics	4 cr
SOCI	Elective courses	12 cr

Since several emphases are available in sociology, it is recommended that selection of courses be done in consultation with an advisor. The following guidelines will be helpful for those with specific career goals:

**Law Enforcement Professions:**

In addition to the required courses for the major add:

SOCI 240	Deviance and Social Control	3 cr
SOCI 250	Delinquency and Crime	3 cr
GOVT 290	Criminal Law	3 cr
GOVT 300	Public Administration	4 cr



# SOCIOLOGY

## Social Work/Human Service Professions:

Consider adding the Gender Studies or Gerontology Minor (if appropriate) and/or take:

BSAD 320	Principles of Management	4 cr
ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
SOCI 210	Sociology of Families	3 cr
SOCI 235	Gender Work and Family	3 cr
SOCI 280	Race Ethnicity and Multiculturalism	3 cr
SOCI 395	Internship in Sociology	2-4 cr

## Graduate Study:

In addition to the required courses for the major add:

SOCI 210	Sociology of Families	3 cr
SOCI 260	Sociology of Gender	3 cr
SOCI 398	Honors in Sociology	3-4 cr

## SOCIOLOGY MINOR: 18 credit hours

SOCI 110	Contemporary Society	3 cr
SOCI 350	Social Science Research Methods	4 cr
SOCI 360	Sociological Theory	4 cr
SOCI	Elective courses	6 cr

## SOCIOLOGY COURSES:

<b>SOCI 110</b>	<b>CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY (Area 3.3)</b> (3 credits) Students will understand their personal life in relation to broader social structures and change. This awareness is accomplished through the application of the sociological perspective to human interactions, relationships, groups, and social institutions. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
<b>SOCI 210</b>	<b>SOCIOLOGY OF FAMILIES</b> (3 credits) A sociological examination of family dynamics with emphasis upon the development of the self, interaction patterns in mate selection, marriage and parenthood; and the effects of social class and ethnicity upon the family. The focus is upon contemporary American society with attention to historical and cross-cultural comparisons. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
<b>SOCI 220</b>	<b>SOCIAL GERONTOLOGY</b> (3 credits) See GERO 220 for course description.
<b>SOCI 230</b>	<b>MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY</b> (3 credits) A survey of the relationship between social cultural backgrounds and medical and health practices. Topics include the socio-cultural context of illness; role of medical specialists in modern society; and the hospital as a social organization. Applies toward Gerontology minor. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
<b>SOCI 235</b>	<b>GENDER WORK AND FAMILY (Area 3.3)</b> (3 credits) See GENS 235 for course description.
<b>SOCI 240</b>	<b>DEVIANCE AND SOCIAL CONTROL</b> (3 credits) An examination of the social processes and structures related to deviation from the norms of society. Attention will be focused on the following kinds of questions: How and why do certain persons and kinds of behavior come to be designated as deviant? What are the consequences of these processes? What methods are used to prevent and/or control deviance and what are the consequences of these methods? OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
<b>SOCI 250</b>	<b>DELINQUENCY AND CRIME</b> (3 credits) Introduces student to the problems of crime and delinquency, especially the nature and extent of crime, theories of criminal behavior and social response to crime. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, ODD YEARS
<b>SOCI 260</b>	<b>SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER</b> (3 credits) See GENS 260 for course description.

# SOCIOLOGY

- SOCI 270 INTRODUCTION TO ARCHEOLOGY (3 credits)**  
See ANTH 270 for course description. SOCI 270 or 271 may be counted toward the Sociology major, but not both courses.
- SOCI 271 CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY (Area 3.6) (3 credits)**  
See ANTH 271 for course description. SOCI 270 OR 271 may be counted toward the Sociology major, but not both courses.
- SOCI 280 RACE, ETHNICITY AND MULTICULTURALISM (3 credits)**  
This course explores the dynamics of multicultural society. It takes a dual focus – one detailing the subjective processes of identity construction among diverse racial and ethnic groups and the other examining the experiences and consequences of discrimination and oppression. Particular attention will be paid to contemporary issues of multiculturalism. OFFERED SPRING SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- SOCI 291 SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION (3 credits)**  
This course sociologically explores American religion as a social institution which influences and is influenced by other social institutions. Students will develop an understanding of sociological theories, methods, and concepts associated with the scientific study of religion. Students will also explore current religious issues and demographics and come to appreciate the “face” of the contemporary religious landscape. OFFERED FALL SEMESTER, EVEN YEARS
- SOCI 340 SOCIAL INEQUALITY (4 credits)**  
An examination of social stratification which primarily explores the intersection of social class, race-ethnicity, and gender. Primary emphasis is on the system of stratification within the United States. Students will understand how these inequalities interact by exploring historical and contemporary realities of these inequalities from the voices of marginalized groups. Students will also examine classical and contemporary theoretical explanations and current solutions offered for these social inequalities. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- SOCI 350 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH METHODS (W - Area 2.1B) (4 credits)**  
An interdisciplinary approach to basic social science research methods. The course introduces students to the several research methodologies used within the social sciences. Students participate in all stages of a research project. CROSS-LISTED WITH ECON 350, GOVT 350, AND PSYC 350; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- SOCI 360 SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY (4 credits)**  
This course presents a survey of the major European and American social theorists and theories of the late 19th and 20th centuries. Theories are tools that help sociologists understand their lives, communities, and place in history. The goal is to help students develop both an appreciation for the ideas of specific “great thinkers” and develop their skills in thinking theoretically. The course emphasizes the theoretical knowledge, application, and development. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- SOCI 390 APPLIED SOCIOLOGY (3 credits)**  
What is the utility of sociology? This course offers a hands-on examination of the concepts and skills developed within sociology, ways to engage in seeking solutions to issues of structure, process, and social change within organizations, and application of a sociological perspective in potential career-related settings. Students will couple field experiences with a weekly class seminar to address these topics. Note: Student must meet with a sociology faculty member one month prior to the beginning of the term to identify an appropriate placement based on individual interests. PREREQUISITE: 9 CREDITS OF SOCI OR CONSENT OF THE DEPARTMENT CHAIR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- SOCI 395, 495 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**
- SOCI 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY (2-4 credits)**
- SOCI 398 HONORS IN SOCIOLOGY (3-4 credits)**
- SOCI 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**

# SPANISH/SPECIAL EDUCATION/SPORT MANAGEMENT

---

## SPANISH

*Assistant Professors: P. Cabrera, E. Herman, M. Rueter*  
*Instructor: S. Ogdie*

For course descriptions and complete information on the Spanish major and minor, see MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES).

### SPANISH MAJOR: 32 credit hours

SPAN 110 & 111	Introduction to Spanish I & II	3 cr, 3 cr
SPAN 210 & 211	Intermediate Spanish I & II	4 cr, 4 cr
SPAN 320 -or- 321	Spanish Conversation and Composition I or II	4 cr
SPAN	Electives in Spanish	11 cr

\*Electives must include at least one literature course; at least 6 credits taken at the 300-level; and at least 6 of the hours must be taken at Augustana.)

*Choose one course from:*

3 cr  
MDFL 152, 197, 297, 397; ANTH 271; CLAS 230; COMM 300; ENGL 225, 226, 340, 380\*; GOVT 120, 385; HIST 113, 201, 324, 325; MUSI 214, NAST 180, 320; SPAN 240. \*Strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in a foreign language. Other courses may, upon the approval of the dept. chair, also fulfill the requirement.

### SPANISH MINOR: 25 credit hours

SPAN 110 & 111	Introduction to Spanish I & II	3 cr, 3 cr
SPAN 210 & 211	Intermediate Spanish I & II	4 cr, 4 cr
SPAN 320 -or- 321	Spanish Conversation and Composition I	4 cr
SPAN	Electives in Spanish	4 cr

*Choose one course from:*

3 cr  
MDFL 152, 197, 297, 397; ANTH 271; CLAS 230; COMM 300; ENGL 225, 226, 340, 380\*; GOVT 120, 385; HIST 113, 201, 324, 325; MUSI 214, NAST 180, 320; SPAN 240. \*Strongly recommended for students planning to pursue graduate studies in a foreign language. Other courses may, upon the approval of the dept. chair, also fulfill the requirement.

---

## SPECIAL EDUCATION

SEE EDUCATION FOR MAJOR REQUIREMENT DETAILS

---

## SPORT MANAGEMENT

*Coordinator: S. Barkley*

The Sport Management major is an interdisciplinary program designed to provide students with a solid foundation for work in this multi-faceted field. The curriculum includes coursework that covers concepts in communication, business, writing, and sports administration. Students will also gain valuable practical experience through on-campus and off-campus internships.

# SPORT MANAGEMENT/THEATRE

## SPORT MANAGEMENT MAJOR: 41-43 credit hours

### *Required Courses:* 35-37 credit hours

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
BSAD 310	Principles of Marketing	4 cr
BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr
COMM 350	Organizational Communication	3 cr
COMM 365	Public Relations	3 cr
JOUR 215	Newspaper Writing: Sports	3 cr
PE 210	Intro to Sport Management	3 cr
PE 215	Sport in Society	3 cr
PE 313	Organization of PE and Sport	2 cr
PE 395	Sport Management Internship I	1-2 cr
PE 495	Sport Management Internship II	3-4 cr
BSAD 415	Personal Selling and Sales Management	3 cr
-or- BSAD 440	Sport Management	

### *Required Supportive Courses:* 6 credit hours

*A grade of C- or higher is required for each of these required supportive courses.*

*Choose at least six credit hours from the following electives:*

BSAD 330	Principles of Finance	4 cr
COMM 250	Interpersonal Communication	3 cr
COMM 260	Persuasion	3 cr
JOUR 115	News Reporting and Writing	3 cr
JOUR 243	Editorial Skills II: Layout and Design	3 cr
PE 225	Psychology of Coaching	2 cr
PE 280	Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	3 cr
PSYC 335	Human Relations	3 cr
SOCI 300	Social Psychology	3 cr

---

## THEATRE

*Assistant Professor: D. Workman*

*Instructor: J. Fitzsimmons,*

*Administrator: R. Fitzsimmons, Technical Director and Scenic Design (chair)*

Study in Theatre concerns a wide array of important life skills that reach far beyond the stage. Theatre is a reflection of society through which its audience is both entertained and educated. Through work with Augustana's Theatre Company, students acquire competence in all facets of theatrical production in addition to developing skills in communication, leadership, cooperation and commitment.

The Theatre program is part of the Department of Performing and Visual Arts. It explores the values of community, service and excellence within the Lutheran tradition through production and the academic study of theatre arts. The program prepares students for graduate studies and professional work in the areas of acting, directing and design.

# THEATRE

## THEATRE MAJOR: 37 credit hours

Intended to serve as a liberal arts major which might be used in preparation for a professional school, graduate school, or one of many varied careers in the performing arts. The Theatre major seeks to provide a generalist background in all facets of theatre practice.

THEA 095	Backstage Practicum	1 cr ( <i>Two required</i> )
THEA 121	Acting I	3 cr
THEA 125	Script Analysis	3 cr
THEA 136	Stagecraft	3 cr
THEA 137	Costume and Make-up	3 cr
THEA 215	Theatre History and Literature I	3 cr
THEA 216	Theatre History and Literature II	3 cr
THEA 220	Acting II	3 cr
THEA 225	Directing I	3 cr
THEA 350	Senior Seminar	1 cr
THEA	Elective coursework	10 cr

*A senior performance, directing or design project is required of majors in conjunction with THEA 350.*

## THEATRE MINOR: 20 credit hours

THEA	Elective coursework	20 cr
------	---------------------	-------

## THEATRE COURSES:

- THEA 095 BACKSTAGE PRACTICUM (1 credit)**  
Credit for this course will be granted to students for regular, weekly, supervised work on the technical crews for an Augustana theatrical production. Students must register for this practicum at the beginning of the semester and report to the instructor for work responsibilities. May be repeated to a maximum of 4 credit hours. Grading System: S/U only. OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- THEA 096 PERFORMANCE PRACTICUM (1 credit)**  
Credit for this course will be granted upon being cast in a role in an Augustana main stage production, or for carrying out the duties of assistant director or stage manager (at the discretion of the director). May be repeated to a maximum of 4 credit hours. Grading System: S/U only. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR; OFFERED EVERY SEMESTER
- THEA 097 PERFORMANCE PRACTICUM, LEAD ROLE (Area 3.5B) (1 credit)**  
Credit for this course will be granted up on being cast in a lead role in an Augustana main stage production (at the discretion of the director). May be repeated to a maximum of 4 credit hours. Grading System: S/U only. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR.
- THEA 115 THE THEATRE EXPERIENCE (Area 3.5B) (3 credits)**  
An introduction to the art of theatre through direct exposure to theatre productions as audience, critic and participant. The goal is greater appreciation and understanding of the diverse styles and artists which make up the world of theatre. OFFERED ONE SEMESTER EACH YEAR
- THEA 121 ACTING I (3 credits)**  
This class focuses on developing the actor's awareness of the voice and body as tools for performance. Content includes: anatomy, breath awareness, energy work, movement analysis, neutral mask, and assessment of physical and vocal risk. Also covers basic foundations of hand-to-hand combat. Content approaches will include: Laban, Feldenkrais, Linklater and others. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- THEA 125 SCRIPT ANALYSIS (3 credits)**  
This course is designed to teach the student how to analyze scripts in terms of and in preparation for performance and production, regardless of theatrical specialization. The student will learn basic concepts and terminology associated with dramatic literature, examine several genres and their traits, and discover means of presenting the playwrights' ideas on the stage. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- THEA 136 STAGECRAFT (3 credits)**  
This course introduces the student to basic stage production, scenic painting, props, construction, basic electricity, lighting, and sound. Some introduction to the organization of technical areas as they relate to the total production will also be included. Students will directly apply coursework through Augustana theatre productions. OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER

# THEATRE

- THEA 137**      **COSTUMING AND MAKE-UP FUNDAMENTALS**      **(3 credits)**  
This course introduces the student to basic costume design, selection and building and make-up design and application. Students directly apply coursework through Augustana theatre productions. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- THEA 215**      **THEATRE HISTORY AND LITERATURE I (Area 3.1A)**      **(3 credits)**  
A historical study of theatrical history from its origins through the Renaissance. The course will examine how theatre reflects the society of the time through its dramatic literature, performance styles, technological developments and practitioners. OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- THEA 216**      **THEATRE HISTORY AND LITERATURE II (Area 3.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
A historical study of theatrical history from the Restoration to the present day. The course will examine how theatre reflects the society of the time through its dramatic literature, performance styles, technological developments and practitioners. OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- THEA 220**      **ACTING II (Area 3.5B)**      **(3 credits)**  
This course focuses on the process and techniques of acting, including: script analysis, character analysis, techniques used in building character for performance. Class will include lectures, activities, discussion, and student performances of scenes from plays. OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- THEA 225**      **DIRECTING I (W - Area 2.1B)**      **(3 credits)**  
A course examining the role of the director in the creation of theatrical productions. Includes lab work, discussion and written work explaining the theories and techniques of directing. PREREQUISITE: THEA 125; OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- THEA 234**      **THEATRE AND COMMUNITY**      **(3 credits)**  
Students explore how theatre can move beyond the stage to successfully interact with community. Students articulate their own values and learn how these can be applied theatrically within various contexts. Students gain background, techniques and applications of various performance forms. OFFERED OCCASIONALLY
- THEA 236**      **DRAFTING AND RENDERING FOR THE THEATRE**      **(3 credits)**  
This course focuses on concepts and application of drafting and rendering for the theatre. The goal of this course is to develop a student's competency in the specializations of hand drafting and computer aided drafting and rendering. OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER
- THEA 312**      **GREEK DRAMA**      **(3 credits)**  
See CLAS 312 for course description.
- THEA 320**      **ACTING III**      **(3 credits)**  
This course is an extension of Acting II and will vary to meet the individual needs of the student. To achieve this goal, a variety of actor-training techniques may be studied, including: script analysis, improvisation, acting theories, and specific acting styles. PREREQUISITE: THEA 220; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- THEA 322**      **ACTING IV**      **(3 credits)**  
This course focuses on cultivating tools and strategies for the professional development of the actor. Material covered includes: Auditioning, actor's portfolio development, resume, monologue scores, voice over recordings, alternative employment opportunities (artist-in-residence). Students will learn how to investigate opportunity, develop a network, and prepare for professional auditions and interviews. PREREQUISITE: THEA 320; OFFERED EVERY SPRING SEMESTER
- THEA 325**      **DIRECTING II**      **(3 credits)**  
An advanced course in stage directing that relies on discussion of advanced directing ideas, experimentation with various directing theories, and culminates in the staging of a production. PREREQUISITE: THEA 225; OFFERED EVERY OTHER FALL SEMESTER
- THEA 336**      **SCENOGRAPHY**      **(3 credits)**  
This is an advanced course in the theory and practice of scenography. Students will become familiar with terms, concepts, and the application of design principles for scenery, costume, and lighting design. The course has a strong visual component and students will be expected to work on developing traditional and computer aided visual representation skills. In-class drawing exercises are incorporated throughout the semester. OFFERED EVERY OTHER SPRING SEMESTER

## THEATRE/UNDECLARED

- THEA 340 STAGE MANAGEMENT (3 credits)**  
This course provides the student with practical information and knowledge of methods to professionally stage manage theatre productions including straight plays, musicals, theatre for young audiences and cabarets. The course will include completing a production book and prompt script. OFFERED SOME INTERIMS
- THEA 350 SENIOR SEMINAR (1 credit)**  
This course gives senior Theatre majors the opportunity to finalize their portfolio, resume and senior showcase event. Theatre majors from all areas in the major will gather weekly with the Theater faculty to discuss their individual work, as well as to investigate professional, “real world” parallels to that work. PREREQUISITE: SENIOR THEATRE MAJORS ONLY; OFFERED EVERY FALL SEMESTER
- THEA 395, 495 INTERNSHIP (2-4 credits)**
- THEA 197, 297, 397 TOPICS IN THEATRE (2-4 credits)**
- THEA 199, 299, 399 INDEPENDENT STUDY (2-4 credits)**  
Individual work under the direction of departmental faculty. This option is designed for Theatre majors who seek an opportunity for in-depth study beyond the scope of departmental course offerings. This option is considered in addition to departmental offerings and does not take the place of required course work. PREREQUISITE: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR AND DEPARTMENT CHAIR

---

## UNDECLARED

Twenty-five percent of incoming Augustana students are undecided about their major area of study and choose Undeclared as their major. The Liberal Arts at Augustana allows students the time and freedom to explore a variety of areas and the opportunity to learn more about their interests and abilities. In fact, it may be more accurate to say students are Exploratory rather than Undeclared.

Augustana assists students who are exploring their options. Undeclared students are assigned a faculty advisor who helps the student select classes from the General Education Curriculum exposing the student to different areas of study. The advisor helps the student discover a major while attempting to keep the student on pace to graduate on time. The faculty and staff also work with students to establish career goals, determine career expectations and to develop potential to succeed in many areas.

Courses such as GENL 097 New Student Seminar (taken by all students during the first semester at Augustana) and GENL 100 Career and Life Planning (offered every Interim) along with their General Education courses have been helpful to students in the process of discovery. The Career Center is available to assist students discover the program that is the best fit for their unique abilities and interests.

# PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

---

## PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

---

### ARCHITECTURE

*Coordinator: S. Thomas*

Students wishing to pursue the study of Architecture have the option of acquiring a four-year degree in Art at Augustana or studying for three years at Augustana and attending another institution, which has a school of architecture, for their senior year. Students graduating with a four year Art major from Augustana have successfully entered competitive Architectural Masters Programs throughout the country.

#### **PRE-ARCHITECTURE PROGRAM OF STUDY:**

Interested students should consult with the program coordinator in designing a program of study. Coursework for this program normally includes:

ART 101	Drawing I: Introduction to Drawing	3 cr
ART 112	Art History I: Prehistory to the Renaissance	3 cr
ART 113	Art History II: Renaissance Through the 20th Century	3 cr
ART 120	Design I: Two-Dimensional Design	3 cr
ART 150	Sculpture I: Introduction to Sculpture	3 cr
ART 220	Design II: Intermediate Design	3 cr
HIST 110	Western Civilization I	3 cr
HIST 111	Western Civilization II	3 cr
MATH 150	Pre-Calculus	4 cr
MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
PHYS 221	General Physics I	4 cr
ART 140	Painting I: Introduction to Painting	3 cr
-or- ART 342	Painting V: Watercolor	

---

### CHIROPRACTIC

*Coordinator: S. Matzner*

While most pre-chiropractic students choose to major in Biology, a student may choose to major in any discipline. Chiropractic schools look favorably upon an undergraduate record rich in challenging science courses, but they also look for a balance between science courses and courses in the humanities and social sciences. Applicants should have a thorough understanding of and commitment to the profession. Students are encouraged to learn about the chiropractic profession and patient care through internships, volunteer experiences and employment.

Because application requirements vary among schools, therefore students should identify the schools in which he or she is interested as early as possible. The student should consult with his or her advisor and the coordinator on a regular basis to discuss course selection and chiropractic school application procedures.

Chiropractic schools select students on the basis of 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) letters of evaluation from professors and other professional people; and 3) a personal interview (most programs).



## PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

### ***Suggested Pre-Chiropractic Program of Study:***

These are general admission requirements. Students should refer to specific admissions guidelines for each chiropractic school, and consult with their academic advisor and the Coordinator.

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 222	Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience	3 cr
MATH 150	Pre-Calculus	4 cr
PHYS 201	Physics for Life Sciences I	4 cr
PHYS 202	Physics for Life Sciences II	4 cr
PSYC	Elective course	3 cr

*Additional courses may include (but are not limited to):*

BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 366	Advanced Human Physiology	4 cr
MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr

---

## DENTISTRY

*Coordinator: P. Egland*

While some dental schools admit students after their junior year, many require that applicants obtain their Bachelor's degree prior to admission. Most pre-dental students choose to major in Biology or Chemistry, but a student may choose to major in any discipline. While dental schools look favorably upon an undergraduate record rich in challenging science courses, they also look for a balance between science courses and courses in the humanities and social sciences. Dental schools expect that applicants have an understanding of and commitment to the profession. Students are encouraged to learn about dentistry and patient care through internships, volunteer activities and employment. Observation of dentists is required for consideration in some dental programs.

Although similar, the specific courses required for admission to individual dental schools vary. A student should identify the dental schools in which he or she is interested as early as possible. Pre-dental students should regularly consult with their advisors and the coordinator to discuss course selection and dental school application procedures.

Dental schools select students on the basis of 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) DAT (Dental Admission Test) scores; 3) letters of evaluation from professors and other professional people; and 4) a personal interview. Admission to dental school is competitive.

***Suggested Pre-Dentistry Program of Study:*** These are general admission requirements. Students should refer to specific admissions guidelines for each dental school, and consult with their academic advisor and the Coordinator.

## PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 222	Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
-or- CHEM 242	Analysis	
PHYS 201	Physics for Life Sciences I	4 cr
-and- PHYS 202	Physics for Life Sciences II	4 cr
-or- PHYS 221	General Physics I	
-and- PHYS 222	General Physics II	
MATH 150	Pre-Calculus	4 cr
-or- MATH 151	Calculus I	
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
<i>One of the following additional composition courses:</i>		3 cr
ENGL 304	Creative Writing: Fiction	
ENGL 305	Creative Writing: Poetry	
ENGL 306	Creative Writing: Drama	
ENGL 311	Advanced Composition	
ENGL 312	Writing for Magazines	
ENGL 315	Newspaper Writing: Critical/Editorial	
<i>Additional courses may include (but are not limited to):</i>		
BIOL 233	Genetics	4 cr
BIOL 234	Cell Biology	4 cr
BIOL 344	General Microbiology	4 cr
BIOL 354	Biological Chemistry	3-4 cr
BIOL	Elective courses at the 300-level	3-4 cr
CHEM	Elective courses at the 300-level	3-4 cr
PSYC 110	Self and Others: Psychological Perspectives	3 cr
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr
PSYC 270	Statistics	4 cr

---

## LAW

*Coordinator: P. Schotten*

Law schools are primarily concerned with the quality of character and the competency of intellect which students entering upon the study of law have developed as a result of their undergraduate experiences.

Professional law schools do not ordinarily establish any specific academic course requirements for admission. Thus, a Business major or a Liberal Arts major in any one of the several social sciences and in the humanities, if selected electives are included, would provide appropriate pre-legal training. The pre-law adviser is in the Government and International Affairs department.

# PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

## MEDICINE

*Coordinator: P. Egland*

Most pre-medical students choose a major in Biology or Chemistry, but a student may choose to major in any discipline. While medical schools look favorably upon an undergraduate record rich in challenging science courses, they also look for a balance between science courses and courses in the humanities and social sciences. Medical schools expect that applicants have an understanding of and commitment to the profession. Students are encouraged to learn about medicine and patient care through internships, volunteer experiences and employment.

Admission requirements vary among medical schools, therefore a student interested in a career in medicine should identify the medical schools in which he or she is interested as early as possible. Pre-medical students should consult with their advisors and the coordinator on a regular basis to discuss course selection and medical school application procedures.

Medical schools select students on the basis of 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) MCAT (Medical College Admission Test) scores; 3) personal experience; 4) letters of evaluation from professors and other professional people; and 5) a personal interview. Admission to medical school is competitive.

Suggested Pre-Medicine Program of Study: These are minimal general admission requirements. Students should refer to specific admissions guidelines for each medical school, and consult with their academic advisor and the Coordinator.

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 222	Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
-or- CHEM 242	Analysis	
PHYS 201	Physics for Life Sciences I	4 cr
-and- PHYS 202	Physics for Life Sciences II	4 cr
-or- PHYS 221	General Physics I	
-and- PHYS 222	General Physics II	
MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience	3 cr
-or- ENGL 311	Advanced Composition	
PSYC 270	Statistics	4 cr
<i>Additional courses may include (but are not limited to):</i>		
BIOL 233	Genetics	4 cr
BIOL 234	Cell Biology	4 cr
<i>Additional advanced courses in BIOL</i>		
MATH 152	Calculus II	4 cr
PSYC 115	General Psychology	3 cr
SOCI 110	Contemporary Society	3 cr

# PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

---

## MORTUARY SCIENCE

*Coordinator: P. Egland*

There are two ways to become qualified in mortuary science. A student may take 60 semester hours of prerequisite courses and then transfer to an accredited program in mortuary science. Other students choose to complete a Bachelor's degree (with Business Administration as a common, but not necessary, major) and then go on to school or program in mortuary science. Mortuary science programs expect applicants to take courses in several disciplines, be broadly educated and have an understanding of and commitment to the profession. Students are encouraged to learn about mortuary science and customer service through internships, volunteer activities and employment.

Application requirements vary among schools, therefore a student interested in a career in mortuary science should identify the schools in which he or she is interested as early as possible. The student should then consult with his or her advisor and coordinator on a regular basis to discuss course selection and application procedures.

Mortuary science programs select students on the basis of 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) letters of evaluation from professors and other professional people; and 3) a personal interview (most programs). Admission to mortuary science programs is fairly competitive, and licensure requires an apprenticeship in an approved funeral home.

***Suggested Pre-Mortuary Science Program of Study:*** These are typical admission requirements for mortuary science programs in the upper Midwest. Students should refer to specific admission guidelines for each mortuary science program and consult with their academic advisor and the Coordinator.

ACCT 210	Principles of Accounting I	4 cr
BSAD 320	Principles of Management	3 cr
BSAD 340	Business Law I	3 cr
BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 366	Advanced Human Physiology	4 cr
BIOL 250	Introductory Microbiology	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 145	Introduction to Organic and Biochemistry	4 cr
COMM 110	Introduction to Communication	3 cr
COSC 210	Computer Science I	4 cr
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience	3 cr
GERO 289	Medical Terminology	1 cr
PSYC 110	Self and Others: Psychological Perspectives	3 cr
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr
PSYC 270	Statistics	4 cr
SOCI 110	Contemporary Society	3 cr

*BSAD 382 or another course in ethics is suggested.*

# PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

---

## OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

*Coordinator: M. Larson*

Occupational therapy is a health profession that uses a variety of rehabilitative, educational, social and vocational activities to help individuals in adapting or improving performance in areas of work, school, independent living or play. Services are provided to people of all ages whose lives have been disrupted by illness, injury, developmental problems, social or psychological dysfunction or the aging process. The goal is to aid people in attaining their maximum functioning potential.

An excellent pre-professional program is available which prepares the student for subsequent professional education. One option students have is to take a two or three year pre-professional program at Augustana followed by transfer to another college/university with a Bachelor's level professional Occupational Therapy program. Alternatively, the student may complete a Bachelor of Arts degree at Augustana and then apply for admission to an occupational therapy program at either a Baccalaureate or Master's level. Occupational Therapy program requirements vary, therefore students should consult the appropriate catalogues for the requirements of the particular schools they are interested in attending. Certification as an occupational therapist is based upon graduation from an approved occupational therapy program and acceptable performance on the American Occupational Therapy examination. Appropriate majors for students desiring a career in Occupational Therapy include Biology, Nursing, Psychology, Special Education, or an Interdepartmental major consisting of a combination of two or three of these areas.

***Pre-Occupational Therapy Program of Study:*** These are general admission requirements. Students should refer to specific admissions guidelines for each Occupational Therapy school and consult with their academic advisor and the Coordinator.

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 366	Advanced Human Physiology	4 cr
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
PSYC 115	General Psychology	3 cr
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr
PSYC 311	Abnormal Psychology	3 cr

*Additional requirements include other introductory science courses, humanities courses and other courses that vary from program to program.*

# PRE-PROFESSIONAL

---

## OPTOMETRY

Coordinator: S. Matzner

While several optometry schools admit students after their junior year, many require that applicants obtain their Bachelor's degrees prior to admission. Most pre-optometry students choose to major in biology, but a student may choose to major in any discipline. While optometry schools look favorably upon an undergraduate record rich in challenging science courses, they also look for a balance between science courses and courses in the humanities and social sciences. Optometry schools expect that applicants have a thorough understanding of and commitment to the profession. Students are encouraged to learn about the optometry profession and patient care through internships, volunteer experiences and employment.

Most optometry schools have specific admission requirements. A student interested in a career in optometry should identify the schools in which he or she is interested as early as possible. Pre-optometry students should then consult with their advisors and the coordinator on a regular basis to discuss course selection and optometry school application procedures.

Optometry schools select students on the basis of 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) OAT (Optometry Admission Test) scores; 3) letters of evaluation from professors and other professional people; and 4) a personal interview (most programs). Admission to optometry school is competitive.

***Suggested Pre-Optometry Program of Study:*** These are general admission requirements. Students should refer to specific admissions guidelines for each optometry school and consult with their academic advisor and the Coordinator.

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 366	Advanced Human Physiology	4 cr
BIOL 250	Introductory Microbiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 344	General Microbiology	
BIOL 354	Biological Chemistry	3-4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 145	Introduction to Organic and Biochemistry	4 cr
-or- CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I*	
CHEM 222	Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
PHYS 201	Physics for Life Sciences I	4 cr
-and- PHYS 202	Physics for Life Sciences II	4 cr
-or- PHYS 221	General Physics I	
-and- PHYS 222	General Physics II	
MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience	3 cr
PSYC 115	General Psychology	3 cr
PSYC 270	Statistics	4 cr

*Other recommended courses for some schools include work in Business/Accounting, Computer Science, Communication Studies, Sociology, as well as additional Psychology courses.*

\*NOTE: Organic Chemistry requirement depends on the Optometry School. About half require just one semester (CHEM 145 is sufficient). The other half require two semesters (CHEM 201 AND 202).

**PHARMACY**

*Coordinator: J. Duffy-Matzner*

Some pre-pharmacy students complete their Bachelor's degree, while others transfer to pharmacy programs after one to three years at Augustana. While transferring allows the student to complete the pharmacy degree more quickly, the lack of a Bachelor's degree may limit future career opportunities. Most students who complete their Bachelor's degree major in biology or chemistry, but a student may choose to major in any discipline. While pharmacy schools look favorably upon an undergraduate record rich in challenging science courses, they also look for a balance between science courses and courses in the humanities and social sciences. Pharmacy schools expect that applicants have a thorough understanding of and commitment to the profession. Students are encouraged to learn about the pharmacy profession through internships, volunteer experiences and employment.

A student interested in a career in pharmacy should identify the schools in which he or she is interested in attending as early as possible in his or her career at Augustana. Pre-pharmacy students should consult with their advisors and the coordinator on a regular basis to discuss course selection and pharmacy school application procedures.

Pharmacy schools select students on the basis of 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) PCAT (Pharmacy College Admission Test) scores; 3) letters of evaluation from professors and other professional people; and 4) a personal interview (most programs). Admission to pharmacy school is competitive. Most pharmacy schools require one year of physics, one year of inorganic chemistry, one semester of organic chemistry, one semester of biochemistry, two years of biology and courses in mathematics, communication and social sciences. Most schools have additional course requirements.

***Suggested Pre-Pharmacy Program of Study:*** These are general admission requirements. Since admission requirements are highly variable, students should refer to specific admissions guidelines for each pharmacy school and consult with their academic advisor and the Coordinator.

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
-or- BIOL 334	Comparative Anatomy and Embryology	
BIOL 250	Introductory Microbiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 344	General Microbiology	
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 242	Analysis	4 cr
MATH 150	Pre-Calculus	4 cr
MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
COMM 110	Introduction to Communication	3 cr
ECON 120	Principles of Economics I	3 cr
ECON 270	Statistics	4 cr
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience	3 cr

*Additional courses may include (but are not limited to):*

BIOL 354	Biological Chemistry	3-4 cr
PHYS 201	Physics for Life Sciences I	4 cr
-and- PHYS 202	Physics for Life Sciences II	4 cr
-or- PHYS 221	General Physics I	
-and- PHYS 222	General Physics II	

*Physics coursework is required by most Pharmacy schools.*

# PRE-PROFESSIONAL

---

## PHYSICAL THERAPY

*Coordinator: J. Gubbels*

The professional program in physical therapy is a Doctorate degree in Physical Therapy (three years). A Bachelor's degree is normally required to enter the programs. Many students choose a major in Athletic Training, Biology, Exercise Science, or Psychology. Each Pre-Physical Therapy student, in consultation with his or her advisor, should select several physical therapy schools to which application will be made and be careful to take all of the undergraduate courses which are required by those programs. Students from Augustana typically gain admission to public university physical therapy programs and to a number of private universities as well.

Physical therapy schools select students on the basis of: 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) GRE (Graduate Record Exam) scores; 3) knowledge of the field of physical therapy gained during clinical observation; 4) letters of evaluation from professors and a physical therapist under whom one has observed; and 5) a personal interview. Admission to physical therapy school is competitive.

***Pre-Physical Therapy Program of Study:*** Most programs in physical therapy require 50 hours or more of observation in a physical therapy setting. The student should arrange such an experience with his or her advisor. Typical courses required before entry into a graduate level program in physical therapy are:

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 366	Advanced Human Physiology	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 145	Intro to Organic and Biochemistry	4 cr
-or- CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience	3 cr
MATH 150	Pre-Calculus	4 cr
-or- MATH 151	Calculus I	4 cr
PHYS 201	Physics for Life Sciences I	4 cr
-and- PHYS 202	Physics for Life Sciences II	4 cr
-or- PHYS 221	General Physics I	
-and- PHYS 222	General Physics II	
PSYC 110	Self and Others: Psychological Perspectives	3 cr
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr
PSYC 270	Statistics	4 cr
PSYC 311	Abnormal Psychology	3 cr



# PRE-PROFESSIONAL

---

## PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT

*Coordinator: P. Egland*

Most Pre-Physician Assistant students choose to major in Biology, but a student may choose to major in any discipline. While physician assistant programs look favorably upon an undergraduate record rich in challenging science courses, they also look for a balance between science courses and courses in the humanities and social sciences. Physician assistant programs expect that applicants have an understanding of and commitment to the profession. Students are encouraged to learn about the profession and patient care through internships, volunteer experiences and employment. Many programs require a significant patient contact experience. A career as a physician assistant is not a stepping-stone to medical school.

Most physician assistant programs have very specific admission requirements. A student interested in a career as a physician assistant should identify the physician assistant programs in which he or she is interested in attending as early as possible. Pre-physician assistant students should consult with their advisors and the coordinator on a regular basis to discuss course selection and application procedures.

Physician assistant schools select students on the basis of: 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) GRE (Graduate Record Exam) scores; 3) patient care experience; 4) letters of evaluation from professors and other professional people; and 5) a personal interview. Admission to physician assistant school is competitive.

***Suggested Pre-Physician Assistant Program of Study:*** These are general admission requirements. Since admission requirements are highly variable, a student should refer to specific admissions guidelines for each physician assistant program and consult with his or her academic advisor and the Coordinator.

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 150	Human Anatomy	4 cr
BIOL 225	Human Physiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 366	Advanced Human Physiology	4 cr
BIOL 250	Introductory Microbiology	4 cr
-or- BIOL 344	General Microbiology	
BIOL 354	Biological Chemistry	3-4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
ENGL 110	First-Year Composition	4 cr
ENGL 200	The Literary Experience	3 cr
PSYC 110	Self and Others: Psychological Perspectives	3 cr
PSYC 125	Life-Span Human Development	3 cr
PSYC 270	Statistics	4 cr
PSYC 311	Abnormal Psychology	3 cr

# PRE-PROFESSIONAL

---

## THEOLOGY

(Pre-Seminary)

*Coordinator: A. Pederson*

The best pre-theological training is a broad liberal arts Christian Education. With careful advising, students may graduate from Augustana prepared to meet the requirements for entrance to theological seminaries. The ministry demands thoroughly trained and competent men and women. Students are advised to check carefully through the requirements for the seminary they plan to attend with the help of an advisor in the Religion Department.

In general, the seminaries of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America; e.g., Luther Seminary, Wartburg Seminary, Trinity Seminary, and Lutheran School of Theology-Chicago, will require two years of English (including a basic course in communication), one year of Bible, two years of Greek, one year of Philosophy, one year of history of Western civilization, and two years of a modern foreign language or Hebrew or Latin.

---

## VETERINARY MEDICINE

*Coordinator: J. Gubbels*

Most pre-veterinary students choose to major in Biology, but a student may choose to major in any discipline. While veterinary schools look favorably upon an undergraduate record rich in challenging science courses, they also look for a balance between science courses and courses in the humanities and social sciences. Veterinary schools expect that applicants have an understanding of and commitment to the profession, which goes beyond a love of animals. Students are encouraged to learn about veterinary medicine through internships, volunteer experiences and employment.

The admission requirements vary considerably among veterinary schools. A student interested in a career in veterinary medicine should identify the veterinary schools in which he or she is interested as early as possible. Pre-veterinary students should consult with their advisors and the coordinator on a regular basis to discuss course selection and application procedures.

Veterinary schools select students on the basis of: 1) undergraduate academic performance; 2) GRE (Graduate Record Exam) score; 3) letters of evaluation from professors and other professional people; and 4) a personal interview. Admission to veterinary school is competitive.

***Suggested Pre-Veterinary Program of Study:*** These are general admission requirements. Students should refer to specific admissions guidelines for each school, and consult with their academic advisor and the Coordinator.

BIOL 120	Biological Principles I	4 cr
BIOL 121	Biological Principles II	4 cr
BIOL 233	Genetics	4 cr
BIOL 344	Microbiology	4 cr
BIOL 354	Biological Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 120	Introduction to Chemistry	4 cr
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry I	4 cr
CHEM 202	Organic Chemistry II	4 cr
CHEM 222	Inorganic Chemistry	4 cr
PHYS 201	Physics for Life Sciences I	4 cr
-and- PHYS 202	Physics for Life Sciences II	4 cr
-or- PHYS 221	General Physics I	
-and- PHYS 222	General Physics II	
MATH 150	Pre-Calculus	4 cr
-or- MATH 151	Calculus I	
Social Science courses		6-9 cr
Humanities courses		6-9 cr

# ROTC/INDEPENDENT LEARNING

---

## ROTC

### AIR FORCE ROTC

Qualified Augustana students may participate in the Air Force ROTC program offered on the campus of South Dakota State University in Brookings. They will be granted appropriate academic credit applicable toward graduation from Augustana for the successful completion of courses offered by the Department of Aerospace Studies at SDSU. Qualified Augustana students can compete for Air Force ROTC scholarships and financial assistance. For additional information, students should contact the Augustana Registrar or the Department of Aerospace Studies at (605) 688-6106. For course descriptions for AIR 101-402: Aerospace Studies please go to <http://www.augie.edu/admin/registrar/catalog.html>.

### ARMY ROTC

Qualified Augustana nursing students may participate in the Army ROTC program offered through South Dakota State University. They will be granted appropriate academic credit applicable toward graduation from Augustana for the successful completion of courses offered by the Military Science Leadership program at SDSU. For additional information please contact the Nursing Department at Augustana.

---

## INDEPENDENT LEARNING PROGRAMS

Students may take up to 18 credit hours through the Independent Learning Program:

1. Independent Scholarship (Regular course number)

With the permission of the department involved, a student may take any regularly offered course through independent scholarship.

2. Independent Study (199, 299, 399 or 499)

In cooperation with a faculty member, a student may create an independent study course on any academic topic. The student and faculty member will design the course objectives, reading assignments, course requirements, and means of evaluation.

### General Requirements

1. At the time of registration the student must file a Declaration of Intent with the Registrar's Office to engage in independent learning. This proposal must bear the approval of the academic advisor, the faculty project advisor, and the chairperson of the department in which the project will be carried out.
2. The student must file an approved Course Proposal for Independent Learning with the Registrar's Office no later than three weeks (4 days for Interim and Summer term projects) after the beginning of term during which the independent learning project is to begin. This proposal must bear the approval of the academic advisor, the faculty advisor, the chairperson of the department in which the study is to be carried out, and the Registrar.
3. The student and the instructor who is to direct the independent learning project are responsible for the academic soundness of the proposal.
4. With departmental approval, independent learning may be counted toward the major.
5. Students planning to complete an independent learning project over more than one semester must enroll for the course at the time they receive formal approval for it. This enrollment may be considered as a part of the regular load or as an overload. If added as an overload, there will be an additional charge. Students who find that it is impossible to complete an independent learning project may withdraw from the course without grade penalty, but without refund of tuition.

# INTERNSHIPS

---

## INTERNSHIPS

Students may take up to eight credit hours through internship study to count toward graduation requirements. Internship study experiences in most instances will be conducted in work settings off-campus, and in all cases they will relate to the academic major or career objectives of the student involved. The exceptions to the usual off-campus setting are the College Administration Internship Program and the Center for Western Studies Internship Program, which are available on campus (see below for more information). All internships must conform to the following general requirements:

1. In contrast to independent learning, internships are centered around practical experiences; the action component is generally at least as important as reading and writing components. Since internships are designed to meet genuine needs in both public and private sectors of society, the projects must first earn the support of the sponsoring agency or individual before the registration process may be completed. An intern must normally have an on-site supervisor in addition to a faculty supervisor. The on-site supervisor will, almost without exception, be a permanent, full-time employee of the host organization.
2. Under normal conditions, the student must file with the Registrar an approved Course Proposal for Internship Study no later than two weeks after the beginning of the semester during which the internship project is to begin (or 4 days for Interim or Summer term projects). This proposal must bear the approval of the academic advisor, the faculty project advisor, the chairperson of the department in which the study is to be carried out, and the Registrar.
3. The student and the project advisor are responsible for the academic soundness of the proposal. All internship proposals will conform to the following guidelines:
  - a. Internships should be available though not necessarily required in every department.
  - b. Normally, only students with junior, senior or post-college standing will be eligible to take an internship.
  - c. An internship involves a minimum of 40 hours of field experience for each credit hour earned.
  - d. Internships require a minimum of two conferences with the faculty project director pre- and post-conferences. Ideally there should be an additional conference for every credit hour more than one during the internship. The faculty project director must visit the internship site at least once (preferably twice) during the internship. If the internship is too distant from the campus to allow this, an adjunct professor near the site must be contracted to provide this site visitation and evaluation.
  - e. Internships include a reading assignment that bears upon the internship experience undertaken.
  - f. Internships include a writing assignment that records the learning process (journal, log, observation report, etc.) as well as a summary paper that helps the intern reflect on the total internship experience in terms of anticipated and unanticipated learning outcomes.
  - g. Grading for internships should be based on a written evaluative report from the field supervisor, faculty observations and/or conferences with the intern, and the quality of the written work submitted.
  - h. S/U grading is permissible for internship experiences.

These guidelines are also intended to make sure that a student has acquired a sufficient background in knowledge and theory related to the internship experience to gain maximum benefit from it.

4. Although students may receive pay during an internship experience (dependent upon departmental policy), an internship should be a new experience based on a definite educational goal. Thus, students should not obtain internship credit for what is a regular job, whether part- or full-time, that they have been in previous to the start of the internship. An exception might be made if students assume a new position or new responsibilities as part of the internship experience in their normal place of work.
5. Some departments may charge fees for internships in addition to tuition.
6. Although students may plan to complete an internship study project over more than one semester, they must enroll for the course at the time they received formal approval for it. This enrollment may be considered as one of their regularly required courses or as an overload. If added as an overload, they must pay the regular tuition charges for an additional course. If students find that it is impossible to complete an internship study project, they may withdraw from the course without penalty, but without refund of tuition.

# INTERNSHIPS/STUDY ABROAD

## **The Center for Western Studies Internship Program**

Students have a unique opportunity to participate in alternative learning experiences through the programs of the Center for Western Studies. Through these programs, students develop sensitivity to the history and cultural diversity of the prairie-plains region and learn about the practical aspects of managing a research agency. There are four major internship areas: archives and museum management; book editing and publishing; fund raising and marketing; and conference and special event administration. Combinations of these emphases are also possible and are encouraged. Interested students should contact the Center for Western Studies.

## **The College Administration Internship Program**

The College Administration Program is designed to provide a junior or senior student an opportunity to observe and participate in a college administrative experience. College Administration Internships will normally take one of the following forms:

1. A structured practical learning experience designed to familiarize a student with the critical elements of the administrator's position in relation to the development of the College.
2. A research oriented project that the college administrator or student has proposed. Possible areas include grant writing, marketing research, student development programs, financial analysis.
3. A combination of the above.

The College Administration Internship Program will conform to general internship requirements. Further information is available from Nancy Davidson, Vice President for Enrollment, in the Admission Office.

---

## **STUDY ABROAD AND OFF-CAMPUS PROGRAMS**

Augustana believes that international and intercultural knowledge and skills are integral to a well rounded education, and necessary to prepare students to serve in a rapidly globalizing world. As such, the College strives to provide students with exposure to a variety of ways of living, thinking, and being - both on and off campus. Indeed, with literally hundreds of possible study abroad or off-campus destinations, the College regards the whole world as its classroom.

Study abroad and off-campus programs are open to all students who are in good academic standing and sufficiently mature to benefit from the rigors of such study. More information about specific programs - including current study abroad course offerings from Augustana faculty - as well as forms, upcoming events, and contact information for International Programs Office staff members, may be obtained at [www.augie.edu/studyabroad](http://www.augie.edu/studyabroad) or at [ipo@augie.edu](mailto:ipo@augie.edu).

## **Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA)**

Augustana is an active participant and member of the Higher Education Consortium for Urban Affairs (HECUA) which offers off-campus educational experiences focused on social justice issues. Programs are based in Bangladesh, Ecuador, Northern Ireland, Norway, and the Twin Cities of Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN.

HECUA provides experiential learning opportunities that link academic study with hands-on work for social change. All programs include seminars, lectures, discussions, group projects and field experiences that involve interaction with leaders, citizens, and groups involved in social change. All semester-long programs include an internship (between 10 and 30 hours per week) at an organization working for social change. Students earn 16 credit hours in the semester-long programs and 4 credit hours in the January term programs. Students may be able to apply some of these credits towards major and minor requirements with the approval of the appropriate department chair. See the names and descriptions of the various HECUA programs under the listings for General courses. For enrollment information, contact Scott Parsons in the Art Department (Augustana's representative to the HECUA Board), Donn Grinager (Director of International Programs), or see [www.hecua.org](http://www.hecua.org).

# STUDY ABROAD/GRADUATE/GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

## Washington Semester Program

The Lutheran College Washington Consortium is a cooperative program among several four-year Lutheran-affiliated liberal arts institutions. The theme of the semester is Ethical Issues and Public Affairs. Students register for two 4 credit hour seminars, a 6 credit hour internship, and 2 credit hour directed reading. Internships are chosen to meet the student's academic and personal interests and could be with a member of Congress, government agency, non-profit organization, lobbying firm, public interest group, Washington office of a religious denomination, museum, or theater. For further information contact Emily Wanless in the Government and International Affairs Department.

---

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Details of the graduate programs, including admission requirements and procedures and degree requirements, are contained in the **Graduate Catalog**, which is available at [www.augie.edu/graduate](http://www.augie.edu/graduate).

---

## GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

### Class Attendance

Class attendance is expected of all students. Instructors will outline their specific attendance policies during the opening meeting of the class. These attendance expectations are also to be included in the course syllabus. Students who find it necessary to be absent because of illness or other reasons should notify the instructor before the class period. Students missing class or arriving late assume responsibility for communicating with the instructor. Instructors may require students to provide verification of reasons for absence. Faculty and staff wishing to take students off-campus for field trips, conferences, tours, athletic competitions, etc., must submit a roster to the Dean of Students Office at least one week in advance. Instructors are encouraged to make arrangements to accept course work, administer examinations ahead of time or allow make-up work, but reserve the right not to do so.

### Academic Classification

Classifications are based on the attainment of the following number of credit hours earned;

Freshman	0-27.99
Sophomore	28-57.99
Junior	58-89.99
Senior	90 and higher

### Academic Integrity

Academic Integrity is vital to the academic environment at Augustana because it involves the search for and acquisition of knowledge and understanding. Evaluation of each student's level of knowledge, understanding, and ability to synthesize and integrate materials requires tangible assessment via reports, examinations, and homework. Any willful misrepresentation of the relation between the work being evaluated and the student's actual state of knowledge is an act of academic dishonesty. The following is a partial list of examples:

- Plagiarism
  - > Using the exact language of someone else without the use of quotation marks and without giving proper credit to the author
  - > Rearranging another's ideas or material and presenting them as though they are one's original work without giving appropriate acknowledgment
  - > Submitting a document written by someone else as one's own work
- Paying for or obtaining another's work and submitting it as one's own
- Giving or receiving answers to an exam
- Copying, with or without another person's knowledge, during an exam

# GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

- Doing class assignments for someone else
- Submitting a paper that has been purchased from a commercial research firm or the web
- Fabricating items on a bibliography
- Obtaining an unauthorized copy of a test in advance of its scheduled administration
- Using unauthorized notes during an exam
- Collaborating with other students on assignments when it is not permitted
- Altering answers on a scored test and submitting it for a re-grade
- Accessing and altering records in a grade book
- Stealing class assignments from other students and submitting them as one's own
- Fabricating laboratory or research data
- Destroying, stealing or sabotaging the work of other students
- Resubmitting a previously graded assignment for a different course

## **Honor Code**

As a community of scholars, the students and faculty of Augustana College commit to the highest standards of excellence by mutually embracing an Honor Code. As a College of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of America, we understand the individual and collective responsibility we have in fostering integrity. Ultimately, our purpose is to be an engaged body of academically excellent, highly articulate, and morally centered persons who learn about and examine the world together. We believe that only when we are honest with ourselves and each other can we begin to contribute to the world in a meaningful manner. Augustana's Honor Code consists of inter-related elements that guide scholarship and learning; the Honor Pledge, the Honor Board, and a set of judicial procedures that guide the College's adjudication of academic integrity violations. The complete procedures for implementation of the Honor Code are at [www.augie.edu/honor](http://www.augie.edu/honor).

## **Honor Pledge**

The Honor Code states the principles that guide our work together. Students will sign an honor pledge on every examination and other assignments deemed appropriate by the faculty member. The Honor Pledge is as follows;

*"On my honor, I pledge that I have upheld the Honor Code, and that the work I have done on this assignment has been honest, and that the work of others in this class has, to the best of my knowledge, been honest as well."*

## **Honor Board**

The Honor Board has the responsibility for administering the Honor Code by developing the rules of procedure and educating the campus community about academic integrity. The ten-member Honor Board is composed of six students, four faculty members, and the Associate Academic Dean who serves as the Chair of the Board. All have voting privileges except for the Chair of the Board.

## **Honor Code Rights and Responsibilities**

We aim in all our work to foster integrity as an abiding characteristic of the Augustana community. To that end, the Honor Code is rooted in a shared covenant between faculty and students. The responsibilities of every faculty member and student as vital participants in the Honor Code are defined as follows:

### **Faculty Rights and Responsibilities:**

1. Faculty autonomy is to be safeguarded, as the work of the classroom is primarily the responsibility of faculty members.
2. Faculty members will choose whether or not to proctor examinations.
3. All faculty members will include statements that affirm the Honor Code in their syllabi. These statements will include descriptions of likely penalties. Uniform language will be provided for faculty members to use.
4. The faculty members will include the Honor Pledge on every examination and on other assignments as deemed appropriate by the faculty member.
5. The faculty member will contact in a timely manner any student who does not sign the Honor Pledge.
6. The faculty member who brings forward evidence of instances of academic dishonesty will be responsible to testify if the case is forwarded to the Honor Board.

# GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

## Student Rights and Responsibilities:

1. Students shall have a right to due process. This shall include the right:
  - a. to be informed of the nature of the violation,
  - b. to a fair hearing of the evidence leading to a decision in the case, either by the professor involved or (at the discretion of the professor involved) by the Honor Board,
  - c. to be accompanied to any hearing before the Honor Board by an advisor from the Augustana campus community,
  - d. to request an appeal.
2. Students will be expected to sign the Honor Pledge after each examination and on other assignments deemed appropriate by the faculty member.
3. Students who do not sign the pledge will be contacted by the instructor in regard to the reason. Students who do not sign the Honor Pledge because they have observed dishonest behavior by other students will need to provide written testimony in the event that the case goes to a hearing before the Honor Board, but will not be obligated to testify in person and will also remain anonymous.
4. Students found to be in violation of the Honor Code shall not be permitted to withdraw from the class in which the violation occurred.

## Honor Code Determinations:

At a minimum, a student found to have violated the Honor Code will be placed on disciplinary warning.

- a. A disciplinary warning is a written notice that the student has violated the Honor Code.
- b. If a disciplinary warning is issued, further violations will likely lead to disciplinary probation, suspension, or expulsion.

Other consequences include, but are not limited to:

- c. Failure of the assignment or examination.
- d. Failure of the course.
- e. Disciplinary probation; a written reprimand for violation of the Honor Code. The probation specifies the period and conditions of the consequence. The written conditions shall also give the student notice of any consequences related to further violation of the Honor Code during the probationary period. If disciplinary probation is issued, further violations will likely lead to a suspension, or expulsion.
- f. Recommendation to the Associate Academic Dean to suspend from the College. A suspension is a separation of the student from Augustana for a definite period of time, after which the student is eligible to return. Conditions for readmission may be specified.
- g. Recommendation to the Associate Academic Dean to expel from the College. An expulsion is a permanent separation of the student from Augustana College.

Note: Any student who receives disciplinary action becomes ineligible to run for or continue in any elected office or appointed position for at least one year with any of the following organizations including but not limited to: ASA Student Senate, Union Board of Governors, the Mirror and New Student Orientation.

## Academic Probation/Dismissal Procedures

**Probation/Dismissal/Eligibility:** Students are placed on or removed from academic probation at the end of any term (fall, interim, spring or summer), and students are dismissed from the College at the end of any fall or spring semester based on the following criteria:

Credit Hours	GPA which results in dismissal/probation	GPA which results in probation
0 – 27.99	0 – 1.49	1.50 – 1.70
28 – 57.99	0 – 1.59	1.60 – 1.80
58 – 89.99	0 – 1.69	1.70 – 1.90
90 and higher	0 – 1.84	1.85 – 1.99

1. Students who have been on probation for a semester, and do not raise their **cumulative grade point average** above the probation range may be dismissed from the College.
2. The academic probation/dismissal status of students shall be in effect the first day of the term following the decision. For example, actions taken at the end of **Fall Semester 2012** go into effect on the first day of **Interim 2013**. Actions taken at the end of **Spring Semester 2013** go into effect the first day of **Summer term 2013**, or **Fall Semester 2013** if the student is not enrolled in courses for summer.



# GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

3. A student on continued academic probation, or on academic probation for the second time **is not eligible to participate** in the following activities: (a) intercollegiate athletics; (b) cheer teams and Dance Express; (c) campus publications (Mirror, EDDA, Venture); (d) music ensembles; and (e) theatre productions. This list of affected activities shall be reviewed annually by the Co-Curriculum Council. Ineligibility to participate means that the student shall not participate in organized practices, rehearsals, games, contests, or performances. The student shall not travel with the team or organization.
4. Students are restored to good standing at the end of any term (fall, interim, spring or summer) their cumulative grade point average exceeds the grade point average listed above.

## Petition Processes:

1. A student may petition a dismissal decision to the Academic Status Petition Committee. The Committee will normally consider such a request only after the student has been out of college for one semester.
2. A student may petition to the Academic Status Petition Committee to be allowed to participate in the activities listed in the previous section 3 while on continued academic probation only under extraordinary circumstances.
3. The student petition shall be submitted to the Associate Academic Dean no later than 14 days prior to the beginning of the affected semester. The Committee will convene if petitions are submitted within 21 days after the status decisions are made. Each petition must contain:
  - A statement about the circumstances that led to the dismissal/probation decision.
  - A verifiable plan that details efforts to be taken that will prevent a reoccurrence of the problem. This plan will be written in conjunction with the student's academic advisor.
  - The student may request an appearance before the Academic Status Petition Committee.

## Grading System

The following grades are used in the evaluation of academic achievement:

Grade	Quality Point	Grade	Quality Point
A+	4.00	C+	2.30
A	4.00	C	2.00
A-	3.70	C-	1.70
B+	3.30	D+	1.30
B	3.00	D	1.00
B-	2.70	D-	0.70
		F	0.00

S/U: Satisfactory (C- and above)

Unsatisfactory (D+ and below); no quality points (not used in calculation of GPA)

I: Incomplete

IP: Course in progress

VS: Indicated on the transcript for a successfully completed audit

VU: Indicated on the transcript for an unsuccessful audit

The grades of F, U, VS, and VU earn neither credit hours nor quality points

All repeated courses remain on the transcript with only the highest grade used in calculating the grade point average.

\*New Student Seminar (GENL 097), CEEL, Student Teaching, and Practicum courses are always graded S/U, as are the departmental courses so designated in this catalog. Other participation courses (typically numbered 095-098), some Internships, and some Interim courses may be graded S/U. Students may also elect to have S/U grading applied to a maximum of two courses (8 credit hours) that are regularly graded A-F. Students choosing this option must notify the Registrar's Office in writing by no later than the last day to drop a course with a W (see the academic calendar each semester).

# GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

## **In Progress Grades:**

In progress (IP) grades are given only for courses taken under the Independent Learning Program or special project courses requiring more than one semester to complete. An IP grade is changed to an F one year after the beginning of the term in which the course was begun. Approved IP graded courses include:

Independent Scholarship	Internship	Senior Seminar
Independent Study	Practicum	Student Teaching

## **Incomplete Grades:**

The student must initiate a request for an incomplete grade (I) before the end of the academic term. An incomplete (I) is a temporary grade which the instructor may choose to give a student. The assignment of an incomplete grade is only appropriate when extraordinary circumstances beyond the student's control, such as illness or necessary absence, have prevented the student from completing the course requirements at the end of the academic term. Incomplete grades are not to be given due to unsatisfactory work done in the course.

The student must have successfully completed a substantial portion of the course's work in order to receive an incomplete grade.

The standard due date for all course work and grades will be midterm of the following semester. (Fall and Interim incomplete grades due late March; Spring and Summer incomplete grades due late October.) If an alternate date is arranged with the student and the instructor, the instructor must notify the Office of the Registrar. In no event may the due date exceed one year.

Once the due date has passed, if a Change of Grade form has not been submitted to the Office of the Registrar, the incomplete grade will automatically change to an "F".

When a student is assigned an incomplete grade, that individual is not eligible to be included on the Dean's List for that particular term.

## **Grade Review and Grade Changes:**

Academic excellence and integrity are important to the faculty and students of Augustana college. If a student disagrees with a grade, they have the right to voice their concern. Evaluation of student work and assignment of grades on the basis of established academic criteria are the responsibility and prerogative exercised by each individual instructor. It is the responsibility of the student to maintain all documentation for his or her classes, including copies of all syllabi, assignments and grades earned.

If an instructor discovers a grading error, he or she may submit a Grade Change Form to the Office of the Registrar no later than the end of the following term. The only basis for a grade change is an error in grade assignment or calculation. Grades cannot be changed on the basis of additional work submitted or examinations retaken after a grade has been submitted.

If a student believes a grade was assigned in error, because of a mistake in calculation or an error in recording a grade, the student should consult the instructor before the end of the second week of the following term. Students should be aware that, as a result of review, a grade may be raised, lowered or left the same. If the instructor agrees that a change should be made, a Grade Change Form should be submitted to the Office of the Registrar no later than the end of the following term.

Fall semester grade review requests – no later than mid-February  
Interim (January term) grade review requests – no later than mid-February  
Spring semester grade review requests – no later than mid-September  
Summer term grade review requests – no later than mid-September

Grades may not be changed for any reason after one year. If the student needs a changed grade, he or she will need to repeat the course.

## **Grade Appeals:**

Students have the right to be protected against prejudiced or capricious academic evaluation. A student who wishes to appeal a final course grade on these grounds should first appeal to the instructor. This action should end the matter in most cases, but if not, the student should follow the Academic Grievance Procedure in the College Catalog.

# GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

Grade Appeals fall under the same timeline as Grade Reviews. The process must begin no later than two weeks into the term following the contested grade:

- Fall semester grade review requests – no later than mid-February
- Interim (January term) grade review requests – no later than mid-February
- Spring semester grade review requests – no later than mid-September
- Summer term grade review requests – no later than mid-September

## **Academic Grievance Procedure**

The academic grievance procedure shall be used in all cases involving grievances by students involving faculty or other students concerning alleged academic injustices relating to grades, cheating, or unprofessional conduct.

### *Step 1*

The student shall take a complaint to the instructor within two weeks into the following term (mid-February for Fall or Interim issues; mid-September for Summer or Spring issues.) If the student feels unable to approach the instructor, the grievance may be taken to the chair of the department in which the instructor is a member (if the instructor is the department chair, the grievance should be taken to the division chair). If the grievance is redressed or the student is satisfied in this meeting with the instructor or the department/division chair, the matter is settled.

### *Step 2*

If the student is dissatisfied with the instructor's response to the grievance the student may take the grievance to the chair of the department in which the instructor involved is a member or to the division chair if the instructor is the chair of the department. This appeal must be brought within one week of the unsatisfactory response to the initial statement of grievance. The department (or the division) chair shall require the student to submit the grievance in written form and shall ask for a written response from the instructor involved. On the basis of this information and any other that the department (or division) chair shall judge pertinent, the chair shall render a decision. This decision shall be given to the student in writing and a written record of the decision and its basis must be kept by the chair and shared with the instructor. If the student and the instructor are satisfied, the matter is settled.

### *Step 3*

If the student or the instructor feels dissatisfied with the decision regarding the grievance rendered by the department (or division) chair, either may appeal the decision to the Academic Dean within one week of the unsatisfactory decision. This appeal must be in writing and must indicate why an appeal should be heard. The Academic Dean shall ask the department (or division) chair for the written record of the grievance procedure to that point. Through consultation with the Dean of Students, the grievance shall be reviewed and the appeal considered. The decision of this appeal body shall be final.

## **Transcript Audit**

A transcript audit allows the student to attend class. It also implies that at a minimum, class was attended on a regular basis and whatever additional requirements agreed upon between the class instructor and student were successfully completed. The Registrar's Office shall record this experience on an official transcript with a grade of successful audit (VS) or unsuccessful audit (VU). A fee will be charged. Students can participate in an audit only when space is available in the course. Contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

## **Academic Renewal**

A student who has not been enrolled at Augustana for four consecutive years may petition to have the previous grade point average earned prior to the four year period not be included in the student's cumulative grade point average. The courses will appear on the transcript, but will not be used in computing the grade point average. Any credit hours earned will count toward the graduation requirement. The statement, "Academic Renewal Declared on (date)", will appear on the transcript. Once academic renewal has been declared, it is final and irreversible. Academic renewal may be used only once in a student's academic career. The petition for exception to a published academic regulation shall be the form used to make this request, and can be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

## **Late Registration**

While full-time sophomores, juniors, and seniors normally register for the Fall Semester in the preceding spring and for the Spring Semester in the preceding fall, late registration is possible through 5:00 p.m., the third day after the beginning of classes. Only in exceptional cases will a student be allowed to register after this time.

# GENERAL ACADEMIC POLICIES

## **Withdrawal, Academic Leave of Absence and Readmission**

Students who believe they should withdraw from Augustana must confer with the Dean of Students Office relative to 1) the implications and advisability of leaving the College; 2) the procedures to be followed; and 3) returning to the College at some future time if appropriate. A student who exits the College and bypasses the procedures listed above will receive grades of F, and will be ineligible for the customary adjustment on education fees.

For information about the College's refund policy, see the Financial Information section of this catalog.

An academic leave of absence provides students with a one semester opportunity (two semesters in special cases) to pursue an academic or non-academic experience that is not available at Augustana. Re-enrollment at the College after a leave of absence assumes a successful performance at another college if the leave was for the purpose of academic study. The academic leave of absence entitles the student to register for classes as a current student and to reserve housing and financial aid for the academic term immediately following the leave. Details relative to an academic leave of absence are available from the Dean of Students Office.

An individual who has previously attended Augustana and desires readmission may contact the Office of Admission for information.

## **Non-Augustana Courses**

Students seeking to earn credit toward a degree by taking a course from an accredited college or university must secure the written permission from the Registrar if the course is for elective or general education credit as well as the chair of the department if the course is for a major. This must be submitted to the Registrar's Office before beginning the proposed course work. This is for students taking courses during the semester, as well as during the summer. Students are responsible for having an official transcript mailed to the Registrar's Office upon completion of the coursework. The GPA will transfer in to count toward the student's cumulative GPA at Augustana.

## **Credit by Examination-Proficiency Examinations**

Students who have mastered through their own efforts an area of knowledge corresponding to a course at Augustana can earn credit directly by taking a comprehensive examination covering the course providing the chair of the department agrees. Credit and a grade will be recorded on the permanent record. Students interested in this option should contact Student Academic Support Services.

## **Course Prerequisites**

When a course has a prerequisite, the student must either fulfill these requirements or have the permission of the instructor to enter the course.

## **Course Cancellation**

The College reserves the right to cancel any class with an enrollment of fewer than 10 students.

## **Repeating Courses**

Any course can be repeated to raise a grade. The higher grade is used in figuring the grade point average, but both grades will remain on the student's permanent record. Course credits for a repeated course will only be counted once towards graduation.

## **Transcripts**

Student records are confidential and information is released only at the request of the student. All transcript requests must be submitted in writing and personally signed. There is no charge for transcripts. No transcript will be released until all accounts, including loan funds administered by the College, are paid in full or are current according to established repayment schedules.

## **Exceptions to Academic Regulations**

A student who desires that an exception be made to an academic regulation must submit a petition containing a rationale for the exception to the Registrar. The form to be used in submitting this request may be secured from the Registrar's Office, or online.

---

## ACADEMIC HONORS

### **Dean's List**

At the end of each semester a "Dean's List" is compiled to give recognition to those full-time students whose grade point averages are 3.50 or above. To be eligible a student must have a minimum of 12 credit hours of letter grades (A-F). When incomplete grades are recorded on a student's grade report, that individual is not included on the "Dean's List."

The Office of Marketing and Communications sends releases on these accomplishments to the newspapers in the student's home community.

### **Sophomore Honors**

The College promotes outstanding student achievement. The conferring of "Sophomore Honors" recognizes students who have demonstrated outstanding achievement at an early stage of their college career. These honors are conferred on four representatives of the preceding sophomore class who have been selected by the faculty on the basis of scholarship, character, personal traits, and other evidences of achievement. Sophomore honors are conferred at the convocation which opens the academic year. Each awardee receives a modest cash scholarship.

### **Graduation Honors**

Special honors are awarded at the time of graduation in recognition of superior scholarship in work leading to a Bachelor's degree. In order to be eligible for graduation honors, the student must have taken a minimum of 65 credit hours at Augustana with a minimum of 51 credit hours having a letter grade (A-F). The degree is conferred Cum Laude on those who have maintained a grade point average of 3.50 to 3.69. The degree is conferred Magna Cum Laude on those who have maintained a grade point average of 3.70 to 3.89. The degree is conferred Summa Cum Laude on those who have maintained a grade point average of 3.90 or higher.

### **Departmental Honors**

Each department may award "Departmental Honors" to graduating majors at commencement who have fulfilled the criteria for such distinction. A student's demonstrated capacity to produce independent scholarly or artistic work of the highest measure consonant with his or her training and experience is the primary criterion for awarding departmental honors.

Students may enter this program by the invitation of a department or by application to and acceptance by a department. Departments shall make available to interested students their specific criteria for honors. Normally, students must have a grade point average of 3.50 or greater in their major department as well as an overall grade point average of 3.00 or greater. Interested students should apply for admittance to the program through the chair of their major department no later than one year prior to their expected date of graduation. Departmental honors may be taken for either 3 or 4 credit hours, and only be taken once during a student's college career.

Upon approval of a student's application by the department faculty, the student's advisor shall be responsible for forming a committee to approve the honors project, evaluate it upon completion, and determine if the work deserves honors distinction. The committee shall consist of a minimum of three faculty members including the advisor and one member from outside the department. Honors projects, though supervised, are to be done independently by the student.

Departmental honors shall be awarded only to those students who complete written works or creative projects that demonstrate high levels of competence in the use of specific skills central to the discipline and in general exhibit the highest standards of scholarly excellence. Students will not automatically receive honors distinction for completing an honors project.

Departments may determine the specific occasion or forum, but the project, thesis, or report must be presented and defended at an open meeting attended by the committee as well as a member or members of the student's major department, or at a meeting of a professional society no later than one month prior to graduation. The grade for an honors project and whether it merits honors distinction shall be determined by the committee and reported to the registrar by the faculty advisor.

# MIKKELSEN LIBRARY/CENTER FOR WESTERN STUDIES

---

## MIKKELSEN LIBRARY

MIKKELSEN LIBRARY was renovated in 2009 blending the original 1954 building with the 1980 addition in a seamless and functional whole. The many windows flood the building with natural light. Wireless throughout, highlights include group study rooms, a multimedia lab and studio, *Ole's Oasis*—a browsing collection, a fireplace, and plentiful comfortable seating. Open and staffed 98 hours per week, the library is a member of the South Dakota Library Network (SDLN), a statewide library cooperative providing access to books, government documents, media, and journal articles. A variety of electronic resources including the SDLN database are made available via the library's homepage.

Resources include a book collection in excess of 257,000 volumes, 19,800 e-books, subscriptions to 580 print journals and over 4,900 electronic journals, over 100 electronic databases, many with full-text content, and a selective depository for U.S. government documents. Media Services offers over 6,600 media programs and a wide range of audiovisual equipment and services including specialized printing and multimedia production.

The library's program of information literacy features librarians collaborating with faculty to ensure that Augustana students know how to locate, evaluate, synthesize and utilize information, regardless of format. In addition, librarians are available to assist students individually in the use of all library resources.

---

## THE CENTER FOR WESTERN STUDIES

The Center, located in the Fantle Building, is an archival, research and publishing agency of the College, housing an extensive library of Western Americana and providing to our students and visitors three galleries of art and three professionally designed displays that highlight the way of life led here by farmers and ranchers, by the Plains Indians, and by the Scandinavian immigrants who settled our part of the West. As a sponsor of programs in Northern Plains Studies and Civitas, the Center is a resource to the College, other educational organizations, and the community.

Since 1995 the Center has sponsored annually the Boe Forum on Public Affairs, a series of world-renowned speakers. Among them have been Presidents George Bush and Mikhail Gorbachev, Archbishop Desmond Tutu, Jordan's Queen Noor, New York Mayor Rudy Giuliani, Vice President Al Gore, Mexico President Vicente and Marta Fox, Sandra Day O'Connor, Pervez Musharraf, and Madeleine Albright.

As South Dakota's only academic press, the Center for Western Studies is committed to making available books of distinction about the Northern Plains. The Center is continually collecting and preserving materials that are useful for study in the culture of this region. A primary mission is to identify ways in which the Center can be helpful in improving the quality of life of the region. Thus, it works with individuals and groups on and off campus to achieve better understanding of the region, its heritage, and its resources. For more information about the Center, go to [www.augie.edu/cws](http://www.augie.edu/cws).

# SUPPORT SERVICES/ADULT LEARNER/CAMPUS MINISTRY

---

## SERVICES FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES AND OTHER SPECIAL NEEDS

Augustana strives to ensure accessibility to programs and activities for all eligible students who have disclosed disabilities to the Student Academic Support Services, and have provided appropriate documentation establishing the need for reasonable accommodations. The College complies with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 in determining accommodations. A *disability* is defined as a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, a record of such an impairment, or being regarded as having such an impairment. Accommodations are determined by the *current impact* of the disability(ies). Our services and the reasonable accommodations are intended to provide equal educational opportunity for students and to inform them of other resources available at Augustana.

Students and staff will work collaboratively to address individual needs and promote building self-advocacy skills, independence and to create a network of support. Other campus resources available to all Augustana students include the Augustana Writing Center, self-help work shops, and tutoring services.

Students with disabilities should contact Student Academic Support Services as early as possible to inquire about the process of determining possible accommodations. It is the student's responsibility to provide all necessary documentation for evaluation in a timely manner before accommodations can be determined. Students may disclose the need for services at any time during the academic cycle, however accommodations will not be retroactive.

### **Student Academic Support Services**

This office manages the advising system and the Testing Assessment Center (including CLEP and LSAT administration). It also facilitates the coordination of services for students with disabilities.

### **Writing Center**

The Writing Center, an internationally certified tutor program, promotes writing excellence across the curriculum. Students are welcome to drop in at The Writing Center at any stage of their composing process or to make an appointment for regular tutorial sessions.

---

## ADULT LEARNER SERVICES

Students at Augustana 23 years of age or older, are married, or have children are considered adult learners. To assist with the transition to college life, the College offers several services for adult learners including a student organization to support the needs of the adult learner, ANTSA (Augustana Non-Traditional Student Association). A number of services specifically directed toward adult learners are coordinated by the Career Center.

---

## CAMPUS MINISTRY

From its center in the Chapel of Reconciliation, campus ministry reaches out to Augustana students and the campus community by providing regular opportunities for worship, discussion, support and service. The community worships at 10:00 a.m. during the week and at 11:00 a.m. on Sundays.

The campus pastors are available for counseling, spiritual direction, and vocational discernment. Campus ministry supports all students and staff in discovering their vocations to support and serve one another. Koinonia is a monthly meeting of students considering church vocations or seminary study. Campus ministry offers continual opportunities each year for service, both locally and through service travel. Outreach teams travel throughout the region to lead worship and youth retreats in congregations. Worship teams prepare and lead Sunday morning worship. Youth teams lead retreats, lock-ins and confirmation events.

# STUDENT SERVICES

---

## STUDENT SERVICES

### **Student Life**

Augustana College provides a unique opportunity to integrate scholarship with faith and social life. Information provided in this section describes a rich variety of services, activities, and programs that support the development of students throughout their college experience. A Student Handbook is published annually and provides more detailed information regarding governance, student rights and responsibilities, and opportunities for involvement. For additional information on all of these services, go to [www.augie.edu/campuslife](http://www.augie.edu/campuslife).

### **Residence Life**

Living in college-owned housing is central to campus life at Augustana. The residence life experience offers an intentional living-learning environment that encourages and supports personal and community development. As a residential college, Augustana affirms the value of living in community together and we therefore require students to live in College housing. The College has a three year residency requirement.\* Students are also required to participate in one of the College's approved meal plan programs during their first two years. With approval from the Housing Office, a student may live off-campus provided that they meet one or more of the following criteria.

- Enrolled as a part-time student (fewer than 12 credits per semester)
- Married or have parent/guardian status for a dependent child
- Lives with a parent or legal guardian in the local area
- Graduated from high school at least four years before enrolling at the College

\* NOTE: *This requirement is based upon the number of years a student has attended college or experienced other post high school experiences.*

The College offers a variety of housing accommodations. All of the College's housing facilities; residence halls, houses and apartments are supervised by professional staff with assistance from upper-class student staff members. For more information on residence life go to [www.augie.edu/housing](http://www.augie.edu/housing).

### **Student Conduct**

Members of the student body are an especially privileged group who are expected to lead in the setting of high standards. The Student Handbook is an annual publication designed to acquaint students with standards, rules, policies, values, and responsibilities that characterize student life at Augustana. This publication is accessible on-line.

The College has procedures and regulations to provide for a community free from violence, threats, and intimidations, protective of free inquiry, respectful of the rights of others, open to change, supportive of democratic and lawful procedures, and dedicated to a rational and orderly approach to the resolution of human problems. Augustana students are expected to obey public laws and to respect College policies and regulations.

The College's standards of conduct and system for responding to misconduct is not designed to replicate local, state and federal laws, nor are Augustana's procedures for responding to misconduct guided by legal procedures as in a court of law. As a community of learning, the College's judicial system responds to inappropriate conduct by seeking resolution by discussion, respect, and responsibility.

### **Safety and Security**

The Campus Safety Department is committed to providing safety, protection and service to students, staff, and visitors. Campus Safety personnel are available 24 hours a day year round, including weekends and holidays.

Automobile and other motor vehicle parking is administered by the Campus Safety Department. Student owned vehicles must be registered, and if parked on campus, the vehicle must display a college issued parking permit. Parking for residential students is somewhat limited in lots adjacent to residence halls. However, the College maintains parking access in other areas of the campus that are lighted and patrolled. City ordinances restrict long-term parking on neighborhood streets.



# STUDENT SERVICES

## **Health and Counseling Services**

Augustana's Health and Counseling Services are provided by a staff of physicians, registered nurses, and licensed counselors. Services are available in a combination of on-campus and off-campus settings. The College encourages each student to take responsibility for his/her own well being in terms of physical, intellectual, emotional, and social development, and to recognize that personal wholeness is connected to other people and the world around us.

**Health Services:** Services include routine outpatient medical care, diagnosis and treatment of illness, immunizations, travel consultation and limited diagnostic testing. A registered nurse is available on-campus on weekday mornings when classes are in session. Students are seen by a local physician group at an off-campus clinic in the afternoons.

Full-time students are required to submit a health record and a record of required immunizations. Augustana requires all incoming students to show provider documented immunization status for measles-mumps-rubella (MMR), tuberculosis, and vaccination for bacterial meningitis.

Augustana expects full-time students to have access to medical care, therefore health insurance coverage is required. Students will be automatically enrolled in a low cost, college-sponsored insurance plan unless they provide proof of comparable insurance coverage at the beginning of their first term of every academic year.

**Counseling Services:** Counseling, evaluation and support in a confidential setting is provided by a comprehensive and multidisciplinary group of mental health professionals. Personal and group therapy supports students with confidential, short-term individual counseling for a variety of personal issues.

There is no cost associated with counseling when students are seen for short-term counseling. Students who require extended or long term therapy may be referred to other counseling services in the area.

## **Career Center**

The Career Center serves students and alumni by providing resources and support necessary to select an academic major and make decisions regarding post-college employment and education. Services include interest assessments, resumé writing, career counseling, networking and job search techniques, and internship placement. Career-related events, annual job fairs, and strong relationships with local, regional and national employers are a few ways in which we assist students and graduates.

## **International Student Programs**

International students from over a dozen different countries are represented in the student body. The International Programs Office facilitates the orientation of international students to our campus and country, as well as the orientation of our American students to the international students and the customs and countries they represent. The College also provides a host family program for added opportunities for international students to experience the culture of the United States. This office also coordinates the College's study abroad programs. For more information contact [ipo@augie.edu](mailto:ipo@augie.edu).

## **Intercollegiate Athletics**

Augustana College strives to provide the best possible experience for its student-athletes. The athletic staff's goal is to develop student-athletes who are not only the best athletes they can be, but also the best students they can be. There is a firm belief that athletics must fit within the framework of the academic setting at the college.

Augustana holds membership in the National Collegiate Athletic Association-Division II and the Northern Sun Intercollegiate Conference. Varsity teams for women compete in eight intercollegiate sports; basketball, cross country, golf, soccer, softball, tennis, track and field (indoor and outdoor), and volleyball. Varsity men's teams also complete in eight intercollegiate sports; baseball, basketball, cross country, football, golf, tennis, track and field (indoor and outdoor), and wrestling.

## **Recreational Services**

Augustana's campus recreation program provides students, faculty, and staff with the opportunity to participate in a variety of formal and informal activities. Activities encompass team and individual sports, fitness classes, competitive and noncompetitive activities, and club sports. The Elmen Center is the hub of most recreational programming. This facility includes a multipurpose forum with courts and running track, swimming pool, racquetball courts and weight room.

# STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS/STUDENT RECORDS/FERPA

---

## STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

Augustana students have the opportunity to enjoy and hold membership in a variety of student associations, organizations and clubs. There are more than forty student organizations currently on the campus. New clubs and honorary societies are chartered every year so the list of actual organizations changes frequently.

The Augustana Student Association (ASA) is the College's official student government organization. Students elect representatives to serve on the ASA Senate. The ASA Senate works with the College's Board of Trustees, administration and faculty to tackle wide ranging issues from institutional accreditation, strategic planning, and policy development to student life programming and campus media. ASA manages a substantial annual budget that supports programming and funding for chartered student clubs.

### Student Publications and Media

**The Mirror:** Weekly college newspaper, published by the Augustana College Publications Board. It furnishes current news and feature material, and serves as the voice of the students. *The Mirror* is a member of the Associated Collegiate Press and the Intercollegiate Press.

**The EDDA:** College yearbook, reviews the activities of the school year. The staff is composed entirely of students, who acquire varied journalistic experience.

**Venture:** Literary magazine, is published annually, and contains original poems, fiction, and illustrations by students.

### Theatre

The Theatre Department offers the opportunity to train in the various aspects of theatre and welcomes non-majors who want to participate. Each year the Theatre program presents major productions with types of plays varying from classical to contemporary and from children's plays to musicals.

### Music

In addition to a number of small and informal vocal and instrumental groups on the campus, the following Organizations/ensembles offer unusual opportunity for development in music.

Angelus	Brass Choir
Augustana Chamber Choir*	College/Community Band
Augustana Choir*	Collegiate Chorale
Augustana College and Community Orchestra	Northlanders Jazz Band
Augustana College Band*	

*\*These ensembles tour regularly and require auditions.*

### Veteran Affairs

Veteran affairs services are associated with the Financial Aid Office. This office provides services to eligible students including financial counseling related to veterans' educational benefits, liaison work with the Veterans Administration and enrollment certification.

---

## STUDENT RECORDS/FERPA

The education records of current and former students are protected under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). Education records are documents that relate directly to a student and include academic transcripts and supporting documents, student judicial records, financial aid records, and career placement records. Listed below are records not considered a part of a student's education record and are therefore not subject to FERPA provisions:

- personal records kept by a member of the college staff that are not revealed to others and are kept in the sole possession of the staff member; and
- student employment records that relate exclusively to the student in the capacity of an employee; and

## STUDENT RECORDS/FERPA

- records from the Campus Safety Department which are maintained solely for law enforcement purposes; and
- health records maintained by the Health and Counseling Services and other recognized professional and paraprofessional, if those records are used solely for treatment and made available only to those persons providing treatment.

Items of directory information contained in education records may be released at the discretion of college officials without the student's prior consent. Directory information includes: name, place and date of birth, names of parents and home address, college address, telephone number, email address, photograph in college directory, verification of degree including honors, previous schools attended, and participation in recognized activities.

The College reserves the right to disclose financial records to parents or guardians of a dependent student as defined by the Internal Revenue Code of 1964. Parents or guardians of students under the age of 21 may also be notified if their son/daughter violates the College's alcohol and drug policies per the Higher Education Act Amendments of 1998.

FERPA affords students with certain rights with respect to their education records that include:

1. The right to inspect and review their education records within 45 days of the day the College receives a request for access. Students should submit a written request to the registrar, dean of students, or other appropriate official. The request should identify the record(s) the student wishes to inspect.

There are some limitations on the rights of students to review their records. Students do not have a right to inspect or review confidential letters and recommendations associated with admission, employment, or job placement if the student has signed a waiver. Also, some records contain information about more than one student, in which case Augustana will permit access only to that part of the record pertaining to the inquiring student.

2. The right to request that an education record(s) be amended if it is believed that information is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of a student's privacy rights under FERPA.

A request to amend a record should be submitted in writing to the appropriate college official responsible for the record. Clearly identify the part of the record the student wants changed, and specify why it should be changed. If Augustana College determines that the record will not be amended as requested, the College will notify the student of the decision and of the student's right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment.

3. The right to provide written consent before Augustana College discloses personally identifiable information from education records, except to the extent that FERPA regulations authorize disclosure without consent.

Augustana discloses education records without a student's prior written consent to college personnel with legitimate educational interests – those persons whose professional responsibilities with the College require that they have access to educational records. Such an individual is a member of the College's administrative staff, support staff, or faculty (including law enforcement personnel and health and counseling staff); a person or company with whom Augustana has contracted for services such as an attorney, or auditor, or Board of Trustees member; or a student serving on an official college committee, or a student who is assisting another a college official in performing their tasks. Also, the College may disclose information if it is deemed necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals.

Upon request, Augustana College discloses education records without consent to officials of another school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll.

Students may request that the College not disclose certain education records including items of public or directory information (e.g. address, telephone, e-mail) without prior consent by contacting the Dean of Students Office, preferably within ten days of the student's first academic term of the current academic year. A written request to not disclose information will remain in effect until the student or former student rescinds the original disclosure request.

4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the University to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the Office that administers FERPA is: Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20202-5901.

# STUDENT RECORDS/FERPA

## **Request for Review**

Students have a right to review their education records as provided by the provisions of FERPA. Items requested for review shall be made available no later than 45 calendar days following receipt of the written request.

NOTE: No official academic transcript will be released until all accounts, including loan funds administered by the College, are paid in full or are current according to established repayment schedules.

## **Limitations on Student Rights**

There are some limitations on the rights of students to review their records. Students shall have no right to inspect or review:

- confidential letters and recommendations associated with admission, employment, or job placement if a student has signed a waiver, or the receipt of an honorary recognition
- education records containing information about more than one student, in which case the College will permit access only to that part of the record pertaining to the inquiring student
- financial records of the student's parents or guardians

## **Directory Information**

Items of public or directory information contained in education records may be released at the discretion of College officials without the student's prior consent. This public information includes: name, place and date of birth, names of parents and home address, college address, photograph in college directory, verification of degree including honors, previous schools attended, and participation in recognized activities.

## **Request to Withhold Disclosure**

A student may choose to refuse disclosure of education records including items of public or directory information without prior consent by contacting the Dean of Students Office within 10 days of the student's first academic term of the current academic year. The request to withhold information will remain in effect as long as the student continues to be enrolled or until the student files a written request to discontinue the withholding.

## **Challenge to Contents of Education Records**

Any student who believes their education record contains information that is inaccurate or misleading or otherwise in violation of their privacy is encouraged to informally discuss this concern with a college administrator responsible for the department or area in which the record is located. If the College decides to not amend the record as requested, the student may contact the Dean of Students Office relative to an appeal hearing.

Students have a right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the College to comply with requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is: Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., Washington, DC, 20202-4605.

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Students may apply for and, if eligible, receive assistance through financial aid programs offered by the college. Financial aid packages are tailored to recognize individual or family financial circumstances, merit, and special talents. Students are encouraged to discuss their educational financial planning with an admission or financial aid counselor.

The fees listed below are those established for the 2012-2013 year. Students should anticipate that charges will change on a yearly basis.

### 2012-2013 FEE SCHEDULE

#### FULL-TIME UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

TUITION (per academic year)	\$27,380
This charge covers a normal load of 12 to 16 credit hours per semester. A student who registers for more than 16 credit hours in the Fall or Spring will be charged an overload fee. A student who is full-time in the Fall and/or Spring may take up to four credit hours for Interim at no additional cost.	
ACTIVITY FEE (per academic year, mandatory)	\$400
OVERLOAD FEES (per credit hour)	\$420
ROOM (per academic year-double occupancy)	\$3,214
BOARD (per academic year)	<i>estimated</i> \$3,651

#### PART-TIME UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

Tuition: for 1 credit hour	\$420
for 2 credit hours	\$840
for 3 credit hours	\$1,260
for 4 credit hours	\$1,680
for 5 credit hours	\$2,100
for 6 credit hours	\$2,520
for 7 credit hours	\$4,080
for 8 credit hours	\$5,620
for 9 credit hours	\$7,200
for 10 credit hours	\$8,760
for 11 credit hours	\$10,320
INTERIM ONLY TUITION (per credit hour)	\$420

#### OTHER FEES

TRANSCRIPTED AUDIT FEE (per credit hour)	\$190
CREDIT BY DEPARTMENT TEST-OUT FEE (per course)	\$.75
CAMPUS PARKING (per academic year)	\$160
<i>Required for all vehicles parked on campus property</i>	

#### DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC FEES

PRIVATE LESSONS (per semester) 13 lessons at 30 minutes or 50 minutes	\$340
(Music Majors are required to take 50 minute lessons.)	

#### DEPARTMENT OF NURSING FEES

Junior and Senior nursing students will be charged a fee which will include lab manuals, professional liability insurance, and other associated fees. Annual fee is typically \$500-\$600.

#### GRADUATION FEES

UNDERGRADUATE (Cap, Gown rental, Diploma)	No Fee
GRADUATE (Cap, Gown and Hood rental)	Rental through Augustana Bookstore
Diploma	No Fee

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## DEPOSITS

ENROLLMENT DEPOSIT .....	\$200
HOUSING DEPOSIT .....	\$100

This deposit confirms your on-campus college housing. It is held in reserve to be applied against loss of or damage to College property and/or outstanding College bills. Upon separation from the College and after any assessments the balance remaining will be refunded to the student. See Housing Contract for specific circumstances under which this deposit may not be refundable.

**(The College reserves the right to make changes to published rates.)**

## PAYMENT AND REFUND POLICIES

### Payment of Account

A statement of account detailing 1) classes registered; 2) applicable charges for the semester; and 3) anticipated financial aid will be mailed to the student's permanent address on file approximately four weeks prior to the start of each semester for all pre-registered students.

Students may not register for or begin a new term of study unless their account is in good standing. Also, grades and transcripts may be withheld if a student's account is not in good standing. Payments may be made by cash, check, money order, direct debit, VISA, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover. A finance charge of 1.25% per month is assessed on all balances carried forward.

### College Payment Plan

A student may pay a semester charge in three monthly payments by remitting one-third of the total balance due prior to the start of the semester and paying the remainder in two equal payments in the following two months. A finance charge of 1.25% per month is assessed on all balances carried forward.

### College ACH Payment Plan

A student may pay a semester charge with nine monthly debits to a checking/savings account for an annual fee of \$75. The plan begins in August with no interest being charged on the plan amount. Information and authorization forms may be obtained from the Business Office.

### Withholding of Academic Transcripts

The College reserves the right to withhold academic transcripts and other college services until all accounts, including loan funds administered by the College, are paid in full or are current according to established repayment schedules.

### Refund/Repayment Policy

The federal government has developed specific regulations and policies which must be followed in calculating refunds for students who withdraw from the College, either officially or unofficially. Charges and financial aid are prorated based on the length of time the student was enrolled. For more information, see Policies at [www.augie.edu/finaid](http://www.augie.edu/finaid).

## FINANCIAL AID

Augustana is committed to providing an exceptional college experience at a great value. Qualified students receive scholarships, grants, student loans and employment opportunities to assist them in financing an Augustana education. The College partners with federal, state, church, and private agencies to provide various forms assistance. Although the primary responsibility for financing a college education naturally rests upon the student and the student's family, Augustana College invests significantly in the futures of promising students by awarding both merit-based and need-based aid. For need-based federal and institutional programs, Augustana uses the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). For complete information on financial aid policies and programs, please visit [www.augie.edu/finaid](http://www.augie.edu/finaid).

### Endowed and Annual Scholarships

Many special awards for students are made possible through generous gifts of donors. The principal of each endowed gift is invested, and the interest from the endowment is available to award to eligible students. Selection

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION/DIRECTORIES

of the recipients is made by the Faculty Scholarship and Awards Committee, the academic departments and the Financial Aid Office using criteria established by the donors. More than 700 students are honored annually through these awards. New scholarships may be established by contacting the Augustana Advancement Office.

## **Satisfactory Academic Progress Standards Relating to Financial Aid**

At the conclusion of each semester the academic status of each student is monitored to measure student progress, both quantitatively and qualitatively, to make sure the student is making progress toward degree completion. Students receiving federal financial aid are subject to financial aid probation should their rate of completion or grade point average fall below College standards. During the probationary period, the student is allowed to receive financial aid for one term. At the end of the probationary period, the student's progress will again be reviewed. As a result, the student may 1) be removed from financial aid probation, 2) continued on financial aid probation, or 3) placed on financial aid suspension. During a period of financial aid suspension, the student is not eligible for any federal financial aid.

**Quantitative** standards include a maximum number of attempted hours, which is 150% of the number of credit hours required to complete a degree at Augustana. A student must also successfully complete at least 67% of the cumulative credit hours attempted.

The **Qualitative** standard relating to financial aid eligibility is measured in grade point averages, which are the same as those outlined under the section of Academic Policies in this catalog.

Students who are re-admitted to the College after a period of academic suspension are required to appeal for reconsideration of financial aid once re-admitted.

---

## DIRECTORIES

### BOARD OF TRUSTEES, THE AUGUSTANA COLLEGE ASSOCIATION

#### **Terms Expire 2012**

Kirk Dean	Fargo, ND	David Lillehaug	Edina, MN
Laura Doshier	Rapid City, SD	Greg Wilcox	Sioux Falls, SD
Jennifer Kirby	Rancho Mirage, CA		

#### **Terms Expire 2013**

Dennis Anderson	Sioux Falls, SD	Mary Jo Kreitzer	Shoreline, MN
Becky Blue	Sioux Falls, SD	John Lust	Lincoln, NE
Bill Dannehl	York, PA	Lois Martin	Little Canada, MN
Tom Davis	Sioux Falls, SD	Tanya Oyos	Edina, MN
Bill Lindquist	Sioux Falls, SD	Gayle Reardon	Sioux Falls, SD
Rickard Hedeby	Phoenix, AZ	John Thomas	Eden Prairie, MN
Emil Her Many Horses	Suitland, MD	John VanderWoude	Sioux Falls, SD
Don Jacobs	Worthing, SD		

#### **Terms Expire 2014**

Pam Homan	Renner, SD	Mike Olson	Sioux Falls, SD
George Kapplinger	Frisco, TX	Laurel Prieb	Scottsdale, AZ
Jim Odland	Apple Valley, MN	Kathy Walsh	Sioux Falls, SD

#### **Ex Officio Member**

Mr. Robert C. Oliver	College President
----------------------	-------------------

# ALUMNI ASSOCIATION/FELLOWS/PARENT ADVISORY COUNCIL

---

## AUGUSTANA ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

All graduates and former students who have attended Augustana for at least one year and faculty members who have served at the College for three years or more are members of the Augustana Alumni Association. The association currently has a membership of more than 20,000. Its purpose is to establish more effective relations between the College and its alumni; to cooperate with the College in promoting its progress and welfare; and to advance the interests, influence and usefulness of Augustana.

### AUGUSTANA COLLEGE ALUMNI COUNCIL

Sonja Dethlefs Anderson '69	Sioux Falls, SD	<b>President</b>	
Dennis Bly '94	Austin, TX	Corey Halstenson '96	Sioux Falls, SD
Megan Colon '01	Washington, DC		
Lacey Horkey Dixon '06	Sioux Falls, SD	<b>Vice President</b>	
Shannon Loveland Gustafson '04	Harrisburg, SD	Suzie O'Meara Hernes '97	Sioux Falls, SD
Maria Harman '99	Denton, TX		
Crystal Petersen Johnson '02	Omaha, NE	<b>Secretary</b>	
Kevin Klemme '86	Sioux Falls, SD	Dianne Williams Mueller '72	Bloomington, MN
Becky Meerdink Kruse '78	Jackson, MN		
David Lerseth '64	Gurnee, IL	<b>Director of Alumni Relations</b>	
Marty Moore '94	Chicago, IL	Mary Toso '90	
Courtland Nelson '72	Forest Lake, MN		
Joan Perrenoud Odland '57	Rochester, MN		
Stacie Schubert '93	Littleton, CO		
Michael Williams '74	Moorestown, NJ		

---

## THE FELLOWS OF AUGUSTANA

The Fellows of Augustana are a group of dedicated leaders (primarily alumni) in business, civic, church and cultural life who are bound together in the common purpose of the building of Augustana as an institution of pre-eminence and stature in the central United States. Fellows serve by giving major gifts of money, time, and talents to Augustana.

---

## PARENT ADVISORY COUNCIL

The Parent Advisory Council serves the College by promoting relationships and enhancing communication between Augustana and parents/guardians, parents/guardians and students, and students and the College. The council's membership includes parents and guardians from the current student body.



# FACULTY ORGANIZATION/ADMINISTRATION

---

## ORGANIZATION OF FACULTY 2012-2013

For the purpose of correlation of the work of the various fields of instruction, a divisional organization of the faculty is maintained. Within each of the three divisions, the faculty is organized into departments.

### THE HUMANITIES

ART  
COMMUNICATION STUDIES  
ENGLISH AND JOURNALISM  
MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES  
MUSIC  
RELIGION, PHILOSOPHY, AND CLASSICS  
THEATRE

### THE NATURAL SCIENCES

BIOLOGY  
CHEMISTRY  
COMPUTER SCIENCE  
HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION,  
AND RECREATION  
MATHEMATICS  
NURSING  
PHYSICS

### THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION AND ACCOUNTING  
ECONOMICS  
EDUCATION  
GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS  
HISTORY  
PSYCHOLOGY  
SOCIOLOGY

---

## ADMINISTRATION 2012-2013

### Office of the President

Rob Oliver ..... President  
Paul Rohde ..... Campus Pastor  
Ann Rosendale ..... Campus Pastor

### Financial Affairs

Tom Meyer ..... Vice President for Finance & Administration  
Carol Spillum ..... Associate Vice President for Finance  
Sharon Heap ..... Accounting Manager  
Brenda Murtha ..... Director of Financial Aid  
Emily Studenski ..... Associate Director of Financial Aid  
Greg Binstock ..... Assistant Director of Financial Aid  
Carol Eller ..... Director of Central Services/Coordinator Building & Grounds Accounting  
Frank Hughes ..... Director of Facilities  
Lonnie Hoefert ..... Director of Facility Operation  
John Schuety ..... Housekeeping Manager  
Jane Schroeder ..... Internal Auditor

### Human Resources

Jane Kuper ..... Vice President for Human Resources  
Amy Meyers ..... Employee Health Educator

# ADMINISTRATION

## Academic Affairs

Susan Hasseler	Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College
Mike Wanous	Associate Dean of Academic Affairs
Joni Krueger	Registrar
Sharon Neish	Associate Registrar
Karen Madsen	Director of Academic Operations
Darla Werner	Director of Institutional Research
Susan Bies	Director of Student Academic Support Services
Hugh Weber	Director of Continuing Education
Julie Simko	Certification Officer/Student Teaching Supervisor
Ronelle Thompson	Director of Mikkelsen Library
Lisa Brunick	Reference Librarian/Instruction Coordinator
Kathleen Christensen	Cataloger/Government Documents Librarian
Deborah Hagemeyer	Assistant Director of Mikkelsen Library
Jan Brue Enright	Circulation/Reference Librarian
Judith Howard	Media Librarian
Sarah Stenson	Associate Director of Luther House of Studies
Richard Reding	Chemical Hygiene Technician
Ron Andersh	Science Equipment Repair Technician
Michael Chapman	Research Associate, Biology
Brandon Gustafson	Stockroom Manager & Lab Prep Supervisor, Chemistry
John Peters	Gallery Coordinator
RJ Fitzsimmons	Technical Director and Scenic Designer
Jennifer Shouse-Klassen	Costume Designer & Shop Manager
Harry Thompson	Executive Director, Center for Western Studies
Timothy Hoheisel	Director of Outreach & Communication, Center for Western Studies
Donn Grinager	Director of International Programs
Ben Iverson	Associate Director of International Programs
Kathleen Lindamood	Associate Director of International Programs
LouAnn Boer	Health Action Model Nurse

## Admission

Nancy Davidson	Vice President for Enrollment
Adam Heinitz	Director of Admission
Tresse Evenson	Associate Director of Admission
Carley McMacken	Assistant Admission Counselor
Megan Doyle	Admission Counselor
Kristin Flessland	Admission Counselor
TBA	Admission Counselor
TBA	Admission Counselor
Pete Roberts	Assistant Director of Admission Communications

## Athletics

Bill Gross	Assistant Professor/Director of Athletics
Jeff Holm	Associate Director of Athletics
Ann Traphagen	Assistant Director of Athletics
TBA	Sports Information Director
Jon Eng	Director of Athletic Development
Bryan Miller	Athletic Fundraising & Promotions Assistant
Bruce Conley	Sports Information Assistant
Mel Klein	Athletic Development Assistant

# ADMINISTRATION

## Development

Jonathan Henkes	Vice President for Development
Nathan Dally	Senior Director of Development
Mike Flynn	Director of Major Gifts
Stephanie Larscheid	Director of Major Gifts
Stan Krebs	Director of Development
Dawn Krumvieda	Director of Development Operations
Corey Camp	Director of Annual Fund and Annual Giving
Mary Toso	Director of Alumni Relations
Katy Foutz	Assistant Director of Annual Giving and Alumni Relations

## Marketing and Communications

Bob Preloger	Vice President for Marketing & Communications
Kelly Sprecher	Director of Communications & Media Relations
Emily Sievers	Director of College Events
Peggy Kapusta	Director of Online Communications
Brad Heegel	Director of Special Projects/ Coordinator of Arts, Marketing & Development for Performing & Visual Arts
Brian Rieger	Logistics Coordinator
Jackie Schmidtman	Coordinator of Conferences & Scheduling

## Information Technology Services

Dan Drenkow	Director of Information Services
Michael Chapman	Research Associate
Donovan DeJong	WEB System Administrator
Matt Fox	Server Administrator
Debra Frederick	Director of Management Information Systems
Sharon Gray	Instructional Technologist
Joe Kissner	System Administrator
Alex McCoy	Web Developer
Justin Nelson	Network Analyst and Systems Administrator
Denita Pesicka	Senior Programmer Analyst
Osama Salameh	Help Desk Specialist
Cheryl Swanson	Help Desk Coordinator
Glenn Wika	Senior Programmer Analyst

## Student Services

James Bies	Vice President for Student Services and Dean of Students
Beth Torkelson	Assistant Dean of Students
Mark Blackburn	Assistant Dean of Students & Director of Multicultural Programs
Richard Tupper	Director of Campus Safety
Sandra Vietor	Director of Career Center
Mark Hecht	Director of Recreational Services
Carmen Hecht	Coordinator of Recreational Services
Jeff Venekamp	Director of Student Activities
Judy Knadel	Director of Campus Learning Center for Children
Corey Kopp	Director of Residence Life
Billy Thomas	Director of First-year Programs and Volunteer Services
TBA	Hall Director, East
Whitney Brown	Assistant Director of Residence Life and Hall Director, Stavig
Tolu Kayode	Assistant Director of Residence Life and Hall Director, Granskou
TBA	Hall Director, Bergsaker
TBA	Hall Director, Tuve
TBA	Hall Director, Solberg
Janine Haslach	Bookstore Manager
Craig Pearson	Dining Services Manager

# FACULTY

## PRESIDENT

### **ROBERT C. OLIVER, President, 2006-**

B.S., University of South Dakota, 1975; M.B.A., University of South Dakota, 1977

## FACULTY EMERITI

### **DUANE ADDISON, Professor Emeritus of Religion, 1967-1993**

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1953; B.D., Luther Theological Seminary, 1960; M.A., Yale University, 1962; Ph.D., Yale University, 1965

### **EVELYN ALBRITTON, Professor of Emerita Special Education and Coordinator of Communicative Disorders, 1987-1993**

B.A., Northeastern Louisiana State University, 1953; M.Ed., Northeastern Louisiana State University, 1960; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi, 1975

### **MIRIAM ANDERSON, Professor Emerita of Education, 1966-1986**

B.S., Northern State College, 1950; M.S., Northern State College, 1958

### **MARY AUTERMAN, Professor Emerita of Nursing, 1970-2001**

Diploma, Mercy Medical Center School of Nursing, 1959; B.S.N., University of Colorado, 1969; M.A., University of Iowa, 1971; D.N.S., Indiana University, 1988

### **JOAN BACON, Associate Professor of Education, 1989-2011**

B.A., Augustana College, 1974; M.A.T., Augustana College, 1982, Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1993

### **MONTY J. BARNARD, Professor of Music, 1969-2008**

B.M., American Conservatory of Music, 1961; M.M., American Conservatory of Music, 1965; Mus.D., Northwestern University, 1974

### **KENNETH L. BAUGE, Professor Emeritus of Economics, 1958-1995**

A.S., Waldorf College, 1951; B.S., Iowa State University, 1955; M.S., Iowa State University, 1958; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1967

### **GILBERT W. BLANKESPOOR, Professor Emeritus of Biology, 1970-2002**

A.B., Calvin College, 1961; M.A., Washington University, 1964; Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1970

### **ROBERT L. BLEDSOE, Associate Professor Emeritus of Modern Foreign Languages, 1972-2004**

B.A., Furman University, 1959; M.A., University of Wisconsin, 1960; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1971

### **LARRY K. BRENDTRO, Professor Emeritus of Special Education, 1981- 1999**

B.A., Augustana College, 1962; M.S., South Dakota State University, 1962; Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1966

### **MARY BRENDTRO, Professor Emeritus of Nursing, 1966-2005, Director of Graduate Education, 1998-2005**

B.S., Augustana College, 1962; M.S., South Dakota State University, 1982; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1991

### **MARTIN BROKENLEG, Professor Emeritus of Native American Studies, 1974-2004**

The Orin M. Lofthus Distinguished Professorship, 1998-2001. B.A., South Dakota State University, 1968; M.Div., Episcopal Theological School, 1971; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1983

### **JOHN R. BYLSMA, Professor Emeritus of History, Registrar and Associate Academic Dean, 1969-2000**

B.A., Central College, 1959; M.A., University of Iowa, 1962; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1968

### **LESLIE O. CARSON, Professor Emeritus of Business Administration and Economics, 1958-1997**

B.S., University of Iowa, 1958; M.S., University of Colorado, 1963

### **MAUREEN DIGGINS-HUTCHESON, Professor of Biology, 1979-2008**

The Orin M. Lofthus Distinguished Professorship, 2004-2007. B.A., Mount Marty College, 1967; M.S., Northwestern University, 1968; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1970

### **GARY EARL, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, 1994-2009**

The Orin M. Lofthus Distinguished Professorship, 2001-2004; Niebuhr Faculty Excellence Award, 2008. B.A., Augustana College, 1962; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1968

### **ENDRE GASTONY, Professor Emeritus of History, 1966-1997**

B.S., Northern State College, 1961; M.A., University of Oregon, 1963; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1970

### **CAROLYN GEYER, Professor Emerita of English, 1963-1999**

B.A., Augustana College, 1958; M.A., Auburn University, 1960; Ph.D. University of Nebraska, 1985

### **C. WILLIAM GEYER, Professor Emeritus of English, 1960-1996**

B.A., Augustana College, 1958; M.A., Auburn University, 1960; Ph.D., Auburn University, 1967

### **CARL A. GRUPP, Professor Emeritus of Art, 1969- 2004**

B.F.A., Minneapolis School of Art, 1964; M.F.A., Indiana University, 1969

### **BRUCE R. HALVERSON, Professor Emeritus of Theatre and President, 2000-2006**

B.A., Augustana College, 1966; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1971

### **JERRY L. HANSON, Professor Emeritus of Computer Science and Physics, 1976-1997**

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1954; M.S., University of Illinois, 1962; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1970

## FACULTY

**MILTON P. HANSON, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, 1964-2004**

B.A., Augustana College, 1960; Ph.D., Rice University, 1964

**DENISE HINDERS, Professor Emerita of Special Education, 1972-1996**

B.S., University of Nebraska, 1960; MA.T., Augustana College, 1970; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1980

**THOMAS D. HOULE, Professor Emeritus of Social Work, 1972-1996**

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1957; M.S.W., University of Nebraska, 1965; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1983

**JACQUELYN K. HOWELL, Associate Professor Emerita of Nursing, 1967-2002**

Diploma, Abbot Hospital School of Nursing, 1960; B.S., University of Minnesota, 1963; M.N., University of Washington, 1967; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1984

**HARRIET HYBERTSON, Professor Emerita of Education, 1956-1987**

B.A., University of Northern Colorado, 1954; M.A., University of Northern Colorado, 1957

**SANDRA I. JERSTAD, Associate Professor Emerita of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Head Softball Coach and Senior Women's Athletic Administrator, 1979-2004**

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1966; B.A., Augustana College, 1979; M.S., South Dakota State University, 1981; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1994

**JAMES R. JOHNSON, Professor Emeritus of Music, 1992-2011**

B.A., Luther College, 1975; M.M., University of Tennessee, 1981; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1986

**LELAND G. JOHNSON, Professor Emeritus of Biology, 1964-2006**

The Orin M. Lofthus Distinguished Professorship, 1995-1998. The Frederick C. Kohlmeyer Distinguished Teaching Professorship, 2002-2004. B.A., Augustana College, 1959; M.S., Northwestern University, 1961; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1965

**DIANE JOSEPHSON, Assistant Professor of Nursing, 2002-2008**

B.A., Augustana College, 1977; M.A., University of Northern Colorado, 1970; M.A., Augustana College, 2000

**KENNETH KESSINGER, Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, 1954-1992**

B.A., Augustana College, 1949; M.E., South Dakota State University, 1959; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1974

**ROBERT W. KINER, Professor Emeritus of Education, 2001-2007**

B.A., University of Sioux Falls, 1966; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1971; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1987

**R. ROY KINTNER, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, 1957-1994**

B.S., Iowa State University, 1953; Ph.D., University of Washington, 1957

**EMIL F. KNAPP, Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, 1972-2012**

B.A., Concordia College-Moorhead, 1964; M.A., University of Missouri, 1966; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1972

**HAROLD E. KRUEGER, Professor Emeritus of Music, 1965-1994**

B.A., Luther College, 1950; M.A., Colorado State College, 1955; Ed.E., University of Northern Colorado, 1964

**DENNIS S. LARSON, Professor Emeritus of Psychology, 1970-2007**

B.A., University of Minnesota-Duluth, 1964; M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1967; Ph.D., University of South Dakota, 1970

**MURIEL LARSON, Professor Emerita of Nursing, 2001-2007**

R.N., St. Luke's Hospital School of Nursing, 1964; B.A., Augustana College, 1989; M.A., Augustana College, 1999; M.A., Augustana College, 2000

**CHERYL LEUNING, Professor Emerita of Nursing, 1980-1995, 1996-2002**

B.A., Augustana College, 1972; M.S., University of Minnesota, 1976; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1992

**LELAND A. LILLEHAUG, Professor Emeritus of Music, 1956-1992**

B.A., Augustana College, 1951; M.M., Eastman School of Music of the University of Rochester, 1953; Ph.D., Eastman School of Music of the University of Rochester, 1962

**VERLYN L. LINDELL, Professor Emeritus of Mathematics, 1967-2004**

B.S., Bethany College, 1955; M.A., University of Denver, 1958; Ph.D., University of Denver, 1962

**BARBARA NEDELSKY, Assistant Professor of Modern Foreign Languages-German, 1990-2008**

M.A., University of Chicago, 1970; M.A., Middlebury College, 1997

**MICHAEL NEDELSKY, Associate Professor of Psychology, 1970-2011**

B.A., University of Chicago, 1965; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1971

**JOYCE I. STUELPNAGEL NELSON, Professor Emerita of Nursing, 1967-1996**

Diploma, Sioux Valley Hospital, 1956; B.S., South Dakota State University, 1958; M.S., University of Minnesota, 1964; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1973; Ph.D., South Dakota State University, 1985

**MARGOT NELSON, Professor of Nursing, 1968-2011**

The Vernon and Mildred Niebuhr Faculty Excellence Award, 2000-2001. B.S., Augustana College, 1967; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1976; M.S., Texas Women's University, 1978; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1992

**GENE NICHOLS, Professor Emeritus of Secondary Education, 1967-1999**

B.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1959; M.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1963; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1967

**VALERIE OLNES, Associate Professor of Biology and Science Education, 1992-2011**

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1982; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1995

**ARTHUR OLSEN, Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion, 1956-1957, 1960-1996**

B.A., St. Olaf, 1951; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary, 1956; Th.D., Harvard University, 1966

## FACULTY

**GARY OLSON, Professor Emeritus of History, 1968-2005**

B.A., Luther College, 1961; M.A., University of Nebraska, 1965; Ph.D., University of Nebraska, 1968

**LYNWOOD E. OYOS, Professor Emeritus of History, 1957-1994**

The Orin M. Lofthus Distinguished Professorship, 1992-1995. B.A., Jamestown College, 1950; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1951; Ph.D., University of Nebraska, 1958

**LAMOYNE L. PEDERSON, Professor Emeritus of Philosophy, 1966-2007**

The Our Savior's Lutheran Church Chair in Religion, 2002-2005; B.A., Augustana College, 1963; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1970

**A. RICHARD PETERSEN, Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, 1960-1991**

B.A., Augsburg College, 1951; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary, 1955, University of Denver, 1967-68

**GLEN E. PETERSON, Fellows Executive Secretary Emeritus, 1963-1990**

B.A., Augustana College, 1954; B.D., Luther Seminary, 1959; M.A., University of Minnesota, 1959; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1968

**LANSING M. PRESCOTT, Professor Emeritus of Biology, 1969-1999**

B.A., Rice University, 1963; M.A., Rice University, 1964; Ph.D., Brandeis University, 1969

**RONALD L. ROBINSON, Professor Emeritus of English and Journalism, 1962-1997**

B.A., Augustana College, 1957; M.A., University of Minnesota, 1962

**CURTIS D. RUUD, Professor Emeritus of English, 1965-1995**

B.A., Augustana College, 1961; M.A., University of Minnesota, 1963; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1977

**MARY HELEN SCHMIDT, Professor Emerita of Music, 1965-1994**

B.M., MacPhail School of Music, 1960; B.A., University of Minnesota, 1962; M.A., University of Minnesota, 1963; M.M., Manhattan School of Music, 1964; D.M.A., University of Washington, 1975; Associateship Certificate (AAGO), American Guild of Organists, 1962; Master Teacher Certificate in Piano, Music Teachers National Association, 1989

**FLORENCE M. SCHUBERT, Professor Emerita of Nursing, 1980-1986**

B.S.N.E., University of Minnesota, 1954; M.N., University of Washington, 1960; Ed.D., Teachers College, Columbia University, 1972

**HARRIET E. SCOTT, Associate Professor Emerita of Social Work and Director of Social Work, 1972-2004**

B.A., Augustana College, 1959; M.S.W., University of Chicago, 1962; Ph.D., South Dakota State University, 1993

**DONALD J. SNEEN, Professor Emeritus of Religion, 1962-1995**

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1952; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary, 1956; M.Th., Luther Theological Seminary, 1960; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 1968

**LLOYD SVENDSBYE, President Emeritus, 1987-1992**

B.A., Concordia College, Moorhead, 1951; B.Th., Luther Theological Seminary, St. Paul, 1954; Th.D., Union Theological Seminary, New York, 1966

**J. DARREL THOMPSON, Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1957-1999**

B.A., Augustana College, 1955; M.S., Iowa State University, 1962; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1967

**LARRY L. TIESZEN, Professor Emeritus of Biology, 1966 -1999**

B.A., Augustana College, 1961; Ph.D., University of Colorado, 1965

**KAREL L. VANDER LUGT, Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1968-2006**

B.A., Hope College, 1962; Ph.D., Wayne State University, 1967

**ARLEN VISTE, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, 1964-2002**

The Orin M. Lofthus Distinguished Professorship, 1989-1992. The Stanley L. Olsen Chair of Moral Values, 1999-2002. The Vernon and Mildred Niebuhr Faculty Excellence Award, 1999-2000. B.A., St. Olaf College, 1958; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1962

**RALPH WAGONER, Professor Emeritus of Education and President, 1993-2000**

A.B., Gettysburg College, 1960; M.S., Westminster College, 1963; Ph.D., Kent State University, 1967

**CHESTER WHITNEY, Professor Emeritus of Physics, 1960-1996**

B.A., Augustana College, 1957; B.S., University of Kansas, 1959; M.S., University of Kansas, 1959; Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1965

## FACULTY

**KARLA ABBOTT, Instructor of Nursing, 2008-**

B.S.N., Michigan State University, 1986; M.A., Augustana College, 2007

**MICHAEL J. ALDRICH, Instructor of HPER and Head Football Coach, 2005-**

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1995; M.Ed., University of Minnesota-Minneapolis, 1999

**DREW ALTON, Associate Professor of Physics, 2006-**

B.S., University of Iowa, 1992; M.S., Ball State University, 1996; Ph.D., Kansas State University, 2000

**BRUCE T. AMMANN, Professor of Music, 1989-**

B.Mus., University of Arizona, 1975; M.M., University of Arizona, 1980; D.M.A., Arizona State University, 1989

## FACULTY

**RICKEY G. ANDREWS, Professor of Music, 1994-**

B.M., Southern Methodist University, 1979; M.M., Southern Methodist University, 1981; D.M.A., University of Colorado, 1985

**SHARON JOHNSON ANDREWS, Associate Professor of Education, 1989-**

B.S., University of South Dakota, 1981; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1987; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1989

**JULIE ASHWORTH, Assistant Professor of Education, 2002-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1975; M.A., Augustana College, 1997; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 2008

**ELIZABETH H. BABCOCK, Assistant Professor of Psychology, 2008-**

B.A., Hope College, 2002; M.A., Michigan State University, 2005; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 2008

**SHERRY A. BARKLEY, Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, 1995-**

B.S., South Dakota State University, 1979; M.S., University of Arizona, 1983; Ph.D., South Dakota State University, 2008

**BRANDON BARKUS, Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, and Head Women's Soccer Coach, 2006-**

B.A., Benedictine College, 1995

**HEATHER ALDRIDGE BART, Associate Professor of Communication Studies, 1994-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1991; M.A., University of Kansas, 1993; Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1995

**JOHN A. BART, Associate Professor of Communication Studies, 1986-**

B.A., Augustana College, Rock Island, 1980; M.A., Wayne State University, 1982; Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1990

**THOMAS M. BILLETTER, Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Head Men's Basketball Coach, 2003-**

B.S., University of Illinois-Champaign, 1983; M.S., University of Arizona, 1986

**JANET D. BLANK-LIBRA, Associate Professor of English and Journalism, 1988-, Director of Journalism, 1996-**

B.A., South Dakota State University, 1981; M.A., University of Montana, 1988; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University at Carbondale, 2000

**DENNIS BOLEN, C.P.A., C.M.A., Assistant Professor of Business Administration/Accounting, 1988-**

B.M.E., Dakota Wesleyan University, 1974; M.B.A., University of South Dakota, 1984; Ph.D., University of North Dakota, 2000

**RICHARD G. BOWMAN, Professor of Religion, 1981-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1971; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary (Virginia), 1981

**ASHLEY BUCKLEY, Instructor of HPER and Head Volleyball Coach, 2007-**

B.S., The Pennsylvania State University, 2005

**E. KEVIN BUELL, C.P.A., Assistant Professor of Business Administration/Accounting, 2006-**

B.S., South Dakota State University, 1978; M.B.A., University of South Dakota, 1986

**PILAR CABRERA, Assistant Professor of Modern Foreign Languages – Spanish, 2010-**

Licenciatura, Universidad Nacional Autónoma De México, 1998; M.A. University of Amsterdam, 2001; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 2010

**BRETT CHAMBERS, Instructor of HPER and Strength & Conditioning Coach, 2005-**

B.A., University of Iowa, 1996; M.A., University of South Dakota, 2000

**SUSAN CLAUSSEN BUNGER, Instructor of Sociology, 2004-**

B.A., Augustana College, 2001; M.S., South Dakota State University, 2005

**CORNELIUS CONOVER, Assistant Professor of History, 2008-**

B.A., Grinnell College, 1995; M.A., Stanford University, 1999; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 2008

**CHRISTOPHER M. CROGHAN, Assistant Professor of Religion, 2004-, Director of Luther House of Study, 2006-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1991; M.Div., Luther Seminary, 1995; Ph.D., Luther Seminary, 2007

**CHRISTINA DEVITA, Associate Professor of Psychology, 1980-**

B.S., Fordham University, 1968; M.S., Fordham University, 1969; Ph.D., Fordham University, 1973

**BIJOY KRISHNA DEY, Assistant Professor, Chemistry, 2008-**

B.S., Vidyasagar University, West Bengal, India, 1988; M.S., Burdwan University, West Bengal, India, 1990; Ph.D., Panjab University, India, 1997

**NANCY DICKINSON, Instructor of English, 1986-; Director of the Writing Center, 1986-**

B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1967; M.A.T., Augustana College, 1979; Ed.S., Appalachian State University, 1991

**GEOFFREY L. DIPPLE, Professor of History, 1998-**

B.A., Valparaiso, University, 1982; M.A., Queen's University, 1986; Ph.D., Queen's University, 1991

**KIMBERLY DOBSON, Assistant Professor of Education, 2012**

B.A., Augustana College, 1990; M.S., Southwest State University, 2000

**JOSEPH M. DONDELINGER, Professor of Government and International Affairs, 1984-**

B.A., Miami University, 1974; M.A., Pennsylvania State University, 1977; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1983

**JETTY L. DUFFY-MATZNER, Associate Professor of Chemistry, 1999-**

B.S., Boise State University, 1987; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1993

# FACULTY

**ANTHONY DURR, Assistant Professor of Education, 2010-**

B.S., University of Nebraska, 2000; M.S.T., University of Nebraska, 2003; M.A., The Ohio State University, 2008; Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 2008

**MARLEE DYCE, Assistant Professor of Education, 2009-**

B.S., Dakota State University, 1993; M.E., Northeastern University, 2007

**BRIAN D. EGGLESTON, Associate Professor of Economics, 1988-**

B.A., University of North Dakota, 1974; M.A., University of North Dakota, 1977; Ph.D., Washington State University, 1991

**PAUL G. EGLAND, Associate Professor of Biology, 2004-**

B.A., Luther College, 1991; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1997

**BARRETT E. EICHLER, Associate Professor of Chemistry, 2008-**

B.A. University of Minnesota-Morris, 1993; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1998

**MARCIA SEIVERT ENTWISTLE, Associate Professor of Computer Science and Business Administration, 1990-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1983; M.B.A., University of South Dakota, 1989; Ph.D., University of South Dakota, 2005

**JOE EVENSON, Instructor of HPER and Assistant Football Coach, 2008-**

B.A., Augustana College, 2003; M.S., Wayne State College, 2006

**SHERYL G. FEINSTEIN, Professor of Education, 1999-**

B.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1975; M.A., Northern State University, 1985; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1995

**RAYBECCA FIALA, Instructor of Education and Field Placement Coordinator and Supervisor, 2003-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1983; B.A., Augustana College, 1988; M.A., Southwest State University, 2002

**SCOTT FISH, Associate Professor of Modern Foreign Languages - French, 1995-**

B.A., University of Wisconsin at Whitewater, 1987; M.A., University of Minnesota, 1989; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1999

**JAYNA FITZSIMMONS, Instructor of Theatre, 2010-**

B.A., Southwest Minnesota State University, 2007; M.A., University of South Dakota, 2009

**KAREN FRITZ, Assistant Professor of Nursing, 1996-**

B.A., Sioux Falls College, 1970; M.S., University of Minnesota, 1981; D.N.Sc., University of San Diego, 1995

**SHELLY GARDNER, Assistant Professor of Business Administration/Accounting, 2002-**

B.S., University of South Dakota, 1982; M.B.A., University of South Dakota, 1987; Diploma, Graduate School of Banking, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1994

**BRIAN GERRY, Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Athletic Training Program Director, and Head Athletic Trainer, 1996-**

B.S., Southwest State University, 1985; M.S., A.T.C., Indiana State University, 1987

**NATHAN C. GRAU, Assistant Professor of Physics, 2010-**

B.S., Millikin University, 2000; Ph.D., Iowa State University, 2005

**MARTHA GREGG, Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 2008-**

B.A., University of Michigan-Ann Arbor, 1985; M.S. University of Arizona, 1992; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 2008

**LISA A. GREVLOS, Associate Professor of Music, 1993-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1987; M.M., Northwestern University, 1991; D.A., University of Northern Colorado, 2005

**BILL D. GROSS, Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Director of Athletics, 1979-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1973; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1979

**JENNIFER A. A. GUBBELS, Assistant Professor of Biology, 2009-**

B.S., Loras College, 2004; Ph.D. University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2009

**CHRISTA GUNDERSON, Instructor of Education, 2010-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1995; M.A., South Dakota State University, *planned May 2011*

**MURRAY J. HAAR, Professor of Religion, 1978-**

B.A., North Dakota State University, 1972; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary, 1985

**CARRIE L. HALL, Assistant Professor of Biology, 2011-**

B.S., University of Tulsa, 2006; M.S., University of Tulsa, 2008; Ph.D., Idaho State, 2011.

**MARK HALLENBECK, Associate Professor of Education, 1997-**

B.A., Michigan State University, 1970; M.A., Webster College, 1976; M.A.T., Augustana College, 1980; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1997

**PERRY C. HANAVAN, Assistant Professor of Education, 1975-**

B.A., University of Northern Colorado, 1973; M.A., University of Northern Colorado, 1974; Au.D., Central Michigan University, 2004

**L. ADRIEN HANNUS, Professor of Art/Anthropology and Director of Archaeological Laboratories, 1982-**

B.A., Wichita State University, 1965; M.A., Wichita State University, 1972; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1984

**DEBBIE A. HANSON, Professor of English, 1989-**

B.A., College of St. Scholastica, 1983; M.A., University of Illinois at Urbana, 1985; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana, 1989



## FACULTY

- JASON HARRIS, Associate Professor of Business Administration, 2008-**  
B.A., Augustana College, 1990; J.D., University of South Dakota, 1993
- MITCHELL M. HARRIS, Associate Professor of English, 2008-**  
B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College, 2000; M.A., University of Texas at Austin, 2002; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 2008
- TRACY J. HELLMAN, Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Head Cross Country and Track and Field Coach, 2000-**  
B.A., University of Sioux Falls, 1998; M.S., Humboldt State University, 2000
- ELIZABETH HERMAN, Assistant Professor of Modern Foreign Languages – Spanish, 2007-**  
B.A., Middlebury College, 1999; M.A., Middlebury College, 2001
- JEAN C. HERRMANN, Instructor of Nursing, 2008-**  
B.A. Augustana College, 1974; MSN in Leadership and Education, Regis University (Colorado) 2008
- PATRICK HICKS, Associate Professor of English, 2002-**  
B.A., Saint John's University, 1992; M.A., DePaul University, 1994; M.A., Queen's University of Belfast, Northern Ireland, 1995; Ph.D., University of Sussex, England, 2000
- DANIEL R. HOWARD, Assistant Professor of Biology, 2010-**  
B.S., Northeastern State University, 2002; M.S., Northeastern State University, 2004; Ph.D., University of Tulsa, 2007
- TIM HUBER, Instructor of HPER and Head Baseball Coach and Athletic Services Assistant, 2008-**  
B.S., Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2001; M.S., Southwest Minnesota State University, Marshall, MN, 2004;
- LAURA HYBERTSON, C.P.A., Assistant Professor of Business Administration/Accounting, 2010-**  
B.B.A., University of South Dakota, 2004; M.P.A., University of South Dakota, 2004
- MARY ISAACSON, Assistant Professor of Nursing, 2002-**  
B.S., South Dakota State University, 1998; M.A., Augustana College, 2002; Ph.D., Indiana University, 2009
- CHERYL E. JACKSON NELSON, Instructor of English, 1993-**  
B.A., Sioux Falls College, 1975; M.S., Sioux Falls College, 1994
- JOEL A. JOHNSON, Associate Professor of Government and International Affairs, 2003-**  
B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1996; M.A., Harvard University, 1998; Ph.D., Harvard University, 2002
- MATTHEW JOHNSON, Assistant Professor of Education, 2006-**  
B.A. Augustana College, 1993; M.A. Augustana College, 1997
- SCOTT R. JOHNSON, Associate Professor of Music, 1994-**  
B.A., Macalester College, 1971; M.M., Illinois State University, 1980; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1990
- ROB JOYCE, Instructor of Music, 1997-**  
B.A., Augustana College, 1985; M.A., Augustana College, 1997
- LAURIE JUNGLING, Assistant Professor of Religion and Ethics, 2008-**  
B.A., Montana State University, 1989; M.Div., Luther Seminary, 1996; M.Th., Luther Seminary, 2001; Ph.D., Graduate Theological Union, 2007
- BETHANY KAREL, Instructor of Nursing, 2010**  
B.S., South Dakota State University, 2003; M.S., South Dakota State University, 2009
- LONDON P. KARR, Assistant Professor of Art/Anthropology, 2012-**  
B.A., Augustana College, 2005; Ph.D., University of Exeter, UK, *Expected Completion, May, 2012*
- JACIEL KELTGEN, Assistant Professor of Business Administration, 1997-**  
B.A., South Dakota State University, 1978; M.S., South Dakota State University, 1990
- DAVID P. KRAUTH, Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Head Women's Basketball Coach, 1989-**  
B.A., Sioux Falls College, 1974; M.S., South Dakota State University, 1983
- MARK K. LARSON, Associate Professor of Biology, 2006-**  
B.A., Concordia College - Moorhead, 1998; Ph.D., University of North Carolina – Chapel Hill, 2003
- LINDSAY N. LAURICH, Assistant Professor of Education, 2012**  
B.A., Saint Mary's University, 2000; M.A., The University of Iowa, 2007; Ph.D., The University of Iowa, *Expected Completion 2012*
- AMY R. LEWIS, Assistant Professor of Biology, 2004-**  
A.B. Bowdoin College, 1992; M.S. The Pennsylvania State University, 1996; Ph.D. South Dakota State University 2004
- STEPHAN LHOTZKY, Professor of Modern Foreign Languages-German, 1987-**  
B.A., Luther College, 1980; M.A., University of Colorado, 1982; Ph.D., University of Colorado, 1986
- OLIVIA K. LIMA, Assistant Professor of Psychology, 2008-**  
B.A., Goucher College, 1998; M.A., University of Virginia, 2006; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 2008
- SANDRA LOONEY, Professor of English, 1964-**  
B.A., Augustana College, 1962; M.A., University of Arkansas, 1964; Ph.A., University of Arkansas, 1972
- KAREN L. MAHAN, Assistant Professor of Education, 1993-**  
B.S., University of South Dakota, 1990; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1991

# FACULTY

**STEVEN L. MATZNER, Associate Professor of Biology, 1999-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1990; M.S., University of California-Davis, 1994; Ph.D., University of California-Davis, 1999

**JARED R. MAYS, Assistant Professor, Chemistry, 2009-**

B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College, 2003; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 2007

**MARGRETTA L. MELSTED, Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, and Head Women's Softball Coach, 2006-**

B.A., Carleton College, 1998; M.Ed., William Woods University, 2003

**CECELIA M. MILES, Assistant Professor of Biology, 2011-**

B.S., Texas A&M, 1986; M.S., Florida Institute of Technology, 2000; Ph.D., University of Florida, 2006

**JEFFREY S. MILLER, Associate Professor of English and Journalism, 1997-**

B.A., Grinnell College, 1976; M.A., University of Iowa, 1983; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1997

**STEPHEN MINISTER, Assistant Professor of Philosophy, 2007-**

B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1999; M.A. Fordham University, 2004; Ph.D. Fordham University, 2006

**MICHAEL J. MULLIN, Professor of History, 1988-, Co-Director of the Civitas Program, 2007-**

B.A., University of California-Santa Barbara, 1982; M.A., University of California-Santa Barbara, 1984; Ph.D., University of California-Santa Barbara, 1989

**MARY NELSON, Instructor of Nursing 2007-**

B.S.N., South Dakota State University, 1993; MSN., Regis University, 2010

**PAUL J. NESHEIM, Associate Professor of Music, 2012-**

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1982; M.M., Arizona State University, 1986; A. Mus. D., University of Arizona, 1991

**REYNOLD F. NESIBA, Associate Professor of Economics, 1995-**

B.A., University of Denver, 1989; M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1991; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1995

**KASEY NIKKEL, Instructor of HPER and Assistant Volleyball Coach, 2009-**

B.A., Southwest Minnesota State University, 2009; M.A., Augustana College, 2011

**MICHAEL E. NITZ, Associate Professor of Communication Studies, 2005-, Coordinator of Norwegian Programs, 2005-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1989; M.A., University of Arizona, 1991; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1995

**SAMUEL J. OGDIE, Instructor of Modern Foreign Languages-Spanish, 2004-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1972; M.S.S., University of South Dakota, 1996

**DAVID L. O'HARA, Associate Professor of Philosophy and Classics, 2005-**

A.B., Middlebury College, 1991; M.A., St. John's College, 2000; M.A. The Pennsylvania State University, 2005; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University, 2005

**STEVE OLINGER, Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, and Assistant Football Coach, 2004-**

B.A., Augustana College, 2003

**ANNE M. OPPEGARD, C.P.A., Associate Professor of Business Administration/Accounting, 1988-**

B.S., Mary College, 1982; M.Acc., University of North Dakota, 1983; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1997

**SCOTT PARSONS, Associate Professor of Art, 2005-**

Latin American Studies (Bogota, Columbia), HECUA at Hamline University, 1986; B.A., Augustana College, 1987; M.F.A., University of Colorado-Boulder, 1990; Diploma, Platt College-Colorado, 1995

**ANN PEDERSON, Professor of Religion, 1990-**

B.A., Montana State University, 1979; M.Div., Lutheran School of Theology at Chicago, 1986; Th.D., Lutheran School of Theology at Chicago, 1990

**MATTHEW PEHL, Assistant Professor of History, 2009-**

B.A., University of Minnesota, 1997; M.A., Utah State University, 2003; Ph.D., Brandeis University, 2009

**JOHN C. PENNINGTON, Professor, Music, 2008-**

B.M., University of Arizona, Tucson, 1986; M.M., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, 1988; D.M.A., Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ, 1996

**DON PIERSON, Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Football Coach, 1994-**

B.A., Dakota Wesleyan University, 1987

**MARGARET PRESTON, Associate Professor of History, 2001-**

B.A., Loyola University New Orleans, 1990; M.A., University College Dublin, 1991; Ph.D., Boston College, 1999

**GERRY PUNT, Assistant Professor of Art and Artist in Residence, 1983-**

B.A., Sioux Falls College, 1978

**JASON REITMEIER, Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Athletic Services Assistant and Head Wrestling Coach, 1997-**

B. A., Augustana College, 1997

**DARCIE RIVES-EAST, Assistant Professor of English, 2007-**

B.A., Grinnell College, 1996; M.A., University of Nebraska – Lincoln, 1999; Ph.D., University of Nebraska – Lincoln, 2006

**WILLIAM M. RUETER, Assistant Professor of Modern Foreign Languages – Spanish, 2011-**

B.A., Millikin University, 1996; MA University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2002; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2009

## FACULTY

**PAUL SCHILF, Assistant Professor of Music, 2001-**

B.M.E., Concordia University, 1983; M.A., University of Iowa, 1990; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 2001

**PETER M. SCHOTTEN, Professor of Government and International Affairs, 1974-**

B.A., University of Washington, 1969; M.A., Claremont Graduate School, 1972; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School, 1974

**SUSAN L. SCHRADER, Professor of Sociology, 1995-**

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1976; M.S., Indiana University, 1978; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1993

**PAMELA A. SCHROEDER, Assistant Professor of Nursing, 2004-**

B.S., South Dakota State University, 1973; M.Ed., South Dakota State University, 1977; M.S., South Dakota State University, 1982; Ed.D., University of South Dakota *Expected Completion, 2012*

**GLEND A SEHESTED, Associate Professor of Sociology, 1974-**

B.A., Baylor University, 1970; M.A., University of Iowa, 1972; Ph.D., University of Colorado, 1995

**THOMAS G. SHIELDS, Associate Professor of Art, 1993-**

B.S., LaMar University, 1973; M.F.A., Louisiana Tech University, 1976

**VANCE SHOEMAKER, Instructor of Music, 1996-**

B.S., Morningside College, 1974

**STEPHEN M. SHUM, Associate Professor of Computer Science, 1986-**

B.S., University of Oregon, 1980; M.S., Rice University, 1982; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1992

**JAY R. SMITH, Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 1985-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1967; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1975

**DAVID J. SORENSON, Associate Professor of Economics, 1997-**

B.S., University of North Dakota, 1981; M.A., University of Iowa, 1985; Ph.D., West Virginia University, 1997

**TIMOTHY SORENSON, Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 1990-**

B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1981; M.A., Kent State University, 1985; Ph.D., Kent State University, 1990

**RYAN S. SOUGSTAD, Assistant Professor, Business Administration, 2009-**

B.A., B.S., University of Kansas, 1996; M.B.A., University of Texas at Dallas, 2002; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 2009

**MONICA I. SOUKUP, Associate Professor of Education, 1999-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1976; M.A., Augustana College, 1992; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 2005

**CRAIG SPENCER, Professor of Biology, 1991-**

B.A., Colby College, 1976; M.S., Michigan State University, 1981; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1984

**CHRISTOPHER STANICHAR, Associate Professor, Music, 2008-**

B.M., Central Washington University, 1991; M.M., Cincinnati College – Conservatory of Music, 1995; D.M.A., Cincinnati College – Conservatory of Music, 1997

**MARK L. STAVENGER, Assistant Women's Basketball Coach and HPER Instructor, 2008-**

B.A., Augustana College, 2006; M.A., Augustana College, 2009

**CARMEN STEEN, Assistant Professor of Education, 2009-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1991; M.E., University of Sioux Falls, 1997

**RUSSELL SVENNINGSSEN, Instructor of Music, 2010-**

B.M., Concordia College, Moorhead, 1994; M.M., University of Cincinnati, College-Conservatory of Music, 1999; D.M.A., Boston University, *Expected Completion 2011*

**RICHARD SWANSON, Professor of Religion, 1990-**

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1977; M.Div., Luther Northwestern, 1981; Ph.D., Luther Seminary, 1991

**WILLIAM J. SWART, Associate Professor of Sociology, 1997-**

B.A., Northwest College, 1988; M.A., Marquette University, 1990; Ph.D., University of Kansas, 1997

**STEVE THOMAS, Professor of Art, 1988-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1980; M.F.A., University of South Dakota, 1984

**CASEY TRAINOR, Instructor of Psychology, 2011-**

B.A., Minnesota State University, Moorhead, 1994; M.S., North Dakota State University, 2003; Ph.D. University of Arkansas, 2011

**JEFF TRUMBAUER, Instructor of HPER and Assistant Men's Basketball Coach, 2010-**

B.S., North Dakota State University, 1998; M.S., Northern State University, 1999

**LINDSAY J. TWA, Assistant Professor of Art and Director of the Eide/Dalrymple Gallery, 2006-**

B.A. Concordia College-Moorhead, 1998; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2001; Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2006

**JIM VAHRENKAMP, Instructor of HPER and Assistant Cross-Country and Track Coach, 2009-**

B.S., University of South Dakota, 2006

**STEVEN VAN BOCKERN, Professor of Education, 1979-80, 1983-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1973; M.S., University of South Dakota, 1975; Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1979

**JOHN VAN DAM, Instructor of HPER and Assistant Football Coach, 2009-**

B.A., Michigan State University, 2007; B.S., Michigan State University, 2008

# FACULTY

**LEIGH C. VICENS, Assistant Professor of Philosophy, 2012-**

B.A., Dartmouth College, 2004; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2006; M.Div., Virginia Theological Seminary, 2009; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2012

**SEASSON VITIELLO, Assistant Professor of Biology, 2010-**

B.S., Nazareth College, 1999; Ph.D., University of Rochester, 2008

**ANN F. VOGELMANN, Assistant Professor of Biology, 1996-**

B.S., State University of New York, 1978; M.S., Texas A&M University, 1979; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1985

**EMILY O. WANLESS, Assistant Professor of Government and International Affairs, 2012-**

B.A., Clemson University, 2004; M.A., University of Montana, 2006; Ph.D., University of Georgia, 2011

**PATRICIA WALTMAN, Instructor of Nursing 2008-**

B.S.N., Presentation College, 1993

**DUANE E. WEISSHAAR, Professor of Chemistry, 1984-**

B.A., Western State College, 1972; M.S., Kansas University, 1975; Ph.D., North Dakota State University, 1983

**BRANDON R. WELLS, Assistant Athletic Trainer, Assistant Professor, 2009-**

B.S. University of Wisconsin-Stevens Point, 2007; M.S., Minnesota State University, Mankato, 2009

**ERIC WELLS, Associate Professor of Physics, 2003-**

B.A., Hastings College, 1994; Ph.D., Kansas State University, 2000

**ROCKI WENTZEL, Assistant Professor of Classics, 2008-**

B.A. University of California, San Diego, 1997; M.A. The Ohio State University, 2003; Ph.D. The Ohio State University, 2008

**LYNN WHITE, Assistant Professor of Nursing, 2006-**

B.S.N., South Dakota State University, 1991; M.S.N., University of Nebraska Medical Center, 2006

**DANIEL WORKMAN, Assistant Professor of Theatre, 2009-**

B.F.A., Tarkio College, 1989; M.F.A., University of South Dakota, 2005

**ROBERT E. WRIGHT, Associate Professor, Nef Family Chair of Political Economy, 2009-**

B.A., Buffalo State College, 1990; M.A., University of Buffalo, 1994; Ph.D., University of Buffalo, 1997

**KAREN YOUNGER, Professor of Nursing, 1993-**

B.A., Luther College, 1978; M.S.N., Medical College of Georgia-Augusta, 1987 ; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1994

**ANNE ZELL, Assistant Professor of Psychology, 2007-**

B.A., Gordon College, 2001; M.A., Case Western Reserve University, 2003; Ph.D., Florida State University, 2007

## ADMINISTRATION WITH FACULTY STATUS

**JAMES BIES, Vice President for Student Services and Dean of Students, 1986-**

B.A., Luther College, 1974; M.A., Pacific Lutheran University, 1981, Ed.D., University of South Dakota, 1998

**LISA BRUNICK, Reference Librarian/Instruction Coordinator, 1994-**

B.A., South Dakota State University, 1994; M.L.S., Emporia State University, 1999

**KATHLEEN CHRISTENSEN, Cataloger/Government Document Librarian, 1999-**

B.S., University of South Dakota, 1973; M.L.S., Emporia State University, 1999

**NANCY DAVIDSON, Vice President for Enrollment**

B.S., Southwest State University, 1989

**JAN BRUE ENRIGHT, Circulation/Reference Librarian, 1996-**

B.A., St. Olaf College, 1982; M.L.S., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 1995

**ROBERT J. FITZSIMMONS, Theatre Technical Director and Resident Designer, 2004-**

B.F.A., Western Kentucky University, 2001; M.F.A., University of South Dakota, 2004

**SHARON GRAY, Instructor of Computer Science and Instructional Technologist, 1999-**

B.S., University of South Dakota, 1983; M.S.S., University of South Dakota, 1994

**BILL GROSS, Assistant Professor of Health, PE & Recreation, and Director of Athletics, 1979-**

B.A., Augustana College, 1973; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1979

**DEBORAH HAGEMEIER, Assistant Director of Mikkelsen Library, 1985-**

B.A., Northwestern College, 1976; M.A., University of Iowa, 1978

**SUSAN HASSELER, Sr. Vice President for Academic Affairs & Dean of the College, 2012-**

B.S., Calvin College, 1977; M.A., University of South Dakota, 1984, Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1994

**JONATHAN HENKES, Vice President for Development, 2006-**

B.A., University of Wisconsin – Eau Claire, 1979; M.A., University of Wisconsin – Madison, 1999

**JUDITH HOWARD, Media Service Librarian, 1997-**

B.A., South Dakota State University, 1972; M.L.S., Emporia State University, 1996

**JONI L. KRUEGER, Registrar, 1997-2004, 2006-**

B.A., Calvin College, 1997; M.S., University of South Dakota, 2009

# FACULTY/ACADEMIC CALENDAR

**JANE KUPER, Vice President for Human Resources, 1990-**

A.A., Chesapeake College, 1969

**THOMAS MEYER, Vice President for Finance and Administration, 2007-**

B.B.A., University of Iowa; 1983

**ROBERT C. OLIVER, Associate Professor and Chair of Business Administration, 2004-2006; President, 2006-**

B.S., University of South Dakota, 1975; M.B.A., University of South Dakota, 1977

**BOB PRELOGER, Vice President for Marketing and Communications, 1993-2004, 2006-**

B.A., Concordia University Chicago, 1974; M.A., Concordia University Chicago, 1979

**PAUL ROHDE, Campus Pastor, 2001-**

The Loken Endowed Chair for the Campus Pastor, 2001-present. B.A., South Dakota State University, 1977; M.A., South Dakota State University, 1978; M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary, 1982

**ANN ELIZABETH ROSENDALE, Campus Pastor, 2012-**

B.A., Augustana College, 2004; M.A., Princeton Theological Seminary, 2008; M.Div., Princeton Theological Seminary, 2008

**CAROL SPILLUM, Associate Vice President for Finance, 1995-**

B.S., Moorhead State University, 1988; M.B.A., Moorhead State University, 1993

**HARRY THOMPSON, Executive Director of the Center for Western Studies, 1984-**

B.A., Houghton College, 1975; M.A., Baylor University, 1977; M.A.T., Colgate University, 1979; M.A., University of Rochester, 1981; Ph.D., University of South Dakota, 2000

**RONELLE THOMPSON, Director of Mikkelsen Library, 1983-**

B.A., Houghton College, 1976; M.L.S., Syracuse University, 1976

**MICHAEL WANOUS, Professor of Biology, 1997- ; Associate Academic Dean, 2010-**

B.S., University of Minnesota, 1986; M.S., Texas A&M University, 1989; Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1994

---

## 2012-2013 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

### First Semester

Sept. 2, Sunday	First-Year Students Arrive
Sept. 4, Tuesday	Opening Convocation
Sept. 5, Wednesday	Classes Begin
Oct. 20, Saturday	Midterm
Oct. 22-23, Monday-Tuesday	Fall Break
Nov. 21-23, Wednesday-Friday	Thanksgiving Break
Dec. 12, Wednesday	Last Day of Classes
Dec. 13, Thursday	Reading Day
Dec. 14-15, 17-18, Friday-Saturday, Monday-Tuesday	Final Exams

### January Interim

Jan. 7, Monday	Classes Begin
Jan. 30, Wednesday	Last Day of Interim

### Second Semester

Feb. 6, Wednesday	Classes Begin
Mar. 9-17, Saturday-Sunday	Spring Break
Mar. 30, Saturday	Midterm
Mar. 29-Apr. 1, Friday-Monday	Easter Break
May 17, Friday	Last Day of Classes
May 18, 20, 22-23, Saturday, Monday, Wednesday-Thursday	Final Exams
May 21, Tuesday	Reading Day
May 25, Saturday	Baccalaureate & Commencement

### Summer College

June 3, Monday	Classes Begin
August 2, Friday	Last Day of Summer College

For updated current and future calendars, go to [www.augie.edu/calendar](http://www.augie.edu/calendar)

## CAMPUS FACILITIES

---

### CAMPUS FACILITIES

The *ADMINISTRATION BUILDING*, opened in 1920, is listed on the National Register of Historic Places. It contains the offices of the President of the College, Academic Affairs, Registrar, Business Affairs, Development, Marketing and the Offices of Admission and Financial Aid.

The *CHAPEL OF RECONCILIATION* opened in 1981. It seats 500 and contains a 40-rank mechanical action organ. The building also includes the offices of the campus pastors, the Haugo Conference Room, the offices of the South Dakota Synod of the ELCA and of Lutheran Outdoors in South Dakota.

*GILBERT SCIENCE CENTER* opened in 1966. It was named for benefactor Gerhard A. Gilbert. It is home to the academic departments of biology, chemistry, physics, nursing, computer science and mathematics. The building contains a variety of classroom, seminar rooms and laboratories, plus the Alumni Auditorium, dioramas of South Dakota habitat groups, and a three environment greenhouse.

The *HUMANITIES CENTER* opened in 1971. It is home to the academic departments of English and journalism, modern foreign languages, communications, music, classics, philosophy and religion. It contains a variety of classrooms and seminar rooms and computer, foreign language and electronic music labs. It also includes the Presser Piano Lab, instrumental and choral rehearsal halls, student publication offices, a photo lab and the 350 seat Kresge Recital Hall.

The *CENTER for VISUAL ARTS* was completed in 2006 and is attached to the Humanities Center. It includes studio and lecture facilities for drawing, painting, sculpture, wood shop, ceramics, print-making, graphic design and a variety of art courses. A centerpiece in this new facility is the Eide-Dalrymple Gallery, named for distinguished art professors Palmer Eide and Ogden Dalrymple. The Center also houses the Hovland Center for Liturgical Art, named for alumni benefactors Howard, '50 and Eunice, '50 Hovland. The facility contains a significant permanent collection of European and American original prints.

The *MADSEN CENTER* opened in 1999 and is named for benefactors Helen and Lou Madsen. It is home to the academic departments of business administration and accounting, economics, education, government and international affairs, history, psychology and sociology. The building contains a variety of classrooms, seminar rooms and laboratories. In addition, the College's computer information systems office and two 30-station, 24-hour computer labs are located in the building's lower level.

*MIKKELSEN LIBRARY* was renovated in 2009 blending the original 1954 building with the 1980 addition in a seamless and functional whole. Wireless throughout, highlights include group study rooms, a multimedia lab and studio, a fireplace, and plentiful comfortable seating. It is named for Amund Mikkelsen, first principal of the Lutheran Normal School.

The *FANTLE BUILDING* for the Center for Western Studies opened in 2001. It is named for benefactor Sally Fantle and her husband Ben. The building houses the College's Center for Western Studies, a gallery and research facility dedicated to the study of the American West with an emphasis on the Northern Plains region. The Civitas honors program has space in this building as well, and offers courses in the building.

The *EDITH MORTENSON CENTER* opened in 1999 as a significant renovation of the Old Gym. It is named for Edith Mortenson Delman, a 1941 graduate and former member of the College's governing board. It is connected to Morrison Commons by the glass enclosed Wagoner Student Street (named for Ralph and Susie Wagoner, the 21st President and his spouse). Included in this building is the 274 seat theater plus an actor's studio, scene shop and the offices of theatre department faculty. The main level of the building houses Student Services offices, including the Career Center.

*MORRISON COMMONS* opened in 1960 as the College's student center and was named for benefactors Charley and Newell Morrison. It contains the main dining room, which dramatically overlooks the center of the campus, plus smaller dining and conference rooms. The lower level includes "The Huddle" snack bar, bookstore, "Back Alley" meeting space, student post office, and the Siverson Lounge.

## CAMPUS FACILITIES

The *ELMEN CENTER* opened in 1989 and expanded in 2004. It is named for the Elmen family, major benefactors for the building. In addition to the 4000 seat Hall Sports Forum, it includes the offices and classrooms for Health and Physical Education department faculty as well as a swimming pool, locker rooms, multi-purpose wrestling room, weight room, and training room. It is designed as an athletic and recreation facility for all Augustana students.

The *HALL FOOTBALL COMPLEX* was completed in 2007 and is named for Bob and Kari Hall '69, primary benefactors of the facility. It includes meeting rooms, staff offices, weight room, locker room and training room.

The *SANFORD GYMNASIUM* was also completed in 2007 and contains three practice courts for the Viking men's and women's basketball program.

*KIRKEBY-OVER STADIUM* was dedicated in 2009 and seats 7,000 for football. It is named after Percy Kirkeby, class of 1947, and his wife, Elizabeth Markley Over, class of 1944. They are the parents of Kari Over Hall, class of 1969. Kari and her husband, Bob Hall, provided the lead gift for the stadium.

*BERGSAKER HALL* opened in 1964 and is named for A. J. Bergsaker, a former Director of Stewardship for the Evangelical Lutheran Church. The four story residence hall houses 240 first year students.

*SOLBERG HALL* opened in 1955 and is named for Charles Orin Solberg, the 11th President of the College. It houses 200 first year students.

*EAST HALL* opened in 1905 as Ladies Hall. It is built of Sioux quartzite and is listed on the National Register of Historic Places. It is currently a residence for 50 upper class students.

*GRANSKOU* and *STAVIG HALLS* opened in 1969 and are named for Dr. Clemens Granskou the 14th President and Dr. Lawrence Stavig the 15th President of the College. Each houses 300 upper-class students.

*TUVE HALL* opened in 1950 and is named for Anthony Tuve, the 8th President of the College.

The *GLOBAL EDUCATION HOUSE* opened in 2009, houses 18 students and the International Programs Office.

*DULUTH PLACE APARTMENTS* have provided upper-class students with an off-campus housing option since 2006. Located two blocks from campus, Duluth Place accommodates 38 students.

*SCHOENEMAN APARTMENTS*, managed by the College since 2007, provides space for 18 upper-class students.

*SUMMIT APARTMENTS* opened in 2007 and houses 32 students in eight apartments. This contemporary student residence has handicapped accessible units on the ground level as well as 2-level townhouse style units.

*THEME HOUSES*: Since 1998, the College has offered students a unique living-learning experience in purchased and renovated houses (16 houses for approximately 100 students) located on the periphery of the campus. Upper-class students living in the theme houses are selected on the basis of a competitive application process. All students living in the houses commit themselves to a year of service activities and other common learning experiences.

*COSTELLO HALL* opened in 1976 and is named for Hilma Costello. This apartment complex offers 23 one- and two-bedroom apartments, primarily for student families.

*NORSE INN* opened in 1953, this apartment-style housing facility has 6 one- and two-bedroom apartments for students.

The *SERVICE CENTER ANNEX* opened in 1973 and remains the primary power plant for the campus, housing the central heating plant and energy management system.

The *NELSON SERVICE CENTER* opened in 1998 and named for Dr. Joyce and Dr. V. Ronald Nelson '44, long-term College faculty and benefactors for the project. It contains the campus printing center, main post office and assorted maintenance operations.

*OLD MAIN* opened in 1889 as the original and only building for the Lutheran Normal School. The structure is on the National Register of Historic Places. It was shuttered in 1986.

# INDEX

Academic Calendar . . . . .	9, 203	Degree Requirements . . . . .	9
Academic Dismissal . . . . .	174	Dentistry (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	159
Academic Grievance Procedure . . . . .	177	Departmental Honors . . . . .	179
Academic Honors . . . . .	179	Departmental Test-out . . . . .	8
Academic Integrity . . . . .	172	Directory Information, FERPA . . . . .	184
Academic Leave of Absence . . . . .	178	Disabilities, Students with . . . . .	181
Academic Policies . . . . .	172	Dismissal, Academic . . . . .	174
Academic Probation . . . . .	174	Economics . . . . .	60
Academic Renewal . . . . .	177	Education . . . . .	63
Accounting . . . . .	19	Education of the Deaf and Hard of Hearing . . . . .	65
Accreditation . . . . .	4	Educational Rights and Privacy . . . . .	184
ACS Chemistry . . . . .	44	Elementary Education . . . . .	63
ACT Placement . . . . .	7	Endorsements, lists . . . . .	18
Administrative Staff . . . . .	192	Engineering Studies . . . . .	74
Admission Procedures . . . . .	5	English . . . . .	75
Advanced Placement (AP) . . . . .	7	Entrepreneurship Emphasis (BSAD major) . . . . .	37
All-Grade Education . . . . .	63	Exceptions to Academic Regulations . . . . .	178
Ancient Languages . . . . .	48	Exchange Agreement . . . . .	17
Anthropology . . . . .	22	Exercise Science . . . . .	79
Architecture (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	158	Faculty List . . . . .	195
Art . . . . .	24	Fees . . . . .	187
Athletics, Intercollegiate . . . . .	183	FERPA . . . . .	184
Athletic Training . . . . .	28	Finance Emphasis (BSAD major) . . . . .	37
Audit . . . . .	177	Financial Aid . . . . .	188
Biochemistry . . . . .	30	Financial Information . . . . .	186
Biology . . . . .	31	Fitness Management . . . . .	81
Board of Trustees . . . . .	189	Foreign Languages . . . . .	82, 87, 107, 153
Business Administration . . . . .	36	French . . . . .	82, 107
Business and Communication . . . . .	55	Frequency of Course Offerings . . . . .	17
Calendar . . . . .	9, 206	Gender Studies . . . . .	83
Capstone . . . . .	15, 86	General Courses . . . . .	84
Career Center . . . . .	183	General Education Requirements . . . . .	10
Center for Western Studies . . . . .	180	Geography . . . . .	86
Charges . . . . .	187	German . . . . .	87, 107
Chemical Physics . . . . .	42	Gerontology . . . . .	87
Chemistry . . . . .	43	Government and International Affairs . . . . .	89
Chiropractic (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	158	Grading System . . . . .	175
Civitas Program . . . . .	15	Graduation Honors . . . . .	179
Class Attendance . . . . .	172	Graduation Requirements . . . . .	9
Classics . . . . .	47	Greek . . . . .	47
Classification . . . . .	172	Health Education Endorsement . . . . .	93
CLEP . . . . .	7, 181	Health, PE, and Recreation (HPER) . . . . .	93
Coaching Preparation . . . . .	128	HECUA . . . . .	84, 171
Communicative Disorders . . . . .	49	High School Students . . . . .	6
Communication Studies . . . . .	52	History . . . . .	94
Communication Studies/Business . . . . .	55	Homeschool Students . . . . .	5
Computer Information Services (CIS) . . . . .	57	Honor Code . . . . .	173
Computer Science . . . . .	56	Honors, Departmental . . . . .	179
Costs . . . . .	187	Honors, Graduation . . . . .	179
Course Cancellation . . . . .	178	Honors Program, Civitas . . . . .	15
Course Numbers . . . . .	17	Immunization Records . . . . .	183
Credit by Examination . . . . .	7, 178	Independent Scholarship . . . . .	169
Credit for Prior Learning . . . . .	7	Independent Study . . . . .	169
Deaf Education . . . . .	65	Intercollegiate Athletics . . . . .	183
Dean's List . . . . .	179	Interdepartmental Major . . . . .	98



# INDEX

International Baccalaureate Exams (IB) . . . . .	8	Professional Accountancy . . . . .	19
International Students . . . . .	8, 183	Proficiency Examinations . . . . .	8, 178
International Studies Major . . . . .	98	Psychology . . . . .	136
Internships . . . . .	170	Readmission Petition . . . . .	11, 177
Interpreting, Sign Language . . . . .	146	Refund Policy . . . . .	188
Journalism . . . . .	100	Registration . . . . .	8
Kindergarten Endorsement . . . . .	66	Religion . . . . .	140
Latin . . . . .	47	Repeating Courses . . . . .	178
Law (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	160	Residence Life . . . . .	182
Leave of Absence, Academic . . . . .	178	Reservation of Authority . . . . .	2
Library . . . . .	180	ROTC . . . . .	169
Life Experience Credit . . . . .	8	Safety and Security . . . . .	182
Major Requirements . . . . .	15	Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory (S/U) Grades . . . . .	175
Majors, list . . . . .	18	SAT Placement . . . . .	7
Management Emphasis (BSAD major) . . . . .	37	Secondary Education . . . . .	64
Management Info Systems Emphasis (BSAD) . . . . .	38	Sign Language Interpreting . . . . .	146
Marketing Emphasis (BSAD major) . . . . .	38	Sign Language Studies Minor . . . . .	67
Mathematics . . . . .	103	Social Studies Teaching . . . . .	149
Medical Lab Science . . . . .	105	Sociology . . . . .	150
Medicine (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	161	Sophomore Honors . . . . .	179
Middle School Endorsement . . . . .	66	Spanish . . . . .	107, 153
Minor Requirements . . . . .	15	Special Education . . . . .	64
Minors, list . . . . .	18	Speech (See Communication) . . . . .	52
Mission of Augustana . . . . .	3	Sport Management . . . . .	153
Modern Foreign Languages . . . . .	82, 87, 107, 153	Student Academic Support Services . . . . .	181
Mortuary Science (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	162	Student Conduct . . . . .	182
Music . . . . .	113	Student Records . . . . .	184
Music Education . . . . .	113	Student Services . . . . .	182
Native American Studies . . . . .	120	Students with Disabilities . . . . .	181
Non-Profit Management Emphasis (BSAD major) . . . . .	38	Study Abroad . . . . .	171
Northern Plains Studies . . . . .	121	Teacher Education and Certification . . . . .	62
Nursing . . . . .	122	Test-out Examinations . . . . .	8
Occupational Therapy (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	163	Theatre . . . . .	154
Off-Campus Programs . . . . .	171	Theology (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	168
Optometry (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	164	Transcripts . . . . .	178
Part-Time Students . . . . .	6	Transfer Student Admission . . . . .	5
Payment of Account . . . . .	9, 188	Tuition . . . . .	187
Petitions, Academic . . . . .	178	Tuition Payment . . . . .	9, 184
Pharmacy (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	165	Undeclared . . . . .	157
Philosophy . . . . .	125	Unit of Instruction . . . . .	9
Physical Education . . . . .	128	Validation of Enrollment . . . . .	9
Physical Therapy (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	166	Veterans . . . . .	7, 184
Physician Assistant (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	167	Veterinary Medicine (Pre-Professional) . . . . .	168
Physics . . . . .	133	Washington Semester Programs . . . . .	172
Political Philosophy . . . . .	90	Wild Card . . . . .	10
Political Science . . . . .	89	Withdrawal, Academic . . . . .	178
Pre-Professional Programs, list . . . . .	18	Withdrawal, Refund of fees . . . . .	188
Probation, Academic . . . . .	174		

# CAMPUS MAP

## NORTH CAMPUS

1. Old Main
2. East Hall
3. Administration Building (Admission)
4. Sioux Falls Seminary
5. Edith Mortenson Center (Theatre)
6. Morrison Commons
7. Granskou Hall
8. Stavig Hall
9. Tuve Hall
10. Nelson Service Center
11. Archeology Lab
12. Archeology Lab Annex
13. Service Center Annex
14. Moses Statue
15. Ole Statue
16. Center for Visual Arts  
(Eide-Dalrymple Gallery)
17. Humanities Center  
(Kresge Recital Hall and Box Office)
18. Chapel of Reconciliation  
SD Synod Office and  
Lutherans Outdoors SD
19. Mikkelsen Library
20. Fantle Building  
(Center for Western Studies)
21. Catholic Campus Ministry Center
22. Madsen Social Science Center
23. Gilbert Science Center
24. Bergsaker Hall
25. Solberg Hall
26. Huether Tennis Centre
27. Campus Green

## SOUTH CAMPUS

30. Elmen Center  
Hall Football Complex  
Sanford Gymnasium
31. Ronken Baseball Field
32. Bowden Softball Field
33. Bill Hall Baseball-Softball Complex
34. Fellows' Presidential Residence
35. Future site of Larson Track & Field  
Complex

36. Heritage Park
37. Our Savior's Lutheran Church  
(Campus Learning Center)
38. Kirkeby-Over Stadium
39. Morstad Field

## PERIMETER RESIDENTIAL

50. Nobel House
51. Menlo Annex
52. Terning House
53. Olsen House
54. Valhalla House
55. Lookout House
56. Duluth Place Apartments
57. Odin House
58. Academy House
59. Summit  
Apartments

60. Chrysalis House
61. Heritage House
62. Costello Hall
63. Norse Inn
64. Campus House
65. Nordland House
66. Schoeneman Apartments
67. Loki House
68. Hillsboro House
69. Global Education House

**P** Public Parking

